Francis Thynne's Animadversions
upon
Speght's first (1598 A.D.) Edition of
Chaucer's Workes.
ANIMADUERSIONS

Upon the Annotacions and Corrections of some imperfections of impressiones of Chaucers workes (sett downe before tyme, and nowe) reprinted in the yere of oure lorde 1598

sett downe by

Francis Thynne.

Soorte pur bien ou ne sortee rien.

NOW NEWLY EDITED FROM THE MS. IN THE BRIDGEWATER LIBRARY,
WITH FRESH COLLECTIONS FOR THE LIVES OF WILLIAM THYNNE,
THE CHAUCER EDITOR, AND FRANCIS THYNNE, HIS SON,
AND A REPRINT OF THE ONLY KNOWN FRAGMENT OF

"The Pilgrim's Tale,"

BY

F. J. FURNIVALL, M.A.,

AND A PREFACE BY

G. H. KINGSLEY, M.D., F.L.S.

PUBLISHED FOR THE CHAUCER SOCIETY
BY N. TRÜBNER & CO., 57 & 59, LUDGATE HILL.
LONDON.
1876.
[Arms of the Lord Chancellor Egerton blazoned: and underneath them,]

Magna quidem laus est generoso sanguine nasci,
Maior honestatis facta decusque segni,
Maxima nosse deum, fontem metamque bonorum,
Vti sorte, piè vivere, rite mori.
## CONTENTS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Dr. G. H. Kingsley's Preface: Short Lives of William and Francis Thynne, Etc.</td>
<td>vii</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mark Noble's Account of Francis Thynne</td>
<td>xvii</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mr. Furnivall's Hindwords</td>
<td>xx-cxliv</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1. William Thynne: His Life, Work, Food, Will, Etc.</td>
<td>xx-i</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. Francis Thynne: His Life and Letters, with Extracts from his Writings</td>
<td>xlvii</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>List of Francis Thynne's Works</td>
<td>cxviii</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mr. J. P. Collier's Attribution of 4 Spurious Works to F. Thynne</td>
<td>cxxvii</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Contents of F. Thynne's Animadversions</td>
<td>cxlv</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Francis Thynne's Animadversions on Speght's Edition of Chaucer's Workes, 1598</td>
<td>1-75</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mr. Bradshaw's Disproof of the Existence of Wm. Thynne's 1-Columnd Edition of Chaucer</td>
<td>75</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## APPENDIXES:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. THE PILGRIMS TALE</td>
<td>77</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. THE LEGITIMATION OF JOHN OF GAUNT'S CHILDREN BY KATHERINE SWYNFORD</td>
<td>99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. THE PROLOGUE TO THE SPURIOUS PLOWMANS TALE</td>
<td>101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. FR. THYNNE'S &quot;DYSCOURSE VPPON YZ CRESTE OF THE LORDE BURGHLEYGHE&quot;</td>
<td>103</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. PROPHECIES BY WELSHMEN</td>
<td>116</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6. THOMAS CHAUCER'S COMPLAINT ON PARTING FROM HIS WIFE, WHEN HE WENT ON EMBASSY TO FRANCE</td>
<td>122</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7. EXTRACT FROM DOUCE FRAGMENT OF THE COURTE OF VENUS</td>
<td>127</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## NOTES                                                                 | 128  |

## INDEX                                                                | 148  |
NOTICE.

This new edition of Francis Thynne's Animadversions was intended for issue last year, soon after the Hindwords were written; but it was set aside to make room for other friends' work, and other engagements of my own. The delay has been lucky, as it has obtaind for the book some very valuable notes from Mr. Bradshaw, and has enabl'd me to add some further details about Francis Thynne, as well as contest Mr. J. P. Collier's attributions to him of four little books, which, in my opinion, he no more wrote than I did.

The reader must put-up with the inconvenience of finding the facts about William Thynne, the Chaucer-Editor, and his son Francis, the Chaucer-Commentator and Holinshed-Continuer, each in two different places. Dr George Kingsley's very pleasant Preface had earnd its right to a revisd reprint, and so the fresh details about the Thynnes and their work had to go in the Hindwords. No doubt more entries about William Thynne will appear in Professor Brewer's Calendar of State Papers, &c. in Henry VIII's Reign as it goes on. If they do, I hope to print these entries in a short Supplement as soon as the Calendar for 1546 is out. With not enough time for Chaucer and Shakspere searches at the Record Office, &c., I cannot pretend to undertake Thynne ones. The long quotations for and from the Thynnes in the Hindwords are deliber-ately given, instead of the facts containd in the extracts being packt into short paragraphs. I enjoy the old details,
and like the flavour of William Thynne's meals and Francis's long-winded dedications and affected depreciations of his own work. Moreover, the latter are needed for the reader to judge between Mr Collier and me on the question of Francis Thynne's style. To men without taste or time for such things, skipping is easy.

Inasmuch as this tract is a necessary part of a Chaucer Library, this new edition of it is issu'd jointly by the Early English Text and Chaucer Societies, the Chaucer Society copies having a slightly different title.

I thank Lord Ellesmere for lending me Francis Thynne's *Animadversions* MS., and letting me see his other MSS.; Lord Bath and Canon Jackson for the statements from the Longleat Papers relating to Francis Thynne¹; Mr W. Christie-Miller of Britwell for his sketch of the contents of the first sheet of *The Courte of Venus*; my friend Mr Bradshaw for his happy hits, of Sir Bryan Tuke's writing Wm Thynne's Preface, of the rise of Francis Thynne's story about his father's cancelld *Pilgrims-Tale* edition of Chaucer, &c.; Mr Stephen Tucker, Rouge Croix, for his Heralds' Office information; Mr G. Parker of the Bodleian, and Miss Toulmin Smith, for their searches and careful copies; and the Bishop of Peterborough, Dr Mark Pattison, and all other helpers, for their aid.

3, St George's Square, Primrose Hill, London, N.W.  
August 3, and October 28, 1875.

¹ The reader will see that the thanks to Lord Bath are for very small mercies. I hope some successor of his, will let some successor of mine, print Francis Thynne's Letters, &c., in full, so as to make our knowledge of the man and his circumstances as complete as it can be made.
PREFACE.

The author of the following interesting specimen of 16th-century criticism came of a Shropshire family of great antiquity; of so great an antiquity, indeed, as to preclude our tracing it back to its origin. Much interesting matter connected with the family was collected by a late descendant of a younger branch, Beriah Botfield, and published by him in a work called "Stemmata Botevilliana." There is some uncertainty about the earlier generations, which is not quite cleared up in that volume. The family name of Thynne occurs in records in the West of England as early as Edward II: but according to the work alluded to, a certain Walter or Thomas Botfield about 1388 was the root of several branches, some of which retained the name, with the variety of Botevyle; but the eldest branch obtained that of Thynne, from the circumstance of its inheriting the freeholds and mansion house or Inn, the copyholds being given to another. The term Inn was used in the sense which has given us "Lincoln's Inn," "Gray's Inn," or "Furnival's Inn," merely meaning a place of residence of the higher class, though in this case inverted, the Inn giving its name to its owner.

John de la Inne married Jane Bowdler, and their son William became Clerk of the Kitchen, and afterwards one of

1 and 2—By Canon Jackson.
2 Second and enlarged edition. The first thin edition contained little information; and only 25 copies of it were printed.—F.
the Masters of the Household, to Henry VIII.\textsuperscript{1} By his mar-
riage with Anne, daughter of William Bond, Clerk of the
Green Cloth, William Thynne had one son, our Francis
Thynne, and some daughters, one of whom, Ann, was wife of
Richard Mawdley of Nunney in the county of Somerset.\textsuperscript{2}

Though his son gives him no higher position in the court
of Henry VIII. than the apparently humble one of clerk of
the kitchen, he is careful to let us know that the post was in
reality no mean one, and that "there were those of good
worship both at court and country" who had at one time been
well pleased to be his father’s clerks. That he was a man of
superior mind there is no question, and we have a pleasant
hint, in the following tract, of his intimacy with his king, and
of their mutual fondness for literature. To William Thynne,
indeed, all who read the English language are deeply indebted,
for to his industry and love for his author we owe much of
what we now possess of Chaucer. Another curious bit of

\textsuperscript{1} He calls himself Clerk of the Kitchen in the Dedication of his
Chaucer to Henry VIII.—F.

\textsuperscript{2} Noble so calls him, see p. xvii, below. He is not so calld in the
Household Ordinances. See Hindwords, below.—F.

\textsuperscript{3} The compilers of Mr Botfield’s Stemmata Botevilliana wrongly
identify William Thynne, the Chaucer editor, with the profligate adul-
terer Thynnus Aulicus, mentiond in Erasmus’s Letters, book xv, let.
xiv, who divorct his neglected, and then erring, wife, and let her fall
into prostitution and disease. This Thynnus was evidently a foreigner,
a man settled abroad near Erasmus’s friend Vitruvius, and could not
possibly be our Wm Thynne. Mr Bradshaw, who first calld my attention
to the mistake, and Mr Hales, have lookt very carefully into the
question, and are quite certain of their result.

The adulterer Thynne is almost certainly not the Thynne mentiond
(Sir) T. More’s] Hopes the hunting may prove as fortunate to Ammon-
nius as it has proved unfortunate to Erasmus. It carried away the
King; then the Cardinal. Had angled for Urswick by sending him a
New Testament, and asked for the horse he had promised. Finds,
when visiting him on Monday, that he had also gone hunting.—Thynne
slips off in the same way; and now Ammonius." Brewer’s Calendar
of Henry VII., Vol. II. pt. i. p. 716.—F.
literary gossip to be gleaned from this tract is, that William Thynne was a patron and supporter of John Skelton, who was an inmate of his house at Erith, whilst composing that most masterly bit of bitter truth, his "Colin Clout," a satire perhaps unsurpassed in our language.

William Thynne rests beside his wife, in the church of Allhallows, Barking, near the Tower of London, where there are two handsome brasses to their memory. That of William Thynne represents him in full armour with a tremendous dudgeon dagger and broadsword, most warlike guize for a clerk of the kitchen and editor of Chaucer. The dress of his wife is quite refreshing in its graceful comeliness in these days of revived "farthingales and hoops." These brasses were restored by the Marquess of Bath. Would that the same good feeling for things old had prevented the owners of the "church property" from casing the old tower with a hideous warehouse.

The Sir John Thynne mentioned in the "Animadversions" was a cousin of Francis. He married Christian, daughter of Sir Richard, and sister and heir of Sir Thomas Gresham, the builder of the Royal Exchange, part of whose wealth was perhaps devoted to the building of the beautiful family seat of Long Leat, in Wiltshire, in which work he was doubtless aided indirectly by the Reformation, for, says the old couplet,

"Portman, Horner, Popham, and Thynne,
When the monks went out, they came in."

Francis Thynne was born in Kent, probably at his father's house at Erith, in or before 1546. He was educated at Tunbridge school under learned Master Proctor. He was never at any University, though Wood says he was; neither was he at Lincoln's Inn, as has been asserted, though he associated with members of the Inn. Some men are born antiquarians as others are born poets, and this was the case with Francis

Noble wrongly says at Stretton in Shropshire. See p. xviii, below.—F.
Thynne. His letter desiring employment in the Heralds' Office is extant, and it procured him the post of "Blanch Lyon pursuivant," a position which would enable him to pursue studies, the results of which, however valuable in themselves, but seldom prove capable of being converted into the vulgar necessities of food and raiment. Poor John Stowe, with his license to beg, as the reward of the labour of his life, is a terrible proof of how utterly unmarketable a valuable commodity may become.

Leading a calm and quiet life in the pleasant villages of Poplar and Clerkenwell, in "sweet and studious idleness," as he himself calls it, the old herald was enabled to accumulate rich stores of matter, much of which has come down to us, principally in manuscript, scattered through various great libraries, which prove him to have deserved Camden's estimate of him as "an antiquary of great judgment and diligence." It would seem that he had entertained the idea of following in his father's footsteps, and of becoming an editor of Chaucer, and that he had even made some collections towards that end. The appearance of Speght's edition probably prevented this idea being carried out, and the evident soreness exhibited in this little tract very probably arose from a feeling that his friend had rather unfairly stolen a march upon him. However the wound was not deep, and Speght made use of Thynne's corrections, and Thynne assisted Speght, in his new edition of Chaucer's Works, with all friendship and sympathy.¹

¹ Francis Thynne, Esq. was created Lancaster Herald at the Palace of Greenwich, in the Council Chamber, April 22, 1602 (Noble's Hist. of the College of Arms, p. 184), and Blanch Lion pursuivant, seemingly in the same year. Noble, p. 188. See Noble's account, p. xviii, below.—F.

² "To the readers. After this booke was last printed, I understood that M. Francis Thynn had a purpose, as indeed he hath when time shall serue, to set out Chaucer with a Coment in our tongue, as the Italians haue Petrarke and others in their language. Whereupon I purposed not to meddle any further in this work, although some promise made to the contrarie, but to referre all to him; being a Gentleman for that purpose inferior to none, both in regard of his own skill, as also of
pect Thynne of dabbling in alchemy and the occult sciences. He shows himself well acquainted with the terms peculiar to those mysteries, and hints that Chaucer only "enveyed" against the "sophisticall abuse," not the honest use, of the Arcana. Moreover, in the British Museum (MS. Add. 11,388) there is a volume containing much curious matter collected by him on these subjects, and not only collected, but illustrated by him with most gorgeous colours and wondrous drawing, worthy of the blazonry of a Lancaster Herald. The costumes however are carefully correct, and give us useful hints as to the fashion of the raiment of our ancestors. From the peculiar piety and earnestness (most important elements in the search for the philosopher's stone) of the small "signs" and prayers appended to these papers, it is, I think, clear, that Thynne was working in all good faith and belief. Possibly the following lines, which seem to have been his favourite motto, may have been inspired by the disappointment and dyspepsia produced by his smoky studies and their ill success,

"My strange and froward fate
    Shall turn her whele anew,
To better or to payre my fate,
    Which envy dothe pursue."

On the 22nd of April, 1602, he was with great ceremony advanced to the honour of Lancaster Herald. He never surrendered his patent; and as his successor entered on that post in November, 1608, he is supposed to have died about that date, though some postpone his death till 1611. He married Elizabeth, daughter and co-heiress of Thomas de la Rivers of Bransbe, but left no issue.

those helps left to him by his father. Yet notwithstanding, Chaucer now being printed againe, I was willing not only to helpe some imperfections, but also to adde some things: whereunto he did not only perswade me, but most kindly lent me his helpe and direction. By this means most of his old words are restored: Prouerbes and Sentences marked: Such Notes as were collected, drawne into better order, and the text by old Copies corrected."—Speght's Chaucer, 1602, leaf 2, back.
There are many points of interest to be picked out of the following honest and straightforward bit of criticism, if we examine it closely: and, firstly, as to its author? Is there not something very characteristic in its general tone, something dimly sketching a shadowy outline of a kindly, fussy, busy, querulous old man, much given to tiny minutiae, a careful copier with a clean pen, indefatigable in collecting "contributions" to minor history; one jealous of all appearance of slight to his office, even to being moved to wrath with Master Speght for printing "Harolds" instead of "Harlotts," and letting him know how mightily a "Harold" like himself would be offended at being holden of the condition of so base a thing as False Semblance? Perhaps the more so from a half-consciousness that the glory of the office was declining, and that if the smallest opening were given, a ribald wit might create terrible havoc amongst his darling idols. How delicately he snubs Master Speght for not calling on him at Clerkenwell Green (How would Speght have travelled the distance in 1598? It was a long uphill walk for an antiquarian, and the fields by no means safe from long-staff six-penny strikers); and how modestly he hints that he would have derived no "disparagement" from so doing; showing all the devotion to little matters of etiquette of an amiable but irritable old gentleman of our own day.

But mark this old gentleman's description of his father's collection of Chaucer MSS.! Had ever a Bibliophile a more delightful commission than that one of William Thynne's, empowering him to rout and to rummage amongst all the monasteries and libraries of England in search of the precious fragments? And had ever a Bibliophile a greater reward for his pleasant toils? "Fully furnished with a multitude of books, amongst which one copye of some part of his works subscribed in various places 'Examinatur Chaucer'!" Where is this invaluable MS. now? It is worth the tracing, if it be
possible, even to its intermediate history. Was it one of those stolen from Francis Thynne's house at Poplar by that bibliomaniacal burglar? or was it one of those which in a fit of generosity, worthy of those heroic times, he gave to Stephen Batemann, that most fortunate parson of Newington? Is this commission to be regarded as some slight proof that the spoliation of the monasteries was not carried on with the reckless Vandalism usually attributed to the reformers?

We learn from this tract that William Thynne left no less than twenty-five copies of Chaucerian MSS. to his son, doubtless but a small tything of the entire number extant, showing that there were men amongst the monks who could enjoy wit and humour even when directed against themselves, and that there must have been some considerable liberality if not laxness of rule amongst the orders of the day. It would, I fancy, be difficult to find amongst the monkeries of our own time (except possibly those belonging to that very cheery order, the Capuchines) an abbot inclined to permit his monks to read, much less to copy, so heretical a work as the Canterbury Tales, however freely he winked at the introduction of French nouvellettes.

But though some may have enjoyed Chaucer in all good faith, there were others who saw how trenchant were the blows he dealt against the churchmen of his time, and what deadly mischief to their pre-eminence lurked under his seeming bonhomie. Wolsey thought it worth his while to exert his influence against him so strongly as to oblige William Thynne to alter his plan of publication, though backed by the promised protection of Henry VIII. And the curious action of the Parliament noticed in the tract (p. 10) was doubtless owing to the same influence: an assumption of

1 Urry, in his Ed. of Chaucer, says that the Canterbury Tales were exempt from the prohibition of the Act of 34 Henry VIII., "For the advancement of true religion." I find no notice of this in the Act in
the right of censure by the Parliament which seems to have gone near to deprive us of Chaucer altogether. The Parliament men were right in regarding the works of Chaucer as mere fables, but they forgot that fables have "morals," and that these morals were directed to the decision of the great question of whether the "spiritual" or the "temporal" man was to rule the world, a question unhappily not quite settled even in our own time.

The notice of that other sturdy reformer, John Skelton (p. 10) is also very interesting, and gives us a hint of the existence of a "protesting" feeling in the Court of Henry VIII. before there was any reason for attributing it to mere private or political motives. From the way in which it is mentioned here, I suspect that the more general satire "Colin Clout" preceded the more directly personal one of "Why come ye nat to court?" which lashes Wolsey himself with a heartily outspoken virulence which would hardly have been tolerated by him when in the zenith of his power. It

the "Statutes at large," 1763. He also refers to Foxe's Acts and Monuments, which is also merely negative on the subject.—K.

[Urry was right, though; for in the Record Office edition of the Statutes, the fifth clause of this "Acte for thadvancemcnt of true Religion and for thabbolishment of the contrarie," runs thus:

"Provided also that all bokes in Englishe printed before the yere of our Lorde a thousande fyve hundred and fourtie intytled the Kingses Hieghnes proclamacions, injunctions, translacions of the Pater noster, the Ave Maria and the Crede, the psalters, prymers, prayer[s], statutes and lawes of the Realme, Cronycles, Canterbury tales, Chaucers bokes, Gowers bokes, and stories of mennes lieves, shall not be comprehended in the prohibicion of this acte, oonelesse the Kingses saide Majestie shall hereafter make speciall proclamacion for the condempnacion and reproving of the same or any of them."

Thus Chaucer's works were not held to be "pestiferous and noy-soome," like "the craftye false and untrue translacion of Tyndale," and the "printed bokes, printed balades, playes, rymes, songes, and other fantasies" that were "subtillye and craftilye instructing his Hieghnes people, and speciallye the youthe of this his Realme, untruelie and otherwyse thanne the scripture ought, or should be, taught, declared, or expounded."—F.]
was not improbably written whilst its author was safe in sanctuary under Bishop Islip. William Thynne, court favourite though he was, could never have kept Skelton's head on his shoulders after so terrible a provocation.

Wherever he may be placed, John Skelton stands alone amongst satirists; there is no one like him. Possibly from a feeling that he was writing on the winning side, and sure of sympathy and protection, he scorns to hide his pearls under a dunghill like Rabelais, and utters fearlessly and openly what he has to say. Even in our own time,

"Though his rime be ragged,
Tattered and jagged,
Rudely rain-beaten,
Rusty and moth-eaten,
If ye talke well therewith,
Yt hath in it some pith."

Thynne's note on the family of Gower (p. 12) is of value as agreeing with later theories, which deny that Gower the poet was of the Gowers of Stittenham, the ancestors of the present houses of Sutherland and Ellesmere. The question is not, however, finally decided, and we have reason to believe that all the Gowers of Great Britain are descended from the same family of Guers still flourishing in Brittany. Early coat-armours are not much to be depended on, and Thynne as a Herald may lean a little too much towards them. The question is, however, in good hands, and I hope that before long some fresh light may be thrown upon it.

The old story of Chaucer's having been fined for beating a Franciscan friar in Fleet Street is doubted by Thynne, though hardly, I think, on sufficient grounds. Tradition (when it agrees with our own views) is not lightly to be disturbed, and remembering with what more than feminine powers of invective "spiritual" men seem to be not unfrequently endowed, and also how atrociously insolent a Fran-

1 I look on the story as gammon.—F. J. F.
ciscan friar would be likely to be (of course from the best motives) to a man like Chaucer, who had burnt into the very soul of monasticism with the caustic of his wit, I shall continue to believe the legend for the present. If the mediæval Italians are to be believed, the cudgelling of a friar was occasionally thought necessary even by the most faithful, and I see no reason why hale Dan Chaucer should not have lost his temper on sufficient provocation. Old men have hot blood sometimes, and Dickens does not outrage probability when he makes Martin Chuzzelwit the elder fell Mr Pecksniff to the ground.

Much of the tract is taken up by corrections of etymologies, and the explanation of obscure and obsolete words. It is a little curious that the word "orfrayes," which had gone so far out of date as to be unintelligible to Master Speght, should, thanks to the new rage for church and clergy decoration, have become reasonably common again. The note on the "Vernacle" is another bit of close and accurate antiquarian knowledge worth noting. It is most tantalizing that after all he says about that mysterious question of "The Lords son of Windsor," a question as mysterious as that demanding why Falstalf likened Prince Henry's father to a "singing man" of the same place, we should be left as wise as we were before. We have here and there, too, hints as to what we have lost from Thynne's great storehouse of information; how valuable would have been "that long and no common discourse" which he tells us he might have composed on that most curious form of judicial knavery, the ordeal; and possibly much more so is that of his "collections" for his edition of Chaucer! This last may, however, be still recovered by some fortunate literary mole.

The notice, by no means clear, but certainly not complimentary, of "the second editione to one inferior personne, than my father's editione was," may refer to the edition of
Chaucer which was printed about 1550, (says Mr Bradshaw, though the British Museum Catalogue says '1545?') more or less from William Thynne's second edition of 1542; but from another passage hinting that Speght followed "a late English corrector whom I forbear to name," I suspect that the "inferior personne" was poor John Stowe, and that the edition sneered at was that edited by him in 1561, the nearest in point of date to that of Speght.

The manuscript from which the present tract is reprinted is, like most of the treasures of the Bridgewater Library, wonderfully clean and in good order. It is entirely in the Autograph of Francis Thynne, and was evidently written purposely for the great Lord Chancellor Egerton, and bears his arms emblazoned on the back of title-page. Master Speght most probably got his copy of the Animadversions in a more humble form.¹

In conclusion may I remark that, as usual, the green silk ribands, originally attached to the vellum and gold cover, are closely cut away, probably for the purpose of being converted into shoe-ties, which Robert Greene informs us was the usual destination of ribands appended to presentation copies. He hints at the same time that those appendages were generally the only solid advantage gained by the dedicatee from the honour done him.

---

MARK NOBLE'S ACCOUNT OF FRANCIS THYNNE, FROM HIS HISTORY OF THE COLLEGE OF ARMS, LONDON, 1804, p. 213.

LANCASTER. ELIZ. FRANCIS THYNNE, ESQ.

Descended from a branch of the ennobled family, now having the title of Marquis of Bath. The ancient name was

¹ The alterations in Speght's Glossary, &c. of 1602 show that he did have a copy of Thynne's criticism of him: see the Notes to the text in the following pages, and Speght's words, p. x, n., above.—F.

THYNNE.
Botteville, taken from a place in Poitou, whence they came to assist John in the barons' wars. Settling at Stretton, in Shropshire, and losing their old name, they acquired that of le Thynne, literally the Inn, a significant term for their large spacious mansion at Stretton; the houses of the great being in former ages called inns. William le Thynne, of Stretton, by Joan, daughter of John Higgons of that place, had issue two sons; Thomas le Thynne seated at Stretton, from whom descended the Marquis of Bath, and William le Thynne, Chief Clerk of the Kitchen to Henry VIII., afterwards Master of the Household to that Monarch. He was father to Lancaster Thynne, who was born at Stretton, and educated at Tonbridge School, under Mr Proctor, the historian, commended by Holingshed; from thence he went to Oxford. Upon his leaving that University, he was sent to Lincoln's Inn to study the law; but fond of heraldic and genealogical pursuits, he presented a petition to Lord Burleigh, then presiding at the head of the commission for executing the office of Earl Marshal, requesting to be admitted into the College, desiring a previous examination, even in the deepest points of armoury which could be obtained, without the knowledge of philosophy and history, mentioning, as a recommendation in his own favour, that he had drawn out a "series" of the lord treasurers and composed "certain circularly pedigrees of the earls and viscounts of England." His acquirements were acknowledged; he was raised to the office of an herald without having ever been a pursuivant. He was then 57 years old. He died in 1608, not in 1611, as Wood mentions, who has fallen into many mistakes about him. Camden calls him "an excellent antiquary and a gentleman, painful and well-deserving of his office whilst he lived." Garter Dethick put his name down as a fit person to be raised to be Norroy. His arms were Or, five bars Sable. Hearne published "A Discourse of the Dutye and Office of an Heraulde of Armes, written by him the third day
of March 1605.” In the year 1651 were printed his “Histories concerning Ambassadors and their Functions,” dedicated to his good friend William, Lord Cobham. He continued the Chronicle, known by the name of Holingshed’s, finishing the Annals of Scotland, from 1586 down to where they now end. He drew up a list of English Cardinals, added to the reign of Mary I. He wrote the Catalogue of English Historical Writers. His “Discourses” upon the Earls of Leicester, Archbishops of Canterbury, Lords Cobham, and the Catalogue of the Wardens of the Cinque Ports, were suppressed. He also wrote his History of Dover Castle and the Cinque Ports; the Genealogical History of the Cobhams; Discourses of Arms, concerning the Bath and Batchelor Knights; the History and Lives of the Lord Treasurers, mentioned in a MS. life of him, now in the collection of Sir Joseph Ayleffe, Bart. Numerous as these works are, yet there are various other literary productions of his: some of them are preserved in the Cotton Library, others were possessed by Anstis, sen. Garter. His heraldic collections are in the College of Arms, and in the Ashmolean Museum at Oxford. Some of his manuscripts are collections of antiquities, sepulchral inscriptions, taken by him from English churches, and elsewhere. He intended to have published an edition of Chaucer’s works, but declining that, gave his labours relative to it to Speght, who published them in his edition of that poet’s works, with his own notes, and those of his father, who printed the first edition of this ancient writer in 1542, being the oldest of any except Caxton’s. Thynne, Lancaster, had meant to have written a comment upon the text: some verses of his are prefixed to Speght’s edition.
HINDWORDS

BY

F. J. FURNIVALL.

I. WILLIAM THYNNE (dies Aug. 10, 1546).
a. Henry VIII's grants to him, p. xxi, xxvii, xxviii. (2 Letters, p. 131.)
b. Duties as Clerk of the Kitchen, p. xxii.
d. His service at Anne Boleyn's Coronation, p. xxvii.
e. Is Clerk-Comptroller of the Household: his Contracts, p. xxviii; Duties, p. xxx; Food, p. xxxvi; and Allowances, p. xxxviii.
f. His Monument and Will, p. xxxix.
g. His edition of Chaucer, p. xl.
h. The Pilgrims Tale, p. xlii; and 'sise, the best cast on the dice,' p. xlv.

II. FRANCIS THYNNE (A.D. 1545—1608).
i. His notes of his Youth, p. xlvii.
j. His Marriage, and Improvidence, p. xlviii.
k. His first antiquarian work, p. xlix.
l. Is imprison'd, and nearly starvd, p. li.
m. His bad opinion of Wives, p. lvi.
n. His Release, and Homo, animal sociale, p. lvii.
o. His Perfecte Ambassadoure, p. lix.
q. Continuation of Holinshed's Chronicle, p. lxiv—lxxxix (with an account of the Castrations of that Continuation, p. lxvi).
r. Application for post in the Heralds' Office, p. xc.
s. His Speeches at the Society of Antiquaries, p. xciii.
t. Second Application for post in the Heralds' Office, p. xcvi.
u. His Discourse of Armes, p. xcvii.
v. Names and Arms of the Chancellors, p. xcvii.
w. Animadversions on Speght's Chaucer, p. cxi.
x. Emblems and Epigrams, p. ciii.
z. His Creation as Lancaster Herald, p. cv.
A. His Poem on Chaucer, p. cvii.
B. Advocate and Ant'advocate, p. cxix.
C. Duty and Office of a Herald: is gouty, drinks, and dies, p. cxii.
D. List of Francis Thynne's Works, p. cxxii.
E. Mr J. P. Collier quite wrong in attributing 4 books to F. Thynne, p. cxxvii. Extracts from these:
1. Debate between Pride and Lowliness, p. cxxviii.
4. The Case is altered, 1604, p. cxxxvii.
F. Mr Collier wrong again, p. cxxxviii.

To my friend Dr Kingsley's Forewords (or 'Preface') I wish to add some Hindwords on 1. a. the duties and allowances of our old Chaucer-
editor, William Thynne, at Henry VIII's court, that we may better realize his life; 6. the special points of his edition of Chaucer, with 7. a note on the re-found Pilgrim's Tale; and 2. some fresh notices of his son Francis's life, and details about his works, in which latter I shall have to comment on Mr J. P. Collier's attributing to him certain books which it is absurd to suppose he ever wrote. I make these additions because the Animadversions is now printed for the Chaucer Society as well as the Early English Text Society.

I. WILLIAM THYNNE.

I. Assuming, as I do, that our William Thynne was not the Thynne mentiond in Aug. 1516 by Erasmus (Ep. viii. 14),—when he, writing from Sir Thomas More's to Ammonius, says that hunting had carrid off the King, the Cardinal, Urswick, Thynne, and now Ammonius (Brewer's Calendar, Hen. VIII, vol. II, Pt I, p. 717, No. 2323),—we first come on our Chaucer-editor in 1524, when he is but Second Clerk of the Kitchen to Henry VIII, though in 1526 he is Chief Clerk:

Entries from Mr Brewer's Calendar of Henry VIII, forthcoming vol. up to 1530, supplied by the kindness of Mr C. Trice Martin of the Record Office.

Wm Thynne.


24 Oct. 18 Hen. VIII. (1526). Chief Clerk of the Kitchen. Grant of Annuity of £10 out of the issues of the Manors of Cleobury Barnes, Salop.—Pat. 18 Hen. VIII, pt. 1, m. 16.


20 Aug. 1528. Chief Clerk of the Kitchen. To be bailiff of the town, and keeper of the park, of Beaudley, Salop, vice Sir W. Compton. —Pat. 20 Hen. VIII, pt. 1, m. 24.

22 Dec. 1528. Grant to John Chamber, Clerk; Wm Thynne, Chief Clerk of the Kitchen; and John Thynne; of the next presentation to the church of Stoke Clymslond.—Pat. 20 Hen. VIII, pt. 2, m. 11.

1 Anthony Wood says, i. 136, "William Thynne, otherwise Botevill, was, as it seems, a Salopian born, and educated among the Oxonians for a time. Afterwards retiring to the court, became, through several petty employments, chief clerk of the kitchen to K. Hen. 8, and is stiled by Erasmus 'Thynnus Anlicus': " on this last point see p. viii, above, and the Notes at the end.

2 Here insuyth the hole Charge of a dyner made by the kynges highnes in the Loge in the Little parke of Wyndesour the xxvth of February, being the xix yere of hys Reyne," leaf 203.
21 July 1529. Head Clerk of the Kitchen, to be Customer\(^1\) of Wools, hides, and fleeces in the port of London, \textit{vice} Wm Uvedall.

\textit{Signed Bill.}


(There may very likely be more mention of William Thynne later, but his appointments as Clerk of the Kitchen do not appear in the Patent Rolls.—C. T. M.)

"In 1531 William Thynne obtained from the Prior and Convent of the Blessed Trinity called Christchurch near Aldgate in London a lease for 54 years of the Rectorial Tithe of Erith in Kent, where he lived\(^3\)."

I b. Now Wm Thynne's duties as a Clerk of the Kitchen are set forth in the Statutes made at Eltham in January 1526 A.D., by Wolsey and the Council, for the regulation of the King's household. And these statutes were made on this wise, as Halle tells us:—

"In this Wynter [1525] was greate death in London, wherefore the Termc was adiorned, and the king, for to eschew the plague, kept his

\(^1\) Collector of Customs, as Francis Thynne witnesses:—"Thomas Smith of Ostinhanget esquire . . . who is nevertheless called by the name of Customer Smith, because in times past his office was by letters patent to collect the said custome [inward] and to yeeld account thereof, as other customers vsuallie doo, hauing for his fee one hundred and three score pounds yearlie." 1586, Fr. Thin, in \textit{Holinshead's Chron.}, iii. 1539, col. 1. As Chaucer was in his day Controller of Customs, so was his Editor, in his day, Collector of Customs.

\(^2\) "I find another Will. Thynne esq. brother to sir John Thynne knight, who, after he had travell'd through most parts of Europe, return'd an unaccomplish'd gentleman, and in the 1 Edw. 6, [An.] Dom. 1547, went into Scotland under the command of Edward Duke of Somerset, (to which duke his brother sir John was secretary) where as an 'eques cataphractus' (that is, a chevalier arm'd cap a pè) he performed excellent service in the battel of Muscelborough against the Scots. This person I take to be the same, to whom K. Hen. 8, by his letters pat. dat. 8 May 38 of his reign, Dom. 1546, gave the office of general receiver of two counties in the Marches of Wales, commonly call'd the Earl of Marches Lands. At length when the infirmities of age came upon him, he gave himself solely up to devotion, and was a daily auditor of divine service in the abbey of Westminster. He surrendered up his soul to him that gave it, 14 March 1584, and was buried in the said church opposite to the door leading into the cloister. Over his grave was soon after erected a monument of alabaster."—A. Wood, \textit{Ath. Ox.} i. 137. See the Inscription on his monument, with a short biography of him, in \textit{Stemmata Bottervilliana}, 1858, p. 33; also p. ccxi.

\(^3\) Canon Jackson, from Papers at Longleat, See \textit{Notes} for two letters.
Christmas at Eltham with a small number, for no manne might come therether but suche as wer appoynted by name: this Christmas in the kynges house, was called the still Christmas. But the Cardinall in this season, laye at the Manor of Richemond, and there kept open housholde, to lوردes, ladies, and all other that would come, with plaies and disguising in most royall manner; which sore greued the people, and in especial the kynges servauntes, to se him kepe an open Court, and the kyng a secret Court.

"The Cardinall came to Eltham the .viii. daie of January [1526 A.D.], and taried there till the .xxii. daie. In whiche season the Cardinall, and other of the kynges counsaill, sat for a direction to be taken in the kynges house and, . . . [after discharging and pensioning the old useless officers (who had let their servants do their duty) and 'lxiii of the gard']

"At this season the Cardinall made many ordinances concerning the kynges house, which bee at this daie called the statutes of Eltham, the whiche some saied wer more profitable then honorable."—Halle's Chronicile, 1548, 1550, ed. 1809, p. 707.

These Wolsey 'Statutes of Eltham' are preserve in the Harlician MS. 642, &c., and were publisht by the Society of Antiquaries in 1790, in their collection of Household Ordinances, and at p. 142 of this book we find what Thynne's duties as Clerk of the Kitchen were—on leaf 143 of the Harl. MS. 642, whence I quote:—

Clarkes of the Kitchine

(Cap. 14.) Item, it is ordeyned that the chiefe Clarkes, with 2 under Clarkes of the same, giue good attendance to see the service of the Kinge and his householde; and speciallye that such stuffe of victualls as apperteyneth to the Kinges dishe be of the best and sweetest stuffe that can be gotten, and in likewise for euyre estate and other within the Kinges house, accordinge to theire degrees; and that the stuffe maye be in the Larder in good hower, soe that the Cookes maye haue reasonable leasure for the good seasoninge of the same; [and the same] soe dressed to be served by the ouersight of the sayd Clarke of the Kitchine in due and perfect manner, to the Kinges more honour and profitte, without embessellinge or takeinge awaye any parte of the same to any other vse. (Harl. MS. 642, leaf 143, back.)

1 The words on H. Ord. p. 158, directing the delivery of the meat for "the six gentlemen of the King's Chamber, the ushers, and four groomes of the same," and the 'barbor,' "to the clerke of the king's privy kitchen, there to be honestly and well dressed" seem to be a mistake for the cooke mentiond five lines below, "shall be delivered as afore, unto the cooke of the King's privy kitchen."

2 MS. houe.
I c. In the dedication of his edition of *Chaucers Workes* to Henry VIII in 1532, William Thynne also describes himself as "chefe clerke of your kechyn." Here is an extract from the document, from sign. A ii, back, col. 1:

"And verayly / lyke as all these [foreigners] and the rest haue ben thus vigilant & studyous to meliorate or amende their langages, so hath there nat lacked amonges vs English men / whiche haue right well and notably endeauyred and employed them selues / to the beautifyeng and bettryng of thenglysh tonge. ¶ Amonges whom, moost excellent prynce / my most redoubted and gracious soueraygne lorde / I your most humble vassall / subiecte and seruaunt, Wyliam Thynne / chefe clerke of your kechyn / mowed by a certayne inclynation & zele / whiche I haue to here of any thyng soundyng to the launde and honour of this your noble realme / haue taken great delectacyon / as the tymes and lavers might suffre / to rede and here the bokes of that noble & famous clerke Geffray Chaucer / in whose workes is so manyfet comprobacion of his excellent lernyng in all kyndes of doctrynes and sciences / suche frutefulnesse in wordes / wel accordyng to the mater and purpose / so swift and plesaunt sentences / suche perfectycon in metre / the composycion so adapted / suche fresshnesse of inuencion / compendiousnesse in narration / suche sensyble and open style / lacking neither maieste ne mediocrite ceneable in disposition / and suche sharpenesse or quycknesse in conclusyon / that it is moche to be maruayled / howe in his tyme / whau doubtlesse all good letters were layde a slepe through out the worlde / as the thyng whiche either by the disposycion & influence of the bodies aboue / or by other ordynaunce of god / semed lyke, and was in daunger, to haue vitterly perysshed / suche an excellent poete in our tonge / shulde, as it were (nature repugnyng) spryng and arysse. For though it had been in Demosthenes or Homerus tymes / whan all lernyng and excellency of sciences florished amonges the Grekes / or in the season that Cicero prince of eloquence amonges latyns lyued / yet it had been a thyng right rare & strange, and worthy perpetuall launde / that any clerke by lernyng or wytte could be than haue framed a tonge, before so rude and imperfite / to suche a swete ornature & composycion / lykely if he had lyued in these dayes / being good letters so restored and reuyued as they be / if he were nat empeched by the enuy of suche as may tollerate nothyng / whiche to understoade their capacite doth nat extende / to haue brought it vnto a full and fynall perfection. Wherfore, gracious souerayne lorde / takyng suche delyte and pleasure in the workes of this noble clerke (as is afore mentioned) I haue of a longe season moche vsed to rede and visyte the same: and as bokes of dyuers imprizates came vnto my handes / I easely and without grete study / might and haue deprehended in them many errores / falsyties / and deprauacions / whiche euydently apperred by the contrarietees and alteracions founde by collacion of the one with the other / wherby I was
moued and styred to make diligent sorteth where I might fynde or recouer any trewe copies or exemplaries of the syd bookes / wherunto in processe of tyme / nat without coste and payne, I attayned / and nat onely vnto such as seame to be very trewe copies of those workes of Geffray Chaucer / whiche before had been put in printe / but also to dyuers other neuer tylle nowe imprinted / but remaynyng almost vnknownen and in oblynuion / wheruppon lamentynge with my selfe / the neglygence of the people / that haue been in this realme / who dountlesse were very remyssse in the settyng forthe or aaauuement either of the histories therof / to the great hynderance of the renoume of such noble princes and valyant conquerours & captyays as haue ben in the same / or also of the workes or memory of the famous and excellent clerkes in all kyndes of scyences that haue florisshed therin / Of whiche bothe sortes it hath pleased god as highly to nobilitate this yle as any other regyon of christendome: I thought it in maner appertenant vnto my dewtie / and that of very honesty and loue to my country I ought no lesse to do / than to put my helpyng hande to the restauracion and bringyngge agayne to lyght of the said workes / after the trewe copies and exemplaries aforesaid. And desuyynge with my selfe / who of all other were most worthy / to whom a thyng so excellent and notable shulde be dedicate / whiche to my conceit semeth for the admiracion / noueltie / and strangnesse that it myght be reputed to be of in the tyme of the authour / in comparison / as a pure and fynge tryed preeious or polyced iewell out of a rude or indiggest masse or mater / none coulde to my thynkyng occurre / that syms / or in the tyme of Chaucer / was or is suffycient / but onely your maistrie royall / whiche by discrecyon and iugement / as moost absolute in wysedome and all kyndes of doctryne / coulde, & of his innate clemence and goodnesse wolde, ade, or gyue any authorite hervnto.

“For this cause, most excellent and in all vertues most prestante prince / I, as humbly prostrate before your kyngly estate / lowly supply and beseche the same / that it wol vouchsafe to take in good parte my poore studye and desyrous mynde / in reducyngge vnto lyght this so precius and necessarie an ornament of the tounge of this your realme / ouer pytous to haue ben in any poynpt lost / falsyfied / or neglected: So that vnder the shylde of your most royall protectyon and defence, it may go forthe in publyke / & preauyel ouer those that wolde blemysse / defece / and in many thynges clerely abolyssh, the laude / renoume / and glorie hertofore compared / and meritoriosly adquired by dyuers princes / and other of this said most noble yle / hervnto nat onely strauengers, vnder prestexte of highe lernyng & knowlege of their malysious and peruers myndes / but also some of your owne subiectes / blyynded in foly & ignorance / do with great study contende. Most gracious / victorious / and of god most electe and worthy prince / my most dradde soueraygne lorde / in whom of very merite / dewtie / and successyon / is renewed the glorious tytell of Defensor of the christen faiythe / whiche by your noble progenyntour / the great Constantyne / somtyrne kyng of this realme / & emperour of Rome, was nexte god and his apostels /
XXVI I C. SIR BRYAN Tuke WROTE THYNNE'S DEDICATION TO HEN. VIII.

chefely maynteyned / corroborate / and defended / almighty Iesu send to your highnesse the contynuall and euerlastynge habundance of his infinit grace. Amen. 

"If Thus endeth the preface."

In connection with this Preface comes one of those pretty discoveries\(^1\) which have made Mr Bradshaw's name so famous among manuscript and black-letter men. He shall tell it in his own words, as he wrote it to me:—

"We know that Wm Thynne was 'Chief Clerk of the Kitchin,' that is, as we should now say, that he held an appointment in the Royal Household (the Board of Green Cloth) at Greenwich. Sir Brian Tuke was Postmaster, then an appointment in the same office. When Leland tells us that Sir Brian Tuke wrote a limatissima praefatio to the edition of Chaucer published by Berthelet, we are all puzzled; and when Leland tells us that Thynne edited the edition, we are still more puzzled, because no such edition is known. Now the woodcut frame round the title in Godfray's edition (Thynne, 1532) is that which, having belonged to Pynson, the King's Printer, was transferred to Berthelet, his successor as King's Printer; and this is enough to show that there were printing relations between Berthelet and Godfray, quite enough to allow this to be the edition meant. Curiously enough, there is a copy of Godfray's edition in one of the College Libraries here\(^2\), in its original binding, in which, at the top of Thynne's dedication, Sir Brian Tuke has written with his own hand\(^3\):

"'This preface I sir Bryan Tuke knight wrot at the request of Mr Clarke of the Kechny then being / tarrying for the tyde at Grenewich.'

"It would be difficult to find a prettier coincidence in all points—the tarrying for the tide at Greenwich, when we learn from quite other sources\(^1\) that Thynne's office was at Greenwich, and\(^2\) that he lived down the Thames at Erith. You will allow that it is not often one has the pleasure of hitting things off so prettily. Observe the words then being. In 1532 Thynne describes himself to the king as 'Wylliam Thynne, chefe clerke of your kechny.' In 1536 Tuke died. On the monument to Wm Thynne in All-hallows Barking Church in London, he is described as 'M. William Thinne esquire, one of the masters of the honourable houshold to king Henry the 8. our soveraigne Lord' (I quote from the Stemmnata Botevilliana, and M. Botfield probably quotes from Stowe's London). The monument says he died August 10, 1546. It is possible that Thynne's position was raised between 1532 and 1536 when Tuke died.—Ever yours, Henry Bradshaw."

On March 27, 1533, Wm Thynne got from the King a grant of oaks, but their number is not fill'd-in in the copy of the document in

---

1 See another at p. 75-6 below.  
2 Clare Hall.  
3 Mr Bradshaw has had the lines, and a bit of the text, photographt.
I wolt and commaunde you that ye deliuer or cause to be deliuered unto my loving frynde William Thynne, chef clerk of the kechynne with the kinges grace, or unto the bringer herof in hys name, Okes of good and conuenient biding tembre with the tops, lops, and barke to be taken of my gieft, of my wodes within the forest of windesour, any restrainte or contrary commaundement, what soeuer it be, hertofore by me or in my name made, notwithstanding, and this biH signed with my hande sha[ll]be your sufficiant warraunt and discharge in that behalf towards me / yeouen at westminster the xxvij day of marche the xxiiij yere of therne of our saide souuerayne lord king henry the eight.

To the wodward or keper of my Wodes in the parishe of shatisbroke within the forest of windesour, and in his absence, to hys deputie ther.

Id. On Sunday, June 1, 1533, at the Coronation of Anne Boleyn, Wm Thynne was one of the Coferers "for the Queene," attending on her, as we find from the Addit. MS. (Brit. Mus.) 21,116, leaf 51; for among the list of "Officers appointed, such as shall give their attendance on the queenes grace and the Bushop sitting at the queenes bord end, the daie of Coronacion, whitsonday, the first day of June, the 25. yere of the raigne of Henry the viij, ij served (?) one fare," are enterd as 'for the Queene,'

Edmond Peckham, coferer
William Thynne.
Thomas Hatclife.
Edward Weldon for the bushop, and the said bushop to be serued couered.

Again, on leaf 52, back, Wm Thynne is enterd among the Officers appointed to give their attendance vpon Lordes spirituall & temporall at the Middle borde on the right hand of the Queene, & the firste bord to be xj yardes of Length . . . .

Thomas Child
Thomas Hinde
William Berman
Thomas Hall
Wm Thynne

In the Brit. Mus. Addit. MS. 6113, these entries appear somewhat differently, leaf 37:

1 The documents in this MS. are copies only. It may be Wm Thynne's entry-book, but more probably is that of some park- or wood-keeper.
2 Clarendon type only to catch the eye.
3 Shottesbrook.
4 See my Ballads from Manuscripts, i, 364-73.
"Offycers / and Seruitors which dyd Service the same daye of Coro-
nacion, beinge the fyrste of June: and first for the Quenes table, ij
served (?) one fare / the busshoppe couered . . .

(Cofferers, struck out) Edmond Peckham and Wm Thynne for the
Conveyers for them Quene

Thomas Hatelyfe and Edward Welden for
the Busshoppe

(leaf 39.) Officers apoyntid to geane theyre Attendance on the
lordes Spyrituall & Temporall syttinge at the myddle bourde on the
Quenes right hand / wherof the fyrst Bourde to be of xj the yards of
lengthe / to be servid iij of like fare, & xxx tie of another fare / . . .

Conveyers

Thomas Childe

Thomas Hynde

William Bermay

Surveyors

Thomas Halle—without the dresser

William Thynne—within the dresser

I e. By 1536 Thynne is "clere comptroller of the kinges honerable
housholde," as we see by the following contract with a Scourer of Sinks:


Memorandum the xvijth day of Aprell the xxvijth yere of the reigne of
Kinge Henry the viij, that John Wylkynson of busshogate strete in
london, scourer of Synkes, hathe convenanted and bargainyd with
Edmunde Pekham, Cofrer, Thomas Hatterlyf and Edwarde Weldon,
clerkes of the grenecloth, & William Thynne, clere comptroller of
the kinges honerable housholde / that he the saide John Wilkynson,
for the wages of xxvij's viij d, and oon cote clothe, color red, of the price
of v s, viij d, to be payed and geven vnto hym yerely, the saide wages to be
to hym quarterly payd by even porcionez / shall scoure, clese, and
substantially make clene, all & euery of the Synkes belonginge vnto the
kechyns within any of the kinges houses at Wyndesor, Rychemont,
Hamptoncourt the more, Westminster, grenewiche, & Eltham, euery
quarter of the yere, oone tympe yerely / if that he so often shalbe com-
manded, by any of the officers aboue mencionyd, to do the same; & if
he shall at any tympe refuse so to do, then he to haue his quarter wages,
or more, as the case shall requyre, defaulted & taken away / In wittyness
herof the saide John Wilkinson, to this agreemant hathe putto his
merke, the daye & yere aboue wrytten /

On Aug. 10, 1538, the King granted Wm Thynne—by his old title
'clere of the kechyn'—six of his best oaks at Falborn:


I woll and charlge you that ye deliuer or cause to be deliuered vnto
my lovinge frinde William Thynne, chief clere of the kechyn with the
kinges grace, or vnto the bringer herof in his name, six okes of my best
and principallist tymbre, with the tops and lops, to be taken of my
At first see and show MS. Purveyor the original. Don the House, in same Esq., Smith established Weldon, Clerk-Comptroller Greencloth, Sir the Controller and another, and August in Clerkes made your April that 2431 "Item, Warden's Secondly, sale type, In good, Observations I. In 642, I &c., In the said Warden, and the sale to the Warden, at fixt prices, of the surplus stock of the King's Purveyor of Poultry, and also the buying by him of the Warden, at the same fixt prices, such poultry as the King needed (H. Ord. p. 222):—

1 MS. giest.
2 References to the original MSS. are not put in the printed volume. Miss Smith and I can't find most of the following extracts in Harl. 642.
3 I put Thynne's name, and 'Clerk Comptroller' in after extracts, in Clarendon type, that it may catch the reader's eye, not to show any difference in the original.
4 I conclude, from the Household Ordinances generally, that Thynne was Clerk-Comptroller at other Palaces than Hampton-Court; but I can't prove it. These 'Articles' show that at Greenwich there were other such Clerks in April 12, 32 Hen. VIII, A.D. 1541: see H. Ord., p. 218:—

“Item, allowance to be given by the assent of Mr Coferer, Mr Edward Weldon, Master of the household, Robert Pageman and Anthony Bricks, Clerkes Comptrollers, at Greenwich, the 12th day of April, Anno 32 Henrici VIII. unto Thomas Playfoote, Yeoman-Pigtaker, for every Neale, being fatt and good, as well great as small, that he shall send into the Larder, one with another, 4s. peice; and neither more nor lesse.” [? Neale.]

5 In the Condition of the Bond they are calld "Wardens of the Mystrey and Occupacion of Poulterers in London."
"Prises limited by the foresaid Lord Great Master, and others, to be received and paid betwixt William Gurley foresaid and the Wardens of the Poultry of London, as well for such Poultry-stuff as the said William shall buy of any of the said Fellowship of Poultry for the furniture of his proportion, when need shall be, as also for such Poultry-stuff as the said William shall deliver unto the said Wardens, when and as often as he shall have any Stuff remaining in his hands, more than shall be needful for the furnishing of his said proportion, as followeth. And the same to performe, they, by this Recognizance following, are bound from time to time soe to doe.

"Memorandum, quod die Lune, tertio die mensis Aprilis, anno 33o Henrici 8o. [A.D. 1542], Thomas Fisher Willelmus Mathew, Willelmus Lytchfeld, Gardiani Misterii seu occupationis vocate Pultorers Civitatis Londinensis, venerunt coram Johanne Gage, Milite, Contra-rotulatore Hospitii Domini Regis, Thomae Weldon, Gulielmo Thynne, Jacobo Sutton et Anthonio Bucks, apud Westminestre, et recognoverint cuilibet eorum debere Domino Regi decem Libras, solvendas in bona et legali moneta Anglie proximo futuro post datum presenti, ad opus et usum dicti Domini Regis Henrici 8o, sub condicione sequente."

Thirdly, evidently in the same year 1542 (II. Ord. p. 226), in

"A Composition made betwixt Sir Edmond Peckham, Knight, Officer1 of the Kings Most honourable Household, Wm Thynne, and other Officers of the Greencloths, on the behalfe of our Souveraigne Lord the King, and one Thomas Hewyt of Hythe in Kent, for the better serving his Majestie, and his Household, of Sea-Fish to be by him provided and made in the places hereafter expressed, that is, Lydd, Hythe, Folkston, Romney, and soe to the chamber point, at convenient prices, viz."

Fourthly, in 1545, at the end of "An Order of the 18th day of January, Anno 33° Hen. VIII [A.D. 1542] for washing and cleane keeping of the Napery which shall serve for the Kings owne table", is (II. Ord. p. 216),

"Item, it was agreed by Mr Cofferer, Mr Thyne, and others of the Greencloths, that the Cofferers Clerke that rideth to pay Carriages shall have 8d. per day, at such time as he wayteth for the payment of Carriages (the Cofferer being absent from the Court, nor his chamber having none allowance), at Hampton-Court, the 28th day of December, Anno 37° H. VIII." (22 April 1545 to 21 April 1546.)

Assuming, then, that the words "and others of the Greencloth" in the last quotation, do not imply that William Thynne had changd his post of one of the two Clerks Controllers of the Counting-house (that is, Examiners of the accounts of the Officers of the King's Household, and Superintendents of the kitchen and offices generally) for the nearly-allied

---

1 ? for 'Coferer'
one of Clerk of the Greencloth (in which he'd have been concern'd more with entering and posting the accounts that the Clerks Comptrollers pass'd), let us take out the particulars of the duties, in 1540 A.D., of our 'Clerke Comptroller.' The editor,¹ like his author, lookt after accounts; and even as Chaucer wrote with his own hand counter-rolls of wool-fells and hides, if not of wine and groceries too, at the Custom-House in Thames St, London, so Thynne may there also, as Collector of Customs, have written like accounts; and he must have examind and passt the accounts of the Household Officers for meat, fowls, fish, &c., for King and Queen, at Windsor, Westminster, Hampton-Court and other dwellings royal. (See H. Ord., p. 228—231.)

"Ordinances appointed for all Officers of Household, upon the making an Establishment of the new² Booke of Household, made by the Kings Majesty in the 31st yeare of his most Gracious Reigne. [22 April 1539, to 21 April 1540.]

"The Compting-House.

"First, That the Lord Great Master, the Treasurer and Comptroller of the Kings Household, or one of them at the least (other great causes of Councell not letting), shall be daily in the Compting-house between the hours of 8 and 9 in the morning, calling unto them the Cofferer, Clerke of the Greencloth, and one of the Clerkes-Comptrollers at the least, the other being occupied in the Kings Service otherwise; and to sitt and to have brought before them all the Bookes of briefments of all the Officers of the Household for the day before pass'd; and in case they shall find any wastfull expences to have been made by any Minister in his Office, that then he, by whom such wast hath been made, to be called before the said Officers, to make answer to the same; and as he or they shall be thought culpable, soe to be punished therefore, as shall be thought necessary or meete by the said Officers.³

¹ William Thynne had at least one fellow-writer in the King's household. "Bryan Anslay, yeoman of the siller with the eyght kinges Henry," translated The Cyte of Ladyes (H. Pepwell, 1521), from the French of Cristine de Pise (?); see my Captain Cox, 1871, p. xliii, clxxvi.

² The old book, or the "Ordinances made at Eltham in 17 Hen. VIII," (1526 A.D.) say only (H. Ord., p. 140), "Item, it is ordeyned that the clerkes of the GreeneCloath, or one of them, be daily attendant in the compting-house for the engrossment of dayly booke of the expences of the day before, in the time of the household keeping; according to the old usage and aumtient customes of the King's house. "Item the chiefe clerke of comptrollment to be there in like wise for the oversight and comptrolling of the said booke."

³ The Cofferer's duties follow.
(p. 229) The Clerkes of the Greencloth, and Clerkes Comptrollers, in the absence of the great officers, shall be daily in the Compting-house, and to sitt at the Greencloth between the houres of eight and nine in the Morning; and to cause to be brought before them the Bookes and Briefments of all Officers of Household, for the expences of the said Household for the day before passed; and to peruse the same substantially, in considering whether any wastfull expences have been made in any of the said Offices, or not; and in case any such wast shall be found to have been made, that then they doe call before them the Officers who had the ministration of the said Office where such wast hath been made, to answer unto the same; and to punish them for their offence done therein, as by their discretion shall be thought fitt.

Item, the said Clerkes of the Greencloth and Clerkes-Comptrollers, or two of them at the least, that is to say one Clerke of the Greencloth, and one Clerke-Comptroller, shall be daily in the Larder, as well to view and see that the Victualls be good, sweete, and meete to serve the Kings Highnesse and the Queens Grace withall, as alsoe to see the deliverie of the same into the Cookes hands, for the serving of the Kings Grace, the Queens, and Household.

Item, the said Clerkes of the Greencloth, and Clerkes-Comptrollers, and Clerke of the Kitchen, shall as well give great charge daily to the Cookes for the well dressing of the Kings Meate, and the Queens; and also to see the said Meate sett out at the Dresser daily, at every Meale, like as it was put into the Cookes hands; and to attend and follow the same at every Meale, and at every Course. [for fear the Cook should steal any, or any man run away with the dishes from the dresser: see H. Ord. p. 37, 45.]

Item, the said Clerkes of the Greencloth and Clerkes-Comptrollers, shall see that all the disorders of the Household shall be reformed as much as they conveniently may, in punishing the offenders thereof according to their merretts.

Item, the said Clerkes of the Greencloth and Clerkes-Comptrollers, shall weekly, once or twice in the weeke, view all the Offices and Chambers of the Household, to see if there be any Strangers eating in the said Offices or Chambers at the Meale times, or at any other time, contrary to the Kings Ordinance; and in case they shall finde any offending therein, to make relation thereof to the Souveraignes of the House.
And that the Chamberlaines of the Kings side and of
the Queenes shall cause like search to be made within all
the Chambers belonging to every of their sides; and if
they shall finde any disorders therein, then they to see the
same reformed, as it shall require.

[DUTIES OF THE CLERKS OF THE GREENCLOTH (put-in
as Thynne may have been a Clerk).]

The Clerk of the Greencloth shall sitt daily in the
Compting-house at the Greencloth, there to ingrosse and
cast up all the particular Breifments of the House after
they shall be comptrolled, and the same, soe cast up, to
enter in the Parchment docquet called the Maine Docquet;
and the same Docquet so entred and engrossed, to remaine
in the Compting-house for record, without taking it away
from thence by any officers.

Item, that they do monthly, within six dayes after the
expirement of every Moneth, call into the Compting-house
the parcells indented of all the particular provisions, made
in every Office of the Household, for the expence of the
said Household for the month passed; and after they have
been perused and seen by the Clerke-Comptroller, then
they to engross them up, and to enter them into their
Ledger, called the Booke of Foote of Parcells.

Item, that they shall yearly make the Cofferers booke
of Accoemp for the expence of the Yeares passed, soe the
same may be made perfect to be put into the Exchequer
yearly, within the terme of St Hillary, upon paine to lose
one Quarters Wages, defaulting the same.

Item the said Clerkes of the Greencloth shall safely
keep all their Bookes concerning their Office, after they
have ingrossed them up, privately to themselves, without
the view or sight of them to any other Officer unto the
yeares end. And the said Booke shall be examined with
the Accomptants and particular Clerkes for the perfecting
of the same. And likewise shall the Clerks Comptrollers
and Clerkes Accomptants order all their Bookes touching
their Offices.

Item, that they shall make every halfe yeare a view of the
expence of the Household, that it may be seen what
the Charge thereof amounteth to for the said halfe yeare.

[The Clerks-Comptrollers' Duties again.]

The Clerkes Comptrollers, or one of them, shall
daily, as well view the Kings Chamber and the Queens,
as all the Offices of the Household, to advise and see the
absence or attendance of all them which be appointed
under check of Household, and not onely to default and

THYNNE.
dock the wages of absentees,
and of those Officers who don't dine and sup in the King's or Queen's Chamber as they're ordered to.¹

check the Wages of all such as he shall finde to be absent without lycence, but also to default and check the Wages of all them which be in the House, who by the Kings order should sit at Dinner and Souper within the Kings Chamber, and the Queens, and do note, but be absent from thence without lycence, soe to be eating in places contrary to the Kings Ordinances, and against his honour.

Item, the said Clerkes-Comptrollers, in soe perusing the house dayly, shall note well in everie Office, if that there be any more number of Servants in any of the said Offices then is appointed to be by the Kings Ordinances, or else any Strangers or Vagabonds within the same; and in case he shall find any such, that then he for the first time shall admonish and warne the Serjeant, or in his absence, the Hedd of the same Office, who shall give attendance where such shall be found, that they be avoyded, and no more thither to resort; and being after of new there found againe after such warning given, that then everie of the said Servants or Hedd of the Office to be checked of two dayes wages, for every time being soe found culpable.

Item, the said Clerkes-Comptrollers shall make for every Quarter in the Yeare, a Roule of Parchment that shall be called the Check-Roll, which shall containe the names of all them which shall be of the Ordinarie, and within the Check of the Household; and dayly to present in the same Roule the allowance of the Wages of all them which shall be attendant, and the defaulkation and check of Wages of all them which shall be absent.

Item, the said Clerkes-Comptrollers, or one of them at the least, shall be at the Green-Cloth with other Officers, as is before mentioned; and one of them dayly to see the Venit and coming in of all Provisions in every Office of the Household; discreetly advising that the said Provisions be good stuff, and meete to be spent within the House for the Kings honour, or else to reject and returne it back again unto the Purveyors, and to make relation thereof at the Greencloth of the badnesse of the stuff; to the intent that the Purveyors which brought in the same may be punished as they shall deserve in that behalfe, soe disappointing the House.

And that the said Clerkes-Comptrollers, upon the view and sight of the coming in of the said premises being good stuff, shall make Entry and Record of the same into

¹ Absence from the public Hall, and taking meals in private rooms, was a great offence. See H. Ord. p. 153.
the Booke of Records, and to bring it to the Greencloth, and there to allow as much of the same as shall be brought in and spent; and if any more shall be presented in any Breifments then by his Record shall appeare to have been spent; then he to controule the same, giving noe larger allowance than there ought to be.

Item, the said Clerkes-Comptrollers shall daly take the Infra et Extra of the Were in the Office of the Chaundry, to try the expence of the same, and to give allowance accordingly; and at such times as the Remaines shall be in the Offices of the Pantry, Cellar, and Buttry, by the Clerke of the Kitchen, that then the Clerkes-Comptrollers to goe with him to take the said Remaines to be advouched with him, what the expence shall rise to.

Item, the said Clerkes-Comptrollers shall sit at the Greencloth, as well to passe the price of Poultry-stuff, Fresh-water Fish, and other Victualls spent; as alsoe giving allowance of all the Polls in the Pantry-Roule, Kitchen-Roule, Poultry-Bills, Spicery-Docquets, and other particular Breifments of the Household, and alsoe the particular parcells of all the Household, takeing the advice of the other Officers sitting in the Greencloth, in cases where need shall require.

Item, one of the Clerkes-Comptrollers shall daly see the Fees which the Officers of the House shall have, or that they shall take out of the House, to view whether they be more largely taken than they ought to be, or noe; and if he shall so finde it, to punish the offenders thereof. And if any Officer presume to take any Fee away before they have been viewed by one of the Clerkes-Comptrollers, that then they that soe shall doe, shall loose the Fee soe taken for ever after.

Item, the said Clerkes-Comptrollers, by the advice of the Officers of the Greencloth, shall passe all the Bills of allowance, as well for Wages and Boardwages, as other Provisions and Necessaries; and all such Bills by them soe passed to enter into their standing Ledger there to remaine as matter of Record.

Item, the said Clerkes-Comptrollers shall yearly make the Booke of Comptrollment, with the Comptrollers of the Household, which shall be put yearly into the Exchequer, to be advouched to the Cofferers account.

From an Ordinance, seemingly "by command of the Lord Great Master and Mr Comptroller, at Wyndsor, the 13th of November, Anno 329" (A.D. 1540; H. Ord. p. 211), it appears that there were two "Clerks Comptrollers," who workt six weeks by turns, and when not on
duty lodgd outside the Court, that "the Kings house shall be the lesse pestered," and were allowd 6s. 8d. a day as board-wages for themselves and their servants instead of their Bouge of Court, or allowances of food, &c., when in the Court:—

Item, the allowance of boardwages to be given to the Masters of the Household, the Clerks of the Greencloth, and to the Clerke-Comptroller, to every of them being lodgd without the Court gate, and have noe meate or drinke, or being out of the Court by command; for everie day, 6s. 8d.

Item, to every of them being sick, for every weeke 10s. . . . .

[A.D. 1545] Item, it is agreed by the Lord Great Master, and other officers of the Compting house, the 7th day of March in the 36th yeare of the Kings Majesties Raigne, that there be one chamber appointed for two Masters of the household, whereof one to be of the King's side, the other to be of the Queen's side; and they to waite in the Court six weekes; and one other chamber to be appointed for one of the Clerks Comptrollers, and they to waite in the Court in the like manner, by the said space; soe that by this meanes the bookees may be dayly engrossed by ten of the clock before noone; which doeing shall be greatly to his Majesties profit. And the other two Masters of the Household, one Clerke of the Greencloth, and one Clerke Comptroller, to be with their servants and stuff out of the Court by the said space; whereby the King's house shall be the lesse pestered, and the lodgings easier for the King's traine. And furthermore, the said two Masters of household, and one Clerke of the Greencloth, and one the Clerke Comptroller, that doth waite the six weekes in the Court, shall not depart from thence after the expirament of the said time, before they present to my Lord Great Master, Mr Treasurer and Comptroller, or to him whom they shall appoint in their absence, the whole of the expence of the said six weekes that they have waited in the Court; and the other two Masters of the household, one Clerke of the Greencloth, one Clerke Comptroller, that shall be from the Court, to have boardwages for themselves and their servants, in the time of their being out of the Court, 6s. 8d. per the day to everie four. And notwithstanding the said boardwages, the King's Majesty shall save four messes dayly of the dietts and Bouche of Court of the said four persons; which will amount to the same of 536l. 10s. 7d. yearly.

We now come to Thynne's food when he was at Court. This is given in the Eltham Ordinances of 1526, at p. 177-8 of the Household Ordinances. He had a capital hot dinner and supper, of two courses each daily, as well on fish-Fridays as other days, except Saturday, when he seems to have had no dinner provided for him.

A Diett for two Messes to the Gentlemen of the Privy Chamber; one double Messe to the Cofferer; four Messes to the Masters of Household; two Messes to the Clerke of the Greencloth; two Messes to the Clerkes Comptrollers; and one Messe to the Clerke of the Kitchen, of like fare; in all twelve Messes.
## I. E. WM THYNNE’S DINNERS AND SUPPERS.

### 1st Course.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>d.</th>
<th>d.</th>
<th>d.</th>
<th>d.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Bread Cheat and Manchet</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>4½</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>4½</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ale</td>
<td>4 gall’ 6</td>
<td>4 gall’ 6</td>
<td>4 gall’ 6</td>
<td>4 gall’ 6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wyne</td>
<td>1 mess 6</td>
<td>1 mess 6</td>
<td>1 mess 6</td>
<td>1 mess 6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Veal</td>
<td>1 3</td>
<td>1 3</td>
<td>1 3</td>
<td>1 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Capons</td>
<td>2 12</td>
<td>2 12</td>
<td>2 12</td>
<td>2 12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Conyes</td>
<td>1 6</td>
<td>1 6</td>
<td>1 6</td>
<td>1 6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fryaundes</td>
<td>1 8</td>
<td>1 8</td>
<td>1 8</td>
<td>1 8</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 2nd Course.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>d.</th>
<th>d.</th>
<th>d.</th>
<th>d.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Lambe, Chicken</td>
<td>1 mess 6</td>
<td>1 mess 6</td>
<td>1 mess 8</td>
<td>1 mess 7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pegoon</td>
<td>1 mess 14</td>
<td>1 mess 14</td>
<td>1 mess 12</td>
<td>1 mess 12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cocks, Plovers</td>
<td>1 8</td>
<td>1 8</td>
<td>1 8</td>
<td>1 8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Butter</td>
<td>6 6</td>
<td>6 6</td>
<td>6 6</td>
<td>6 6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Sum of Sunday 15 2*

Monday 14 8½

*(I can’t make these totals out of the figures.)*

## Fryday Dinner.

### 1st Course.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>d.</th>
<th>d.</th>
<th>d.</th>
<th>d.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Bread Cheat and Manchet</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>4½</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>4½</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ale</td>
<td>4 gall’ 6</td>
<td>4 gall’ 6</td>
<td>4 gall’ 6</td>
<td>4 gall’ 6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wyne</td>
<td>1 mess 6</td>
<td>1 mess 6</td>
<td>1 mess 6</td>
<td>1 mess 6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lyng</td>
<td>1 14</td>
<td>1 14</td>
<td>1 14</td>
<td>1 14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Salmon</td>
<td>1 12</td>
<td>1 12</td>
<td>1 12</td>
<td>1 12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Place, Gurnard</td>
<td>1 8</td>
<td>1 8</td>
<td>1 8</td>
<td>1 8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Haddock, or Whiting</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 2nd Course.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>d.</th>
<th>d.</th>
<th>d.</th>
<th>d.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Tench, Troute</td>
<td>1 mess 12</td>
<td>1 mess 12</td>
<td>1 mess 12</td>
<td>1 mess 12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eles with Lamprells</td>
<td>1 12</td>
<td>1 12</td>
<td>1 12</td>
<td>1 12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tarte</td>
<td>1 8</td>
<td>1 8</td>
<td>1 8</td>
<td>1 8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fruite</td>
<td>1 4</td>
<td>1 4</td>
<td>1 4</td>
<td>1 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Butter</td>
<td>4 4</td>
<td>4 4</td>
<td>4 4</td>
<td>4 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eggsos</td>
<td>2½</td>
<td>2½</td>
<td>2½</td>
<td>2½</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Sum of the Charge* per diem 14 6½ plus in septimana ½

*of these Messes, every* per septime man per annum 5 1 8½ 255 3 4½

*Messe rated at,*

* I don’t know why the columns are doublid.

† The dishes chang’d in the list are dagged.
Besides these two heavy meals a day, William Thynne had "Bouche 1 of Court," or "sizings" as we might say, allowances for breakfast, for a snack between dinner and supper, and a refresher after supper (the day's drink being 3 gallons of ale and half a pitcher of wine), lights, and fuel. These are given in "The Ordinances made at Eltham in the XVIIIth year of King Henry VIII." A.D. 1526, as follows (H. Ord. p. 163 2):

Knights, and others of the Kings council, Knights wives, Gentlemen of the Privy-Chamber, the Cofferer, Master of the Household, Clerkes of the Green-cloth, Clerkes Comptrollers, and Clerkes of the Kitchen.

Everie of them being lodged within the courte, for their Bouch in the morning, one chet loafe, one manchet, one gallon of ale; for after-noone, one manchet, one gallon of ale; for after supper, one manchet, one gallon of ale, dimidium pitcher wyne; and from the last day of October unto the first day of April, three lynkes by the weeke; by the day one prickett, one sise, dimidium pound white lightes, four talshides, four faggots, and . . . . [? some coals]; and from the last day of March unto the first day of November, to have the moyety of the said waxe, white lights, wood and coales; which doth amount by the yeare to the sume of xx l. xiii s.

Lastly in the same Eltham Ordinances of 1526 A.D. we find that William Thynne was allowed stabling for four horses in the King's stable, and one bed for his servant (H. Ord. p. 198):

Thappointment of herbigage to be ordinarie for all Noble Estates and others, as followeth; as well for stabling for their horses, as for lodging and beds for their servants: Appointed by the Kings Highness at his Mannor of Eltham, the 19th day of January in the 17th Yeare of his noble Reigne....

The Clerke Comptroller, stabling for

Horses 4
Bedds 1

In 1546, three months before Wm Thynne's death, he made to his friend William Whorwood, out of his keepership of Beaudley Park granted to him on Aug. 20, 1528,—see p. xxi above,—the following grant of his perquisite of a buck in summer and a doe in winter:

_Brit. Mus. Addit. MS. 9835, leaf 17, back._

To all christen people to whom this present writing shall come, here, or see, _William Thynne, Esquier_, sendithe greating in our Lorde god euer

1 A mouthful, let's say. 'Avoir bouche à Court; To eat and drinke scoet-free; to haue budge-a-Court, to be in ordinarie at Court.'—Cotgrave, A.D. 1611.

2 The less Bouche for "the Compting House" on p. 164 must be that of some lower men of that office.
lastyng! Where befor this tyme the Kingses Maiestie, by his lettres patentes Sealed vnder his great Seale of England, did geue and graunte vnto me, the said William Thynne, for terme of my life, thoffice of the Keping of the Kinges maisties parcke of Beawdeley, by Reason whereof I, the same William Thynne, according to the Auncient Custumme of Kepers and Rauengers of forestes, parckes and chases, am intitled, or ought to haue, yerely during the tyme that I shalbe Keper of the said parke as is aforesaid, within the said parke a Bucke in somer and a Dooe in wynter, as the Kepers ther in tyme past hathe bene accustomed to haue and take / Knowe ye, me the said William Thynne, to haue geuen and graunted, and by thes presentes doo geue and graunte vnto my loving frinde William Whorwood esquier, yerely the sayd terme / A Bucke in somer, & a Dooe in wynter, to be had and taken within the said parke. To haue, take, receyue & Inyoye vnto the said William Whorwood and his assignes yerely during suche tyme as the said William Thynne shalbe Keper of the said parke. And that for none deluyer ey therof, it shalbe lawfull to the said William Whorwood and his Assignes, during the terme aboue mentioned, to enter into the said parke yerely, & the said Bucke in somer and Dooe in winter, yerely with dogges and Bowes, at his or ther pleasure, to take, chasce, kill and kary awaye / In witnesse wherof, I the said William Thynne, to this my writing I haue put my seale the xijth day of Maiye in the xxxvjth yere of the Raygne of our soueraygne Lorde, King Henry the eight.

I.f. The next notice we have of William Thynne is of his death, and his tomb in the Church of All Hallows, Barking.

In Anthony Munday's 1618 edition of Stowe's Survey of London is given the inscription on William Thynne's monument. He says:—

"Upon a very faire marble stone, verged about with plates of brasse, and concluding with the like plates, in the middle is thus engraven: 'Pray for the soule of Mr William Thinne, esquire, one of the Masters of the honourable household to King Henrie the 8, our soveraigne Lord. He departed from the prison of this fraile life the 10. day of August, An. Dom. 1546, in the 35 yeere of our said soveraigne Lord the King; which body, and every part thereof, in the last day shall be raised up againe, at the sound of the Lord's trumpet. In whose comming, that we may all joyfully meet him, our heavenly Father grant us, whose mercy is so great towards us, that he freely offereth to all them that earnestly repent their sins, everlasting life, through the death of his dearly beloved sonne Jesus, to whom be everlasting praise. Amen.'"

(An epitaph remarkably characterized by the orthodox tenets of the Reformation, though commencing with the old formula, Pray for the soul, &c.—J. G. Nichols, in Stemmata Botevilliana, p. ccevi. The epitaph is also printed there, and at p. 29.)
To Col. Chester's kindness I owe the following copy of the Will of William Thynne, dated Nov. 16, 1540:

"In the name of god, Amen! I, Wylliam Thynne, Being of good memorye, in manner and fourne followyng Do make this my Late will and testament: first, I bequethye my Soule to my swete savior Ihesus Criste, my only Redemer and Sauyor, And to the hole holly company of heuen, of the whiche, In faietie I belene to be one of them, through the merytes of Christis Passion, and no otherwise: my boddy to be buryed where yt shall please my wyfe. All my goodes, movable and vnmovable, Leases of Fermes, Debtes, and all other things whiche I nowe haue intrest in, or hereafter maye haue eny intrest in, I geue to my wyfe Anne Thynne, And she to depart 1 with her childe[rn]e at her owne will and pleasure, and no otherwise. And I do make my saide wyfe, Anne, my only executrix, and praying her to be good mother to my childe[rn]e and hers. And I make Mr Edmund Peckham, cofferer of the kinges housholde, 2 and John Thynne my nephewe, my ouerseers, hertely praying then to be my poore wyfes comforde and helpe in her nede and necessitie, in defending her in her nede; And in this Doing, I bequeth[e] either of them one standing Cupp of Syluer, and gilte, with a couer. And I geue to Thomas fysher, my seruante, a dublet of crymsen satten. In w[itnes]t that this is my last will, I haue to this presentes putto 3 my seale, and also subscribed my name, the xvi Daye of Novem-ber in the xxxijth yere of the Raigne of our Soueraigne Lorde King Henrye theighth. By me, William Thynne."

The Will was prov'd in the Prerogative Court of the Archbp of Canterbury, on the 7th of Sep. 1546, by Wm Walker, proctor for Anne, the relict and executrix. Anne Thynne the widow afterwards married, first, Sir Edward Broughton, and then Mr Hugh Cartwright, and died without having made a Will. She was not burid by Wm Thynne.

""On 5 June 1572, letters of Administration were granted to Elizab[eth] Pygott, alias Thynne, (through Francis Thynne, Gent., her proctor, 4) to administer the goods of her mother 'Anne Thynne, alias Dame Boughton, alias Cartwright,' who was, while she lived, the relict and executrix of Wm Thynne deceased. These letters were revoked, and new ones granted, on Jan. 24 1573-4, to Francis Thynne, Gentleman, son of the deceased. Both in the Prerogative Court of Canterbury."

I g. Though Wm Thynne is not by 1532 Clerk Controller,—or Examiner of the accounts, and Superintendent of the Officers, of the

---

1 that is, part, divide, share.
2 He is nam'd before at Anne Boleyn's Coronation-feast, &c. p. xxvii, xxviii, xxix, xxx. Sir John Thynne (p. xliii) was William Thynne's nephew, and is, I suppose, the one appointed 'ouerseer.'
3 put to. 4 By Col. Jos. L. Chester. 5 ? A cousin.
King's Household—with only half his time taken-up with his light office-work; well paid, well fed,—but not drinking his 3 gallons of beer and pitcher and a half of wine a day, when on duty, let us hope,—yet he is then Chief Clerk of the King's Kitchen, on speaking and friendly terms with his Royal Master, who took a warm interest in his book, and able no doubt to get plenty of spare time\(^1\) for reading, and for editing his Geoffrey Chaucer's Works. How did he perform his task? He began in the right way, by collecting all the Chaucer MSS. he could find. He got Henry VIII to let him plunder all the abbey Libraries for them (p. 12 below). How he must have rejoict! (I can fancy myself in his place; or even with like power to make Lord Ashburnham hand over his Chaucer MSS. to the British Museum.\(^2\)) In his search he found one MS. with "examinatur, Chaucer" in it—where, oh where is it gone?—and altogether accumulated a treasure of a 'multitude' of copies (p. 6 below). These—say twenty-five, p. 12—he collated (p. 6); but—as Tyrwhitt, Mr Thomas Wright, Prof. Child, Mr Jephson (who did R. Bell's edition), Mr Bradshaw, Dr Richard Morris, Professor Ten Brink, and the Chaucer Society, had unluckily not gone before him—he could only make such use of his priceless materials as his knowledge allowd. He could not distinguish between genuine and spurious Chaucer work, but he could, and did, print a better text of the Canterbury Tales than had been given before, besides printing for the first time Chaucer's Legende, Boece, Blanche, Pity, Astrolabe, and Stedfastness. (See p. 7, note 1.)

William Thynne was the first real editor of Chaucer, and deserves the gratitude and respect of every Chaucer student. He must also have been a hater of Romanism and priestcraft, for he put The Plowmans Tale into his second edition of Chaucer's Works in 1542. His son—speaking from reports made many years after his father's death—also says that Wm Thynne wanted to put into his first edition a (spurious) Pilgrims Tale (see Appendix I. p. 79), exposing and denouncing the abuses of religion, so-call'd. He printed it, showd it to Henry VIII, and askt his protection if he publish't it. This, Henry at first promist; but Wolsey prov'd too strong for him, and Thynne had to cancel his

---

1 How long daily did his Collectorship of Customs (p. xxii) take him?
2 See my Temporary Preface (Chaucer Soc.), p. 5-6.
first (or suppos’d Pilgrims-Tale 1) edition of Chaucer—‘being printed
but with one coolume in a syde’ (p. 7, 10 below). But Mr Bradshaw—
and no man living is so good a judge—looks on this cancelld edition as
‘a flam,’ and shows how the report of it arose, p. 75-6 below. At any
rate, no scrap of this cancelld edition is known to have come down to
our times, though Mr W. C. Hazlitt once told me he recollected seeing
at a sale at Sotheby’s (? Sir Wm Tite’s) some leaves of a one-column
black-letter edition of Chaucer, put-in to make up a 2-column edition
(see p. xliii). If so, these leaves may perhaps prove to be a bit of Wil-
liam Thynne’s first book.

But whether he cancelld an edition unknown to us, or not, Thynne
must have soon set to work at the first edition we know, the double-
columnd handsome folio of 1532, printed with its fine borderd title-
pages of the principal works, by Thomas Godfray at London. Its
collation is as follows, showing a cancel or insertion after fol. CC.xix:

“register, sigs. A—Z, Aa—Zz, Aaa—Uuu, in sixes, except A and
Qq which have respectively 4 and 9 leaves.”—Brit. Mus. Catalogue. Qq
iii is leaf or folio’d Fo. CC.xix; then 3 leaves, Qq iii, 5, 6, have no leaf-
marks; Qq 7 is leaf Fo. CC.xx; Qq 8, Fo. CC.xxi; Qq 9, Fo. CC.xxii,
and then R i, Fo. CC.xxiii. 3-fourths of the 2nd col. on the back of
Qq 6 are fill’d up with the heading ‘The legende of good women,’ and
ornaments. And it looks as if Wm Thynne had meant to put some-
thing else between the Troylus and Legende, and then had fill’d up the
space with the spurious Testamente of Creseyde, sign. Qq iii (Fo. CC.xix.)
to Qq 6.

Thynne dedicated his book to Henry VIII, as we have seen (p. xxiv,
above); and it must have sold well for those days, as he brought out a
second edition of it in 1542. Into this 2nd edition he put the spurious
Plowmans Tale, after the Parson’s Tale (p. 69 below).

I h. The Pilgrims Tale. It is a great comfort to have unearth’d this,
after its suppos’d loss, due to its being left out of the printed catalogue
of Douce’s books. But the Tale is poor verse, tho’ its subject is one
that must always have interest to an Englishman, the corruptions of
Romanism at the Reformation time. Unless the two lines by which
Tyrwhitt fixt the date of the Tale to 1536-40 are an insertion—as they

1 We find a separate edition of the Plowmans Tale, the same type and size
as Thynne’s first edition of 1532, which looks as if he had intended to include
it in that, and was overborne for some reason. He did include it in his second
edition.—H. Bradshaw.
very well may be—we must accept his conclusion (p. 9, n. below) that *The Pilgrims Tale* couldn't have been in Wm Thynne's first edition of 1532. This conclusion necessitates the inference that the Tale could never have been proposd for insertion in Wm Thynne's prior cancelld edition (p. 9-10); and that therefore Francis Thynne must have told a wrong story when he reports that Wolsey stopt his father's first one-column edition on account of its containing *The Pilgrims Tale*. Mr Bradshaw has shown with his usual skill—and combination of out-of-the-way facts that he's chanct on in his years of search—how this wrong story must have arisen from Francis Thynne's informants, and himself, having known *The Pilgrims Tale* in the 1-columnnd *Courte of Venus*, and the probability that Wolsey (or maybe Cromwell) did object to the insertion in Thynne's 1st ed. of 1532, of the *Plowmans Tale* (also one against the abuses of Papistry) which was actually put into Thynne's 2nd ed. of 1542. It is difficult to resist the arguments of two such Chaucer scholars as Tyrwhitt and Mr Bradshaw. But there is this to be said on Francis Thynne's side: 1. The two date-lines in the Tale may well be an after insertion. The words and run of the lines are to my ear before 1536-40. 2. Tho' Francis Thynne was an infant himself when his father died in 1546, yet he says he got his information from his father's clerks, men "nowe of good worshippe bothe in courte and countrye." He was in close communication with his father's nephew,—who must often have talkt with that father.—Sir John Thynne, the builder of Longleat, an owner of Chaucer MSS., a man high at Court (and likely to know its traditions), the Protector Somerset's trusted counsellor. And lastly, Mr W. C. Hazlitt, and Mr F. S. Ellis (the well-known antiquarian bookseller and publisher, of the firm of Ellis and White), told me some time since, and Mr Hazlitt has lately repeated his conviction, that they saw at Sotheby's sale-rooms at 13 Wellington St., W.C., within the last 2 or 3 years, a 2-columnnd folio of Chaucer's *Works* that had its wanting leaves supplied from some one-columnnd edition. Still, at present Wm Thynne's 1-columnnd cancelld edition must be held the 'flam' or 'fiction' that Mr Bradshaw has calld it.

*The Pilgrims Tale* also has interest for its mention of the *Prophecies* of Merlin and other diviners, and the evidence it gives of folk's belief in them in the early part of the 16th century. Of such, in 1524, I quoted
an amusing [imaginary] instance from Halle's Chronicle, p. 675, ed. 1809, in my notes to Andrew Boorde, E. E. T. Soc. p. 325,—Prior Bolton of Bartholomew's, Smithfield, who built a house on Harrow hill for fear of a flood,¹—and I have had lately to collect other notices (N. Sh. Soc. Trans. 1875-6, Pt. 1, p. 150-4) to try and ascertain whether Shakspere's 'dangerous' year of Venus & Adonis, l. 508, was the wonderful year in which 'no wonder fell' (G. Harvey) of 1588. And in connection with this Prophecy subject², I print here the only interpretation I've ever seen of the well-known "sise, the best cast on the dice" saw, printed among other places in my Ballads from MSS., i. 318-19 (and see 377), Ballad Soc. This find was part of the compensation that one got in Dublin³ this May, for the sea-sickness wrought by those Channel-waves

¹ P.S. I let this stand in order to insert Strype's account of Stowe's correction of it. Surrey, ed. 1720, p. xvi. "Our Authors good Judgment and Skill in Antiquity, joyned with an inquisitive Temper, render'd him useful in divers Respects. He was not to be put off with Frauds and Superstitious Fables, commonly imposed upon Men of less Accuracy; but was able to detect and discover them. And as he was a great Lover of Truth, so he was the more inquisitive to find it out: and his Reading and Learning the better enabled him to do it. He confuted the Story of Edward Hall in his Chronicle, following a Fable (saith Stow) then on foot, concerning one Bolton, sometime Prior of St. Bartholomew; 'That there 'being Prognostications, that in the Year 1524, there should be such Eclipses 'in Watry Signs, and such Conjunctions, that by Waters and Floods many 'People should perish. Whereupon many removed to high Grounds for fear 'of drowning: And particularly Prior Bolton builded him an House upon 'Harrow on the Hill, and that thither he went, and made provision of all 'things necessary within his House, for the Space of two Months,' &c. This, Stow would not let pass without diligent Enquiry; and by credible Information found it not so: and that the Ground of the Story was only this, that this Prior, being Parson of Harrow, bestowed some Reparation on the Parsonage-House; and builded nothing else but a Dove-House, to serve him when he had forgone his Priory. Thus Stow sifted out Matters, and was not to be carried away by Reports."

² See some Prophecies by Welshmen in Appendix V, p. 116.

³ Another part was, seeing a late paper MS. containing a short alchemical tract attributed—falsely, no doubt—to CHAUCER.

Trinity Coll. Dublin, MS. D. 2. 8, page 147.

Galfridus Chaucer his worke. Take tr. [?] and beate it as thin as yow can: then take aqua vitae, v. viniger distilled, that is, that is Rectefyed, and putt these thynne plates into the v. vite, and stop fast the glasse with wax, and lett them stande to gether 4 or 5 daies, and the v. vite will be as white as milke; the[n] power out the v. vite that is white, from the ledd that Remaines, so sottely as you can; then still it in balneo, and the v. vite will destill; & thatt which Remayneth will lye white in the bottome; of the which matter yow must destill a v. in drye Δ, and with eyest Δ. thatt you can: 4. or 5. daies it will be a stilling or more . . .

[8 leaves: ends with (see p. xiv)]
that on one’s home-coming were determind to try and drive away one’s feeling of pleasure\(^1\) after leaving Dublin friends so genial and bright, and Wicklow scenes so fair.

**MS. E. 5. 10. Trin. Coll., Dublin, leaf Cxxv.**

Euermore schalle the \(\cdot\)\(^2\) be the best cast on the dyce.

Whan that \(\cdot\) beryth vp the \(\cdot\), ynglond schal be as paradice,

And \(\cdot\)\(^2\) and \(\cdot\) set al on oone syde.

Tho schal the name of the \(\cdot\) springe vnder wyde;

ye schal haue a new kinge at a new parlement;

schal vp, and \(\cdot\) schal vndur.

When dede men Ryse, that schal be moche wondur;

The Rede Rose and the floure de lyce, the lockes schal vndur.

Yet schal the \(\cdot\) ber the pryce, and \(\cdot\) schal helpe ther to.

**Nota.**

now haue yow heard the making of one stone, begynnynge and ending, and all is one. Finis.

Of course these late attributions of MSS. to Chaucer are quite worthless. Compare Mr Black’s *Catalogue of the Ashmolean MSS.*, col. 1213, MS. 1445, no. v. 7.

"Elixer Arnolodi de Villa Nova.  *Take earthe of earthes, and earthes brother*" (89 lines) f. 19\(^a\)—20\(^b\).

The last line is—*But take thy beades, and goe praye.* This is part of "Pearce the Black Monk upon the Elixir," in Ashmole’s *Theatrum*, p. 269: but in this MS. a different old hand ignorantly altered the title, given above, to “Galfriedus Chawer his worke.”

\(^1\) To which purpose, Fabatus the consull is worth the noting, who, in seuentie yeares which he liued, departed not once from his village of Regio to go to Messina, which was but two miles off by water. And when one asked him the cause whyle: ‘The barke (quothe he) is foolish, for it alwaies stirreth vp and downe; the mariner is foolish, for he neuer abideth in one opinion; the water is foolish, for it neuer standeth still; the wind is foolish, for it runneth continualie. Now if we vse to go from a foole when we meet him vpon the land; what reason were it for me to hazard my life with foure fools vpon the sea?’ *Holinshd*, iii. 1568, col. 2, l. 50—62.

\(^2\) The names are generally written too, ‘sise, cinque, quater, trey, deuse, aas (or as, ace)’. 
These two follow, the first being before 1461 A.D.:—

When lordes wille is londes law,
Prestes wyle trechery, and gyle holde soth saw,
Lechery callyd pryve solace,
And robbery is hold no trespace,
Then schal the lond of Albyow torné in to confusion.
A M' CCCC lx and on, few lordes or ellys noone.
longe berde hertele
peyntede hoode wytles
Gay cote graces
maketli engolont prifles.)

Another interest The Pilgrims Tale has, in its many Chaucer phrases, as well from his Tales (of which it quotes a line from the Wife of Bath’s) as his Prologue, and its citing 6 lines from the English version of the Romanimal of the Rose, formerly, tho’ not now, accepted without question as Chaucer’s (see l. 741-6, p. 98). Further, a manuscript or black-letter man can never look without sympathy on just a few leaves sav’d from a large book that was once read and car’d for by numbers of his countrymen in Tudor days. Of the Courte of Venus, wherein The Pilgrims Tale was printed, only the first sheet is known, besides the Tale sheet. Of this, Mr W. Christie-Miller of Britwell has been so kind as to give me a sketch, which is printed in the Notes, p. 141. It is difficult to suppose that this Courte of Venus containing The Pilgrims Tale can be the same book as Becon refers to in ‘The fourthe parte of the booke of Matrimonye,’ Works, vol. i. Fol. Delxii back, A.D. 1564 (reference in MS. on p. 1 of the Douce fragment):

Likewise the Lacedemonians bothe banished Archilochus the Poet, and also burnt his bookes, although heuer so learned and eloquent, because they would not haue the mindes of their youthe and other Citizens corrupted and defiled by the reding of them. These men shall rise vp against vs English men at the day of judgement, whyche banishe not, nor burne not, but rather Print, publishe, set-forth and sell baudy balades and filthy booke, vnto the corruption of the reders, as the court of Venus, and suche like wanton booke, Is the commaundement of God geuen by S. Paule thus observed of vs Englishmen men? Let no filthy communication procede out of your mouth, but that which is good to edifie withall, as oft as nede is.

But an earlier edition of the Court may not have containd The Pilgrims Tale.

1 The careless printing of The Pilgrims Tale shows it to be a reprint.
II. FRANCIS THYNNE.

II i. Though Francis Thynne must have been born in Kent shortly before his father's death in 1546, I find no notice of him earlier than his own recollections of his youth, set down in 1586. The second seems to imply that he was then—say at 13 or 14 years old—a scholar at the Cathedral school at Rochester:

A.D. 1554-7. "The next day she came to Rochester, and rested four days there in an inn called the crowne, the onely place to interteine princes comming thither; as in my time I haue seene both king Philip & the quene [Mary] to haue rested themselves there."—Holinshe[d], vol. iii. p. 1494, col. 2, l. 53.

1558. "He [Cardinal Pole] died (as I saie) the same daie wherein the quene died [Q. Mary, on Thursday, Nov. 17, 1558], the third hour of the night, after that he had liued seuen and fiftie yeares and six moneths, had ruled in the archbishops chaire two yeares seuen moneths three weekes and five daies, and had exercised his legantine power four yeares and six daies; whose bodie was first conveyed from Lambeth to Rochester, where it rested one night, being brought into the church of Rochester, at the west doore, not opened manie yeres before. At what time, my selfe, then a yoong scholar, beheld the funerall pompe thereof; which trulie was great, and answerable both to his birth and calling, with store of burning torches and mourning weedes. At what time, his coffin being brought into the church, was covered with a cloth of blacke velvet, with a great crosse of white satten over all the length and breadth of the same, in the middest of which crosse his cardinals hat was placed." p. 1489, col. 1, l. 36—55

1559. "In which first yeare of his maieeties reign, falling in the yeare of our Lord one thousand five hundred fiftie and nine, this lord did most honourable intertene the quene with hir traine, at his house of Cobham hall, with sumptuous fare, and manie delights of rare inuention. Amongst which, one comming now to mind, which I then being yoong beheld, vrgeth me forward in the setting downe thereof; which was: a banketing house made for hir maiestie in Cobham parke, with a goodlie gallerie therevnto, composed all of greene, with seuerall deuises of knotted flowers, supported one each side with a faire row of hawthorne trees, which nature seemed to haue planted there of purpose in summer time to welcome hir maiestie, and to honor their lord and maister."—Cont. of Holinshe[d]'s Chron.: A treatise of the Lord Cobhams by Fr. Thin. iii. 1510, col. 2, l. 8-23.

1 Hearne's Diary, vol. lxiii. p. 118, April 9th, 1717. "Mr Thin, a young scholar, beheld the funeral Pompe of Card. Poole, a°. 1558. See the castrated sheets of Holingshede, p. 1489. c. 1." There may be more notices of himself by Thynne than those I quote.
Under the year 1573, Francis Thynne speaks of Queen Elizabeth's progress through his native county, Kent:

"Of which the quenes progresse into that countrie (wherein my selfe was borne & bred, and wherein I haue both manie friends & kinred (whome this progresse toucheth) I must aswell (for the loue which I naturallie beare vnto it, as for the courtesie I dailie receive in it) leave some memorie to posteritie. Thus therefore I enter into her majesties progresse into that countrie."—Holinshead, iii. 1493, col. 2, l. 30-6.

II j. Francis Thynne marri'd (at about 19), and improvident.

Though Francis Thynne expressly tells us that he "was never brought up in any Universitie" (p. lxi, below), Anthony Wood claims him for Oxford¹. His own words in 1600 to the Chancellor, Sir Thomas Egerton, seem to imply that they were at Lincoln's Inn together—"those yonger yeares when Lincolns Inn societie did linke vs all in one cheyne of Amitie" (p. ciii, below). Yet Thynne's name is not in the Lincoln's Inn books, as Mr Doyle the Steward, and I, can testify, though "Thomas Egerton" is there as admitted in the 2nd year of Elizabeth's reign (17 Nov. 1559 to 16 Nov. 1660). The "Lincolns Inn societie" must mean only that Thynne associated with Egerton and his barrister friends.

² "In 1564, both parties being under age, Francis Thynne married Elizabeth, one of the natural daughters of Thomas De la Ryves of Bransby, in the county of York, by whom he obtained some property at Brafferton and Skewsby in the same County. By the Articles of Marriage he bound himself in a penalty of 1000 marks, among other covenants, to settle, upon his own coming of age, a jointure of 100 marks a year upon his wife. It does not appear how he got into pecuniary difficulties, or what was the cause of their separation: but improvident, Thynne certainly was, and the result, as usual, was very great distress and inconvenience. His wife's guardian, a Mr Eynes of Heslington near York, protected her, and considering her to be ill-used, put the penalty in force for non-completion of the contract. Francis was sent in 1574 to the 'Whyte Lyon' prison in Southwark, where he remained a certain time [2½ years]."

¹ Wood claimd Wm Thynne for Oxford too: see p. xxi, above, note 1. Whenever the worthy Anthony got any details about a man, he seems to have enterd him as of Oxford, just for the pleasure of printing the information. In like wise did the old Chaucer editors treat poems. Whenever they found a fairly good one (though sometimes an awfully bad one) they dubd it Chaucer's, and printed it in his Workes.

² By Canon Jackson, from the Marquis of Bath's papers at Longleat.
In February 1573 Francis Thynne writes from Barnesey [Bermondsey] streate to Sir John Thynne at Longleat, saying that he is in debt, and in fear of prison, and asking for money.

II k. Francis Thynne's first antiquarian work. (See Notes.)

But though he is in debt, he is at work, and evidently keeps at work after he has been put in the debtors' prison. Our earliest extant note of his labours is in 1573, when we find his verse "epistle dedicatory of the booke of Armorye of Claudius Paradyne" in the first MS. of Ashmole 766, in the Bodleian, the lines being dated from "Barmondsey streate the 2 of Auguste 1573." The next poem in the MS.—printed below, in Appendix IV, p. 103,—Thynne's "dyscourse uppon ye creste of the Lorde Burghley"—is not dated. But it mentions our author's distress, and also says that he went into a garden, l. 70. If this is not a dream-garden the Southwark prison may well have had a real one; and as Thynne in his second letter, of 19 March, 1576, to Lord Burghley alludes to that nobleman's crest (p. liv, below), I conclude that the poem—a shockingly bad one—was written in or about March 1576. But I am anticipating. On Oct. 19, 1573, Thynne began his collection of alchemical and other treatises, which is now the Brit. Mus. Addit. MS. 11,388. It begins "In dei nomine. Amen. 1573. 19 octobris." Notes by Thynne are on leaf 5, "I wroughte no more of this booke [The secretes of Alchymye] out of the nighshe (?) coopy I had of m' de . . . [name rubd out] because I bought the same booke after in Latyn. F. THYNNE.

Aut nouus aut nullus, si mea sors tulerit. FRANCIS.

My strange and froward fate
    Shall turne her whele anewe,
    To better or to payre this state,
    Whiche envye dothe pursue. F. Thynne.

(leaf 9) Explicit fons paradisi. Copied out by me FRANCIS THYNNE the 7. of August 1574, out of an old written copie." (then 'Aut nouus &c' and 'My strange' &c. again, and also on leaf 25, back.)

(leaf 15, back) "Explicit Aristoteles de pomo. Copied outhe the 18 of September 1574, by me FRANCIS THYNNE."

1 The letter is still at Longleat, but I am not allowd a copy of it.
2 This motto, which he writes 3 times in 25 leaves, points to his being in prison, I suppose.

THYNNE.
Repertorium diversarum Cartarum temporibus E 2, E 3, R 2, H 4, H 5, et H 6.—fo. 85. b.

Repertorium de Recordis tempore Regis. Edw. 2. Edw. 3 et de aliis Notabilibus—fo. 89.

The Kings Book of all the Lords, Knightes, Esq", and Gentlemen, of the Realm of England, in the time of H. 7.—f. 105.

Statutum de Templarijs—fo. 135.

De Origine et Antiquitate Armorum, siue Insigniorum Gentilitium, cum Roberti Gloveri Observationibus—fo. 136.

Copy of an Exemplification of Letters Patentes granted to the Heralds—fo. 166.

Coronatio Reginae Anglosaxonum ante Conquestum—fo. 168.

The Order of the Knights of the Bathe at the Coronation of Q. Mary—fo. 169.

Gentlemen of the Privy Chamber 1603—fo. 170.

Barons made at the Tower 20 Maij, 1º Iacobi 1—fo. 171.

Knights of the Garter 22 April 1603—f. 171. b. [leaf 1, back]

Names of all the Princes and Dukes retained under the Dukes of Bedford, Anjou, and Alencon, fo. 172. tempore Henrici VI.

The Peace proclaimed with Spain 19 Aug. 1604—fo. 174. b.

The Visitation of Oxfordshire aº 1574—fo. 175.

The 4th May 1605. 3º. Iacobi 1m. Eight Noblemen Created—fo. 187.

The day following, Mary, daughter of K. James, Christned at Greenwich—fo. 187, b.

The 23. April in the same year the Duke of Vanholt, the Queen of Englands Brother, and the Earl of Nor'hampton, made Knights of the Garter—fo. 188.

Series Ordinum omnium Procerum, Magnatum, et Nobilium, et aliorum quorumcunque infra hoc Regnum, tam virorum quam feminorum, posita et distincta per Nobilissimum Jasperum, Ducem Bedforde, et aliis appunctuariorum Domini Regis Henrici—fo. 188.

At St Georges Feast, the Earl of Sarum and Viscount Bindon made Knights of the Garter—fo. 189.

At a chapter at the Office of Arms, 20 Feb. 1564, the Order for Burials to be observed—fo. 189, b.

The Heraldes Fee for the Queens Coronation—fo. 190.

The Comicion for Marshal Causes 1 Feb. 2º. Iacobi 1m. —fo. 190, b.

On the 24th of January 1573-4, Francis Thynne got Letters of Administration, as we have seen (p. xl), to the estate of his mother who had died before June 1572. But he could not have obtaind money enough from his mother's estate to clear himself from his debts.

II. Francis Thynne in Prison, but not mad.

His wife's trustee (Mr Eynes, p. xlviii) or another creditor for £100, must have imprisoned him in January 1574, even on Jan. 13, if we take
strictly his words that on March 13, 1575-6, he had been confined "for two yeres and twoo months" (p. liii). In February 1574-5, he writes from the White Lion to Sir John Thynne at Longleat, and says he has 'been a long time in prison. He was there still on the 16th of July in that year".

In March 1575-6, we find him in sore trouble; rob'd by his wife's relations (at least, so he says), still in prison, nearly starving, and writing two such letters to Lord Burghley, praying for his release, that the Lansdowne-MS. indexer 'writes him down' "Thynne Francis, a madman"; and indeed to any one who does not know that Lord Burghley's crest was a sheaf of golden corn,—on which Francis Thynne wrote a Discourse (see p. 103, below)—and its supporters lions, Thynne's distress may well seem to have toucht his sanity in the 2nd letter. But the signatures to both these letters are unquestionably our Francis's; and so are the bodies of them, and their turns and phrases too:—

Lansdowne MS. 21, Art. 57, leaf 117.

Righte honorable (my Veyre good lorde) presuming uppon the honor of your callinge, the wisdome of your mynde, the curtesye of your dispositione, & the favorable receyte of this my humble sute, I am the moore encoraged to hasarde my rash endeavoure, wherein I most humbly beseeche yo\(^n\) rather to consider the state of my enforced compleinte, then the malipertnesse of my disordered penne, that dareth so impudently (without respecte of honor in yo\(^a\), & the dutye of wisdome in me) seeke to craave that at your Lordships handes whiche I cannot deserue, & muche lesse shalbe able to requite. And thoughge, my good Lorde, fortune lathe not beeefore tyme made manifeste unto yo\(^n\), eyther the perfecte knowledge of my persone, or the dowryes of my mynde, or the welwillinge dutiefullnes of my harte (whiche alwayes in secret hathe wished occasione to disclose what lyeth buried therein towards your honor in any service I ame able to performe), Yet the iustice of your dedes, the force of your vertue, the valoure of your mynde, & the extremyte of my

1 Canon Jackson: letter at Longleat. No copy allowd me.
2 The entries in the Lansdowne Catalogue, p. 43, col. 2, are,
   "'57. Francis Thynne, (who seems to be a madman,) to Lord Burghley; to procure his release from confinement at the White Lion, March 13, 1575."
   "'58. A second mad letter of F. Thynne, from his restraint at the White Lion, to Lord Burghley, March 19, 1575."

This is adding insult to injury. The cataloguer's coolness in covering his own ignorance and laziness by writing Thynne down 'madman,' is delicious.

3 Hearne's Diary, vol. xcvii. p. 56, March 28, 1723. "Mus. Ashmole 766. 2. Discourse on L. Burleigh's Crest. The Author of it is Francis Thynne, the Antiquary, tho' not specify'd so in the Catalogue, the Compiler, perhaps, being not able to read the name. It is a poem of 9 leaves in 4to."
myserable pouertye, hathe emboldened the distressed persone to craue your honors favorale succour to helpe the poore estate of mee, viuistly
delt withall by persons of suche substance in goodes, such pollycye in
wisdom, suche experience in the affayres of the worlde, & of suche credit
in countenaunce, as I shall vtryly be ouerthrown, withoute your Lord-
ships good assistance therein. Whereunto I do most dutifully submytt
my selfe & my cause, desyringe your Lordship to deale with mee none
otherwise then the iustnesse of my case, the simplicyte of my doinges,
the trothe of the matter, the credit of my good naame, & the nobilytæe
of your callinge, shall well deserue. But what doo I spende manye
Woordes, in a iuste cause, from a iuste manne, to require iustice, since that
same is superfluous, & to seeke frendshippe in an iustiue matter is meere
iustiice, & vtryly discrend the party that craueth yt.

I, Therefore, in the uprightnesse of my sute, most humbly beescche
your Lordship so to stand thus honorable unto mee, that yt will please
thee same that I and my matter may bee called before the highe boorde
of thee counsell (or rather (as I most ernestly doo craue) before your
hoonower,) that by your Lordships vndeserued curtesye soome remed
tyhte bee provided, to helpe my distresse, too releue my neede, to banishe
my famyne, & to moderat the iustiue dealinges of euill persons, my case
beinge suche as must be determyned by conscience & reasone; for
otherwise, suche is the meaninge of my aduersaryes (who by name &
nature ar my kinsmen), as yt they may bringe mee lowe (as they haue),
withoute money; keepe mee (as they doo) imprisoned withoute bayle;
make me helplesse (as they trauell therein) withoute freendes, & comfort-
lesse withoute Justice; they had the same they desyred, for that, that
vnder thee cooleore of proudinge for the assurance of my wines iointure
(whereby they haue withheld ijC markes by yere this fowre yeres) they
[If 117, back] haue not all only spoyled mee, but also styll receue the
revenues of the same, not forcesinge 1 what become of mee, sufferinge mee
in the meane tyme, withoute sustenaunce for my mcintenaunce, & with-
oute money for the discharge of my debe (beinge but one hundred
pounde), the same beinge the only cause of my imprisonment) to lye
these two yeres and twoo monthes 2 in restreyné of my libertye, not in
case able to recover my lyvinge because I cannot (againste their iustiue
detencions thereof) haue iibertye to followe the lawe, nor in case able to
pay my creditor, for that, that I haue not, by theire euill dealinges,
wherewith-all for too doo yt, as in reasone I shold, & in trothe & con-
sience I wolde. Wherfore, vpon the knees of my harte, an the pyt-
full compleinte of a famished prisoner, I most humbly beescche your
Lordship to stande my assured patrone (as one to whome I owe my
lerninge, 3 my trauell, my libertye, & my lyfe (the [which]e withoute
spedye preuentione resteth in danger of losinge by the dissolucioune of
my bodye) & that yt will plese your Lordship, for the admynistratione of

1 caring : forcoeth, matters, signifiues.
2 See Stubbeses Anatomie of Abuses, &c., on the poor prisoond debtors.
3 Can this mean that Cecil brought up Francis Thynne?
Justice, for godds cause, for the nobilytye of your estate, for the deluyerue of your poore Dutyfull servante, for the defence of the oppressed, for the succor of the helplesse, & to answere the present hoope I haue in your Lordships curtesye, not to denye this mye juste desire, but to suffer my importunytye (with the widdowe mentioned in S\(^5\) Luke) to overcome youre Lordships cause of refusall of this my humble sute, yf you\(^a\) shold haue occasione mynistered vnto your honor so too doo.

Thee performance whereof shall not all onlye bee acceptable to godd, answerable vnto your callinge, & profitable vnto mee, but shall also bynde mee & all my frendes to our vttermoste endeuer to rest at your Lordships good commaunde. Thus hoopinge your Lordship will deal with mee as most curteously heretofore yo\(^a\) haue alwayes delt with others, Commendinge mee & my estate to your favorable conforte, Cravinge pardonne for my tedious writinge, & commyntinge your Lordship to thee gouernment of the almightye, who sende your Lordship further encrease of honor, & mee present release of restreynte, I most humbly take my leavee, the 13 of March 1575[-6] from the White lyone\(^1\), the Vnhappye place of my sorrowfull restreinte. By your Lordship to commaunde to his vttermost en end euer duringe his Lyfe,

Francis Thynne

\[\text{Addrest To the right honorable his singuler good Lorde, the Lorde Burghleghe, highe Treshauer of englande, \\& one of the priuye counsell to her Maiestie, be these.} \]

\[\text{Endorste 13 March 1575[-6]. Francis Thinne to my Lorde from ye Whyte Lyon.} \]

Six days after, Thynne sends the following seemingly cranky letter to Lord Burghley:

\[\text{Lansdowne MS. 21, Art. 58, leaf 119.} \]

As before (righte honorable) I rashely adventured beyoynde the course of my desertes, or the honor of your estate, by tedious presumptione to name the comfortable ayde of the golden sheife, supported

\(^1\) This Parish [St George's, Southwark] is of chief Note for the Kings Bench Prison, the White Lyon, the Marshalsea Prison, and the Mint, the ancient Retreats of ill principled Persons, that there sheltered themselves from the Payment of their just Debts, before the late Act of Parliament that took away that pretended Privilege. . . There was formerly in Southwark but one Prison, particularly, serving for the whole County of Surrey, and that called the White Lyon, which was for the Custody of Murthersers, Felons, and other notorious Malefactors. It was situate at the South end of S. Margarets Hill near unto S. Georges Church; but that being an old decayed House within less than twenty years past, the County Gaol is removed to the Marshalsea Prison more towards the Bridge: which is a large and strong Building, being also a Prison for Debt.—1720. Strype's ed. of Stowe's Survey, vol. ii, B 4, p. 29-30. See Notes below.
with the two honorable lyons of Jupiter & Luna¹, therein representinge
unto mee the Maiestie of the golden Phebus pyesed in the ballance of
Justice, supported with two most worthy Vertues, Wisdome & good
goverment, So now againe, lest the charge of the estate of this realme
dependinge uppon the Wisdome of your fooresighte might in the tender
nett of your memoreye weue oblyuione of mee & my myerable imprisone-
ment, I haue accompted yt my duetye, (to thend that I may fynde some
harborwe in your rememrance) to presente unto your honor these
wavinge lynes, carractered in the coolor of the sable Saturne, whose
malicious dispositione, by the euil complexione of his melancholye
nature / dothe (besides reason, Justice, conscience, Wisdome, or my
desertes,) deteyne mee in the prisoine of iniuste dealinges, in suche sorte,
that I, tyed by the leaden heales of his malice, cannott approche the
presence of that golden soonne, Wherin is written by the hande of
Mercurye, that there is but one waye, & one harte, one faythe, & one
baptysme, one godd, one christe, & one pathe to all philosophye & vertue,
Whiche must, by the furtherance of the azured Jupiter, banishe Saturne
outhe of his kingdome, & restore me to that whiche with modestye I craue,
& in reasone I deserue / Wherefore, since one, or an Vnytie, is the
begynninge of all things, & that withoute one, no number cann bee
perfoormed, & that from one, all nombers doo arise, & by circulatione
doo ende againe in thee same oone, I most dutifully beseche your
Lordship, that the same one may begett & bringe forthe one other one;
that is, that one manne whose harte is bente but one waye, that is, to
Justice, maye at one tyme delyuer outhe of prisone one manne, whose
harte, whose Lerninge, whose labor, & whose service is Vowed &
sacrificed one Waye, & to one personne, since 'omnis virtus in see vnita,
magis vigorem habet.' Withoute the entrance into whiche pathe of one
waye, I ame lyke to be ledde outhe of the right course of all other wayes.
For, (my good lorde,) my foortune is so harde, the nature of myne
enemies so greate, the goodwill of my kindred so smale, & the Loue of
my frendes so colde, that I cannot doo what in troothe I haue wished,
what in herte I haue vowed, nor what in reasone your Lordship

¹ Lord Burghley's crest as blazond by Thynne in the Ashmole MS. 766,
leaf 5, back, is a sheaf of golden corn, supported by two lions rampant, the left
one argent (white), the right one azure, all within the ribbon of the Garter,
motted 'Honi soit qui mal y pense'. This, Thynne interprets thus: the argent
lion stands for Luna, in the lowest sphere; and Lord Burghley is this, in "that
low'st in curteous dedes, eche doth hym know". The golden sheaf is the Sun
in mid-heaven; and Lord Burghley is this; for he is
"in myddest of worthye gentryes seuente degree,
    a lordly baron of nobyltye".
The azure lion is Jupiter, in the highest sphere but one; and Lord Burghley is
this, as Elizabeth's minister,
"his lyon Jupiter, in second sphere,
is seconde rule, which he doth justly bere."
See the poem in Appendix IV, below. A sheaf of arrows, or six arrows
cross alternately, form the Salisbury (or 2nd son, Robert Cecil) crest. The
shield or coat of arms is supported by two prancing ermind lions.
deseruethe, for then shold youre Lordship (yet those these impedimentes were not) bee partaker of that simple treatise whiche I haue longe tyme since dedicated vnto your honor. But since mye foortune may not beare yt, & that I haue not abylytie to write yt newe, nor lybertye by persone to presente the badge of my serviceable harte vnto yo\textsuperscript{a}, but that I muste, in the sleepe of oblyuione, burye the unskilfull labor of my hande & mynde (consecrated to the favoroble acceptance of your honor-able curtseye), I ame well contented (beinge thereunto vnwillingly enforced, to lett the same with my other labors to dwell in silence; for thoughg in those trauayles I wold seme to flye to the heauens, yet there is a heuene stoone tyed at my foote, whiche keepeth mee backe in such sorte, that where I wold discouer my dutifull service vnto your honor, there, pouertye & wante of Lybertye tyeth hym by thee feeete, & dothe denye the effecte of his honest desire therof. Whose bandes, I beseech your Lordship may be released to his no smale comforte, & for to answere the greate hoope I haue in your Lordships vndeserued curtseye, whereunto I most humbly in every respecte (to saue or spill) do submytt my cause & my seife, begginge, uppon the knees of my harte, to come before your Lordship to discouer his miserable estate, therby to helpe to succor hym who is lyke to famishe for wante of sustenancce, not havinge $^{[119}$ back\textsuperscript{b}] apparell to cloth hym, nor money wherewith-all to meynteyne hym.

Thus, (right honorable) cravinge pardone for my Tedioussnes (since, as sayethe Salomon, 'in multiloquio non deest peccatum.' / Wishinge my lybertye, hoopinge uppon the same, commendinge me vnto your favoroble comforte, & commytinge your honor to the deuyne essence (the bewtye of whose Maiestie placed, as sayethe Dauid, in the tabernacle of the golden sonne,) so lightene the honor of the golden sheaffe, that the same beinge advanced to a seate of followinge encrease of honor in yo\textsuperscript{a}, may worke a presente release of imprisonment in mee, I most dutifullly take my leaque: from the White Lyone, the vnhappy place of my sorrowfull restreinte, the 19 of Marche, 1575. Your Lordships to com-maunde duringe his lyfe, to his vttermost endeuer.

Francis Thynne.

\(\text{II m. F. Thynne's bad opinion of Wives.}\)

That Thynne's married life was not a happy one, is clear also from at least two of his 'Epigrams,' which though dated A.D. 1600, fit-in so well here that I quote them out of their order of time. A wife, he says, is best when she's dead; and marriage is happy only when the husband is deaf, and the wife blind.

\textbf{Epigrams.}

\textit{(Bridgewater House MS.)}

When a wife is badd, worse, and worst.

When she is good, better, and beste. 

\[\text{[leaf 44, back]}\]
My frend, yf that my Judgement do not fayle, as one well taught by longe experience skil, thy wife allwaies is but a needefull ill, and beste is bad, though he faire she beare her saile; but vsd not well, she worser is to thee, but worst of all, when best she seems to bee

Thy wife is good when shee forsakes this light, and yealdes by force to natures destiuie: she better is, (thow livinge,) yf she die; but best, when she doth soonest take her flight; for soe to thee thine ease shee doth restore, which soonest hadd, doth conforte thee the more.

My frend, yf that my Judgement do not fayle, as one well taught by longe experience skil, thy wife allwaies is but a needefull ill, and beste is bad, though he faire she beare her saile; but vsd not well, she worser is to thee, but worst of all, when best she seems to bee

Thy wife is good when shee forsakes this light, and yealdes by force to natures destiuie: she better is, (thow livinge,) yf she die; but best, when she doth soonest take her flight; for soe to thee thine ease shee doth restore, which soonest hadd, doth conforte thee the more.

Mariage.

Deepe witted menn b'experience haue contrived, that mariage, good and quiet is, ech hower, where the mans heringe organs are deprived of their right vse and sound receyving power, and where is seele'd vp the womans percing sights, that she maie not behould her husbands sweet delights.

For since nature hath made that sex most fraile, and subiect to tormenting Ielousie, vpon ech guiltles signe they will not fayle, their loving husbands to suspecte falselie: yet if she could not see, but were by nature blinde, such fonde conceites she would not harbor in her minae.

And if suspected manne were dombe to heere the Jealous brawles of his vnquiet wife, ech would embrace and hould the other deere, wherby they might obtayne a quiet life; without which rare effects, swete mariage is a hell; but linked with these guiftes, doth Paradice excell.

His 'Embleames' "Strangers more friendlie to vs than our owne kinde and kindred" (MS., leaf 38), of 'Societie' (leaf 19), and his Epigram "The waye to gett and keepe frendes" (leaf 43, back), chime-in with the feelings he gives vent to in his White-Lion letters.

II n. His Release, and 'Homo, Animal Sociale'.

Whether Lord Burghley freed him from prison, or his cousin Sir John Thynne came to his rescue, I find no record, but from the very warm way in which he afterwards speaks of Lord Burghley (p. lix, lxxxv, below) it is possible that to him, either directly or indirectly, Thynne ow'd his release. He must have been at liberty before June 6, 1576, as
on that day he writes to Sir John Thynne "From my cousin Bechers\(^1\): but where that was, is not stated, says Canon Jackson. Another letter\(^1\) to Sir John is dated July 22, 1577, but does not say where it was written from, though in it Francis states that he still owes money. Between that date and October 20, 1578,—when we find Francis Thynne at Longleat, Sir John Thynne's new mansion (now the seat of Sir John's descendant, the Marquis of Bath), despatching to Lord Burghley (as I suppose) a dissertation of 6 folio leaves, closely written (now leaves 70 —75 of the Lansdowne MS. 27), on the theme *Homo, animal sociale*; and soon after dedicating a treatise to one of his patrons and friends, Lord Cobham, the history of whose family he afterwards wrote,—the following arrangement, stated by Canon Jackson from the Longleat Papers, must have been made:

"After the death of his Mother (who had re-married, first Sir Edward Boughton, and then Hugh Cartwright, Esq.), the lease of Erith Rectory\(^2\) had come into Francis Thynne's possession. He had mortgaged it. Sir John Thynne of Longleat redeemed the mortgage, and also paid debts for him: and having purchased the fee-simple from the Crown (upon the confiscation of the monasteries) and then paying Francis for his interest in the lease, Sir John became the owner of the tithes; agreeing at the same time to allow a maintenance for the wife, and to give Francis a home at Longleat. Of this, Francis availed himself, for the dedication to Lord Cobham of his little book, 'The Perfect Ambassador,' is dated from Longleat in 1578(-9). Sir John Thynne died in 1580. Francis appears to have expected that his residence at Longleat was to continue for his own life, but the second Sir John Thynne thought otherwise; for in 1604, after the second Sir John Thynne's death, and when Sir Thomas Thynne had Longleat, Francis addressed a petition to Lord Chancellor Ellesmere, setting forth that though such had been the engagement, it had not been observed, neither had he received any allowance or compensation in lieu of it. Lord Ellesmere wrote in a friendly way on his behalf to Sir Thomas Thynne, the third owner, suggesting some assistance as compensation; but the result of his interference does not appear."

On Oct. 20, 1578, Thynne writes (either to Lord Cobham or Lord Burghley, I suppose) a dissertation on the theme *Homo, animal sociale*. This is now 6 leaves, 70-5, of the Lansdowne MS. 27. I give the beginning and end:

"Redinge / right honorable / that 'Homo is animal sociale,' I cold not conceue wherfore the same was spooken, vnlest yt were uppon these

\(^1\) Letter at Longleat, copy not allowd me. \(^2\) See p. xxii, above.
reasons followinge, whiche haue ministred cause to mee to write these tedious lettres vnto yo", not hauinge other occasione offred to present my selfe vnto your honor, but by the caractes of my hande in lciwe of that duety whiche I shold bestowe in persone. Wherefore since I ame by diuers urgent enforcements barred bodely to approche your presence, I have thought yt my challenged dutye in absence, by penne to desplay my Inwarde mynde, whiche alwayes dothe, & shall, acknowledge your vnde-serued curtesye, to the uttermost of his endenoyre, whiche beinge able to stretche yt selfe no further then to a fewe simple woordes, thus entret into his vnorderly discourse of 'homo is animal sociale.' Manne is demed to be a sociable lyvinge creature because that the same is so necessarye for the maintenance of his lyfe, as without companye (beinge alwayes redye to fall to the worste,) he is drowned in melancholy conceytes, the mother & noircie of all euilles, bredinge desaire, wicked thoughtes, & eyuyl lyfe. And therefore god (determininge that we shold preuente these mysschiefs) did first by his owne example create a helper unto Adam, beinge solitarye in Paradice, therewith bestowinge one hym a certeine meane (in that heauenly gyste of comfortable speche) wherby eche one might with facylytie enterete the secret loue & sympathye of their naturall fidelyt ye.

(If 75) "Thus cravinge pardonne for these tedious lettres / the reading whereof doth heape more troble on hym whiche is dayly surcharged with manye more weightye affayres of the comon welthe, humbly comendinge me to your honorable lykinge, commyttinge yo\textsuperscript{a} to the tuicione of the Almightye (who sende to yo\textsuperscript{b} furthere encrease of honor, to me an ac-
ceptable lykinge from your judgment, & to vs bothe the abundancc of his heuenly spirite,) yeldinge my selfe at your Lordships good commaunde to be disposed in any service yo\textsuperscript{a} shall envoye me here or ells where, I dutyfully take my leave. Longleate the 20 of Octobre 1578. Your bounde by desarte

Francis Thynne

/ / / / / / .

IIo. Francis Thynne's Perfect Ambassadour, 1579, printed 1652.

The reader will notice, near the end of the extract, Thynne's mention of "the Reliques of my spoyled Librarie in the time of mine impoverishing and infortunate trouble."

1578(-9). Jan. 8, at Longleate. Thynne's 'Epistle Dedicatorie' and wind-up to his Perfect Ambassadoure.\textsuperscript{1}

To the Right Honourable, his singular good Lord, William Lord Cobham, Lord Warden of the Cinque Ports, Francis Thynn wisheth

\textsuperscript{1} Hearne's Diary, vol. lxxxiv, p. 64. "Dec. 3, 1719. Francis Thynne of Longleate Esqr's. Book call'd The Perfect Ambassadour, treating of the Antiquitie, Priviledges, and behaviour of men belonging to that Function, was written at Longleate, Jan. 8, 1578, and was printed at London, 1652, 12\textsuperscript{o}. The Author calls it a Xmass Work. There are some light things in it."
perpetuall health, further increase of honour and good success in all
his Honourable Attempts.

Although, my very good Lord, neither according to my honest desire,
nor your honorable desert (which worthily may challenge from me a
farre more dutifull service than my attendance upon you in Flandres) I
could not in person, as I did in good will, be present in the same
Journey (where I both might have reaped profit, and your Lordship been
fully ascertained of my good mind towards you, for that I protest unto
you, remaining in this out-nook of the little world (where London newes
is somewhat scant, & the Princes affaires very seldom known) I had
no intelligence of your so honourable place of Embassie in this year of
Christ 1578. untill two daies after your departure. The which bred some
corsey 1 of a Melancholy concept in me by reason of my foolish negli-
gence that would not oftener direct my Letters to crave intelligence from
London. And by reason of the unkind forgetfulness of my kindred &
friends remaining there, who would not vouchsafe so much courtesie in
a matter so much desired by me, and of so small a trouble to them, as to
direct their Letters to me thereof. Wherefore sorrowing for that which
is past, that I could not, as the rest of my Kindred & friends did,
assume such enterprize upon me, and yet not only rejoicing at your
honourable entertainment, of the good success, of the wise Dispatch, and
of the orderly behaviour, wherwith your Lordship was received beyond
the Seas; but also desirous by pen, amongst the rest of your wel willers
at this your happy and desired return, to congratulate your Lordship with
the tokens of my old vowed fidelitie, as a sign of my hidden joy conceived
of your safe arrival, I have thought it my challenged duty to direct this
tedious Discourse unto you, containing aswell the unfolding of my
former grieues, As laying open to your sight the rejoicing of my well-
willinge heart. And for that other occasion doth not so fitly minister
cause to me in other sort to present myself unto you than by saying
somewhat which may, & doth concerne' Embassadours; Therefore, as
wel for that the time is most apt for the man to whom I write, having
supplied such place, & for that it also putth me in mind of your
honourable courteous talk which you have often used unto me in like
matters, I will here in affaires of Embassie, to an Ambassador present
my labours, the Ambassadoris of their absent Master & make discourse
of things belonging to Embassie. Wherein I will shew the original,
Privileges, the Wisdom, the Valour, the quick wits, & other the be-
aviours of Ambassadoris, as examples for us in all respects to imitate.
For as Seneca saith in his sixth Epistle, 'Longum iter est per præcepta,
breve & efficax per exemplum,' of which kind of people, that is, of
Ambassadoris, Legats, or Deputies, Messengers of Princes, and of the

1 'To have a great hurt or dommage, which we call a corsey to the herte,'
Eliot's Dictionarie, 1559, in Nares, 1859: see also the quotations there from
iii. 348. Halliwell's Glossary defines it 'an inconvenience or grievance;' and
refers to Dent's Pathway, pp. 306, 369; Tusser, p. 32; Stanihurst, p. 25.
Orators of Kings (For all these severall termes do include one Function exercised in divers manners) because there are sundry sorts somewhat different from the custome of our age, I will not only intreat as they were in times past among the magnificent Romans in the middest of their greatest glory; But I wil also in like order collect and digest the usage and duty of them as they are now used, & put in Office by Princes, Kings and Emperors, for the executing of their determined pleasure. In which (my good Lord) if anything shall be found, that for want of more diligent search may seem faulty, consider that 'Bernadus non videt omnia.' Wee are no Gods, wee can say no more than reasonable conjecture or former Authority may lead us unto. But if in the placing of the same in the apt sentences, or in the sweet composition of stile, there appear default, impute the same to the want of leisure, and to the rude hasty writing of him, who was never brought up in any Universitie; and I seek not 'fucum verborum,' so I may have 'ipsam veritatem & materiam solidam.' And thus this far of that; And so into my purposed matter.

* * * * *

Thus having ended my Christmasse work, done in the middest of my Christmasse plaiest, as may appear by the Christmasly handling thereof, I after Christmasse consecrate the same to your honourable acceptance, not as a thing worthy your desert and judgement, but as a thing that answereth my desire, and good meaning: The which I beseech your Lordship to accept as lovingly from mee as it is presented willingly by mee unto you, with whom (as soon as by leasure I might, and as by learning I was able, and as a body born out of time, but yet thinking it better late than never) I deemed it my dutie to congratulate your return with some such poor gift as the Reliques of my spoyled Librarie in the time of mine impoverishing, and infortunate trouble, would yield mee ABilitie to bestow.

And thus most humbly commending me to your Honourable liking, committing you to the Almightyes protection, I dutifully take my leave this eighth of Januarie 1578. at Longleate.

Yours

II p. The Comentaries of Britayne.

The Cotton MS. Faustina E. VIII, 221 leaves, one of Thynne's MS. note-books of collections for English and family history, is "parte of the first parte of the comentries of Britaine, collected by francis Thynne, by francis Thynne [so], A° 1581, et 8 Januarij" (leaf 2). Other dates are on leaf 59, 'The erles of Lincolne, begonne the 7 of Auguste 1582.' Leaf 77, 'The Register of the erles of Lincolne. The register begonne the 6 of August 1582'; both signd 'Francis Thynne.' 'The Loordes of Cobham', leaf 40; 'Sire Johne oldcastell', leaf 43, back. 'Senescalli Anglie,' leaf 98; 'Erles of Shrewesbere' (Talbots and Furnivalls), leaf
100; 'Comites Herefordie,' leaf 102, back; 'The Dukes of Northefolke,' leaf 109; 'Sussex begone the 5 of December, 1584. See before,' leaf 169; 'The Erles of Kente,' leaf 199.

Another "parte of the first parte of the comentaries of Britayne collected by francis Thynne" (leaf 4), is now the MS. Cott. Faustina E. 9, in the British Museum. It is dated A. 1583, Junij 25, and contains 133 leaves of extracts and notes, of which I copy one or two.

"The Xenogogie of Bedfordshire." Lists of (leaf 5) Castells, (leaf 6) Libertyes and franchises. howses belonging to noble menne. Knyghtes fees. Scales (?). howses belonginge to the prince. Hilles of name, Sandye hyll . (leaf 6) forrestes and parkes, as well presently remeynyng, as dispersed. Bridges. hospitalls or Houses for poore people with provisione of lyvinge . . . places of charte . . . (leaf 7) markefts, in nombre 9 . . (leaf 7, back) Fayres . . . (then extracts and notes. The MS. has 133 leaves.) (leaf 83, back) Thomas lorde furnivalle, 6, 7, & some part of the 8 H. 4, in whiche eghte yere, in michelmas terme, this lorde furnivalle (who had the custodye of the castell & towne of wigmore, beinge in the kinges handes by reasone of the wardshippe & minoritye of edmonde mortimore (?), erle of marche) was, yt semed, removed : in whose place came the bishoppe of londone.

for the lord furnivall: ypodigma, pa. 167.

A third "Parte of the fyrrste Parte of the comentaries of Britayne collected by Francis Thynne," in Bridgewater House, is a 4to MS. dated "A. 1583, 1 Julij." on the 1st leaf. It is written by Francis Thynne, and contains 23 sheets, 21 of which are in tens: the 1st sheet of ten has lost 2 fly-leaves, and the 2nd sheet is in six: it is a further collection of notes and extracts on bishops, &c., from divers books: thus on leaf 2 "1583, 1 [or 2] Julij. Notes taken oute of the Booke de gestis Lindifarnensis et dunelmensis episcopis" —so far as I can read the words;—leaf 15 bk. "A. 1583. 3 Junij. Notes taken oute of the booke of Galfridus Sacrista de Coldingham de statu (?MS.)"; leaf 33 bk, "finitum hoc opus 5 Julij 1583. . . Francis Thynne;" leaf 34, "5 Julij A. 1583, Notes taken oute of a polichronicon of the house & priorie of Durham;" leaf 38, "Notes out of a Cronicle of Scotlance belonginge to Durhame Churche;" leaf 40, "13 Octob. 1583, Notes taken out of a booke compiled by freer Richarde of

1 As to the erasures on the title, he writes "these things are not thus cancelled because they are not true, but because they were written in other of my bookes."

2 The endings are 'is' and not 'ium, orum.'
westminster, A° 1450;" leaf 41, "Notes taken oute of [? MS.] Sporley, a monke of westminster. The Abbates of westminster;" leaf 42, back, "Compilatio Abbatium excerpta ex opere fratris Johannis flete nuper prioris westmonasterii." Later, "Ex Analibus Eliensis monasterij;" (back) "Ex libello de genealogia et vita sancte Etheldrede:" a list of the Abbots and Bishops of Ely, with the arms of the latter; and on leaf 74, bk, "finis. 5 die martij A° 1584. Francis Thynne." Leaf 75, "Things excerpted oute of an olde englishe booke in ryme of the gestes of Guarine and his sonnes;" at foot of 3rd leaf, back, "Here lacked a quayre or ij in the olde inglyshe booke of the actes of the Warines; and these things that followe, Lelande translated out of an olde frenche historye in Ryme of the actes of the Guarines vnto the death of fulco 2 . . ."; ends on leaf 78: "as I remember the inglishe historye of the fytzwarines attributethe this to fulco the firste. finis 6: Martij 1584, Francis Thynne." Next page, "Taken oute of scala cronicon," . . . finis 6 Aprill 1584, Francis Thynne/. (the first signature without the dashes and dots underneath). Later, "Taken out of the booke of [? MS.] A° 1585, 6 Junij . . ." "A lettre of pope paschalis to Laufrance Bishop of canterbury, concerning horveus the first Bishop of Elye . . ." "oute of the booke of the Churche of powles of londone . . ." "Notes taken oute of the booke belonginge to the abbey of Rumseye, treatinge of the same Abbey, 15 February 1585 . . ." "finis 23 februarij 1585 Francis Thynne" (the second signature without dashes and dots). "Notes taken oute of the dialogues of Gervasius tilberiensis 1 Martij 1585 . . . [later side-note by F. T.] "This Booke was not written by Gervasius tilberiensis, as hath Bale [in cent. 3, fo. 250], but by Richarde, Bishoppe of Londone, & tresurer to H. 2., as hathe the red booke of the exchequier in the treatice there made by Alexander, archdeacon of Saloppe . . ." "Thus farre the notes of the fyrst booke of gerasius Tilberiensis, or of that booke knownen in the exchequer by the name of the blacke booke. Francis Thynne." "Oute of the charters belonginge to the chappell of St. Stephens of Westmynster . . ." finis, 31 Martij 1586 Fra. Thynne (no dashes or dots). "Taken oute of the

1 Not now known, I believe. We have French MSS., and one or two of them printed. Of the French prose Estoire, Sir T. Duffus Hardy printed the text only, for private circulation. His intended edition, being delayd, was forestalld by some one who had got wind of it.
booke writen [?] of Goodwyne & his children..." finis Fra Thynne (no dashes or dots) 11 Aprill A° domini 1586. "Notes taken oute of Dudo de sancto quintino [?] A° 1586, 30 maij [with an addition from another monk's 6th and 7th books] finis eodem die." "Notes taken out of Johannes [? MS.] monachus cantuariensis a° 1586, 30 Maij... finis 16 Junij a° 1586." "Ex libro qui continebat vitam Sancti Albani, historiam regis offe, et gesta dominorum abbatium sancti albani vsque hugonem abbatem &c cum [? MS.]... Finitum. 26 Augusti, anno domini 1587: et opus vnius die[?] Francis Thynne" (no dashes or dots under). Two more leaves of extract, pedigree, sketches of seals, &c., end the book.

In 1583 Francis Thynne writes from London to the second Sir John Thynne of Longleat, who had, as Francis considerd, broken his father's engagement to find a home at Longleat for Francis during his life (p. lviii). The letter is at Longleat, but no copy is allowd me.

II q. Continuation of Holinshead (ends p. lxxxix, below).

We now come to Francis Thynne's first appearance in print (p. lx.), and his most important work, his share in the Continuation and Revision of Holinshed's Chronicle. He tells us (p. lxxiii, below) "that both the historie of England & Scotland were half printed before I set pen to paper to enter into the augmentation or continuation ofanie of them;" that he took the work up unwillingly, and only "by inforcement of others, whose commanding friendship it had been sacrilege for me to haue gainesaid" (p. lxx, lxxviii). He declares his only desire is to get at the truth, and his willingness to receive and make corrections of his work (p. lxxviii, lxxix); he gives his detractors an occasional dig (ib., p. lxxvii), is continually profuse in apologies (p. lxx, lxxiii, &c.), but still reminds his readers that he has faithfully taken much pains with his work, and toild hard for it (p. lxxix, lxxx). He was surely fit to help in such an undertaking. He had plannd, and made collections for, a "Pantographie of England, containinge the vniuersall description of all memorable places, and persons as well temporall as spirituall" (p. lxxv). (Parts of this were no doubt his projected Lives of the Lord Chancellors (p. lxxix, lxxx), Lord Treasurers (p. lxxviii), Earls (p. lxxxi), Lord Cobhams (p. xcix), and Lords Marshal (p. c) of England, as his Lives
II q. F. THYNNE AS A CONTINUER OF HOLINSHED.

of the Protectors and Cardinals certainly were (p. lxxv).) He was at least high in the second rank of antiquaries of his day; esteem'd and praised by Camden (p. cvi, below), the friend of Eger.on (afterwards Lord Chancell.) and he evidently knew, and was thought well of, by men like Lord Burghley, Lord Cobham, Archbp. Whitgift.

That Thynne understood the duty and office of a Historian is clear from his 'Continuation of the Annales of Scotland', in which he selects his materials, combines them, judges their value, though here even he cannot keep from giving six lists (mostly with short lives) of Protectors, Dukes (2 sorts), Chancellors, Archbishops, and Writers on Scotch History (p. lxxi-iii below). But when we turn to his insertions in, and continuations of, Holinshed, we find that Thynne has unluckily forgotten all about the Historian's duty; the Antiquary, the Compiler of pedigrees and biographies, has taken the upper hand. When he came on a High Constable, Cardinal, Archbishop, Duke, in Holinshed, or Stow's or Hooker's Continuation, he evidently said, "Happy thought, let's have a list of all English Cardinals, Archbishops, Dukes, &c.," and accordingly collected the lists, and stuck them into the History, or narrative, over and over again, whisking the reader off, at a moment's notice, from the middle of Elizabeth's reign (say) to Edward the Confessor, or William the Conqueror, and then running him gently down a list of Archbishops, say, for sixty odd folio pages, till he landed him in Elizabeth again.

Whether some of Thynne's 'Collections' were thought too long for the continued Holinshed, or whether they, or any intervening matter by other hands contain'd praise of any traitors or unpopular folk, I cannot say, but almost all of the copies appear to have been castrated. Bp Nicholson in his Eng. Hist. Libr. says the reason of the castrations was because F. Thynne had greatly praised Lord Cobham, who afterwards fell into disgrace; but the William Brooke, Lord Cobham, whom Thynne praised, did not die till 1596, and was, in 1586-8, in favour, and not in disgrace, with Elizabeth (Hearne, Cur. Disc. ii. 445, ed. 1771). True it is that Thynne also praised his sons, Henry—who was attainted in

1 Holinshed, iii. 1513. "Henrie Brooke, being the second sonne by birth, but now the eldest by inheritance, is a gentleman of whom great hope is conceived, that his following yeares, givning increase to his good parts by nature, and to the like gifts of the languages by education, will not onelie make him a beneficall member to his commonwealth, but also a person worthie of such a father; which Henrie was borne at Cobham hall on wednesdaie the two and

THYNNE.
1604, when his honours became forfeited (Courthope, *Historic Peerage*, p. 119), and George, who was executed and attainted (Nicolas, *Engl. Peerage*, i. 142-3), but these few lines cannot have been ground for cancelling a hundred and fifteen folio pages of *Holinshead*.

I find ground enough for the castrations, in the nature of the matter cut out, which consists of 1. Thynne’s “Discourse of the Earles of Leicester by succession”; 2. a large part of Stow’s narrative of “The Earle of Leicesters passing ouer into the Low Countries”; 3. Thynne’s Lists and short Lives of the Archbishops of Canterbury, of the Lord Cobhams, and the Wardens of the Cinque Ports. One can fancy the feelings of an editor or reader, or even one of the worthy payers for the book—‘John Harison, George Bishop, Rafe Newberie, Henrie Denham, and Thomas Woodcooke’—when, having already suffered six times from Thynne’s interrupting long lists, he came on the seventh,—thrust-in just as Leicester had been grandly receivd at Colchester, and was on the point of embarking his army for Flushing (p. lxxxi); and then found the 5 folio pages of this seventh list followd very soon by a whole hundred pages of Thynne’s further interrupting 8th, 9th, and 10th lists. Surely it ’ud be enough to make a man swear, and declare he would not stand it, even in those old long-winded days. But be the motive what it might, out went the original leaves V v v v v v j. to I i i i i 6, or p. 1419-1538; and instead of them were put-in a new V v v v v v j., or p. 1419, 1420; a new leaf signd A, B, C, D, E, paged 1421, 1490; another leaf signd F, G, H, I, paged 1491, 1536; and another leaf not signd, but paged rightly 1537, 1538.

twentieth of Novembe, in the yeare of Christ one thousand five hundred sixtie and foure . . . .

1 “George Brooke the fourth sonne, hauing by an accidentall chance in his youth some imperfection in one part of his bodie, being borne on saturdaie the last of Julie, in the yeare of Christ one thousand, five hundred, sixtie nine, is so well indowed with the gifts of nature, and so furthered therein by the helpe of studie, which he imploied in the vniuersitie of Cambridge, where he receiued the deuere of master of art in the yeare of Christ one thousand, five hundred, eightie and six, that he fullie and more recompenseth that accidentall imperfection, with naturall and procured beautie of the mind, and therefore with Ouid (a man more wittie than welsauored) may justly saie: *Ingenio formæ damna repondo mea.*’—Ib.

2 The “Advertisement” to the 4to reprint of Holinshed in 1807-8 contains nothing about the reasons for the castrations. Hearne says “a great many sheets (beginning in p. 1419, and ending in p. 1575 [that is, 1535]) were castrated or suppressed, because several things in them gave great offence.”

The new p. 1419 reprints its first 33 lines, ending with "inter
tained" from the original; then winds-up in 16 lines, l. 34-50, three
pages (1424-6) of Stow's description (from the book of one Archer,) of
Leicester's triumphant reception at Flushing, and his progress to Mid-
dleborough, Rotherodam, Delph, Donhage; and then, at l. 51, after
bringing him to Leyden, reprints from the original (p. 1427, l. 22, to
p. 1429, l. 54) the description of the Leyden "seuen seuerall shewes
that follow", his return to Donhage, &c., and the Placard containing the
Authority that the States gave him to govern the Low Countries, save
only that lines 63-9, 72-3, p. 1420 of the reprint, abstract shortly, longer
passages of the original.

We then find on the substituted p. 1421, from l. 50, col. 1, to l. 39
col. 2, a statement and document not in the original (so far as I can
see), Leicester's 10 "Lawes for capteins and souldiors". Next come
5 lines, 40-4, from the original p. 1429, l. 39-41, followd by 2½ lines
of summary, 1 line from p. 1430, l. 44 of the original—"the tenth . . . of
March he came from Harlem to Amsterdam";—then again a statement
(to l. 63) not in the original, about three or four hundred poor and sick
English soldiers relievd by the Utrecht folk.

With l. 64 of the substituted p. 1421, begins a column of reprint
from the original, p. 1433, col. 2, l. 23, to p. 1434, col. 1, l. 28.
Then the castrator leaves the sumptuousness of the Utrecht banquet on
St George's Day 'to the imagination of the reader,' and Leicester 'in
the hands of God,' saying "we will heere leaue the netherlands, and
approach to matters of England." Stowe's 10 leaves are thus cut down
to 2. But now comes the cutting down of poor Francis Thynne's
hundred pages (1434-1454) to one column! Had Stowe a hand in it,
and was he calld "one inferior personne" for it? Let us hope not: he
had himself lost four fiths of his Low Countries tale. Well, the substi-
tuted leaf in l. 15-29 of p. 1490 (back of p. 1421) col. 2, reprints from
the original, p. 1434, col. 2, l. 57, &c., the passage about the beheading
of the two Seminary Priests, the burning of the poisoning Wenck, and the
appointment of Archbp. Whitgift, Wm Lord Cobham, and Lord Buck-
hurst, given on p. Ixxxii, below. It then winds-up Francis Thynne's
100 pages in the following innocent way,—and afterwards (p. 1491,
col. 1, l. 15) simply reprints the original, p. 1535, though it cannot make
its pages coincide with the original's till the end of p. 1538 is reacht:—
"And here, as in other places of these chronicles, where we haue set downe certeine collections of right worthie personages in high calling and verie honourable office, we are lead by some reason to deliuer a catalog of the names (at least) of such archbishops as haue succeedualie possessed the metropolitan see of Canturburie, therein implieng their antiquitie and authoritie, &c: and from thense proceed to saie somewhat of the lord Cobhams and lord wardens of the cinque ports as a matter of some consequence, by means of the mutuall ad-
nancement at one instant, which his highnesse of speciall grace vouchsafed them both. And to begin with Canturburie, being first named, you shall vnderstand that Augustine the moonke (according to the received opinion of chronographers) was the first arch-
bishop which occupied that metropolitan see; next whose succeeded 
one Laurentius, then Melitus, Iustus, Honorius, Deus-dedit, Theodorus, Brightwaldus, Tatwinus, Nothelmus, Cutbertus, Beguinus, Lambertus, Athelardus, Wilfredus, Theologildus, Athelredus, Plegmundus, Athelmus, Wolfelmus, Odo Seerus, Dunstanus, Ethelgarus, Siricius, Aluricius, Elphegus, Liingus, Agelnothus, Edsinus: and so forward with the residue before and after the conquest, which, being multiplied by vnities, dow make vp the complet number of three score and twelue.

"Where, by the waie, we might touch the varietie of their names (sith authors therein dow dissent) as also the time wherein they liued and flourished, with some commemoration of their acts and deeds, both in church and commonwealth. But this kind of discourse being ecclesiastical, is vnproper for this secular historie: wherefore, labouring no further therein, we will remit the reader to such authors as 'Ex professo' haue amplie treted of that argument: minding now, by waie of note, in a few lines to touch the three late priuats, as they haue succeeded ech other since the coronation and regiment of hir majestie: the first of whom was Matthew Parker, whose predecessor, Reg. Poole, dieng, he was advancd, and inioied the same aduancement certeine yeares, (hauing beene the seuentith archbishop of that see) during which time he did much good diuerse waies, deseruing well, not onelie of the church, but also of the commonwealth. But hauing spoken elsewhere of this man, we will here staie our course; concluding this collection of archbishops in their successions, with the two reuereud diuines and doctors, the one, Edmund Grindall late deceased; the other, Iohn Whitegift now liuing; of whom, no more but silence, for vertue dooth sufficientlie commend hir selfe. Now order would, that we should descend into a discourse of the lord Cobhams & lord wardens of the cinque ports, remembred before, page 1435, a 10 [cut out by the Castrator], but herein the reader is patientlie to put vp the disappointment of his expectation, vpon supposal of some reasonable impediment while the same was not satisfied. And now to the course of our historie, orderlie to be con-
tinued."
We can fancy our just-turn'd author's disgust at having his longest and most carefully compil'd collections thus quasht. He must have sympathiz'd with his Father on the traditional forct cancelling of his first edition of Chaucer (p. xli-ii above). But as we have no record of any complaint of his treatment, though he had so many chances of making several in his different MS. treatises, we must suppose, either that he grinnd and bore it, seeing its reasonableness, on political or literary grounds, or that, as his copy was not castrated, he dwelt in happy ignor-ance that other copies were.

To get the reader into Thynne's style, to show the nature of the man, and the character of his work, I give longish extracts from the beginnings or ends, or both, of his continuations of, and insertions in, Holinsheded; namely, from

a. a. his Forewords to his Continuation of the Annales of Scotland (p. lxx); and b. his 6 Lists of Nobles or Officers in that Continuation (p. lxxi-iv), all in Holinsheded, vol. ii;

b. his eleven Collections of Lives pitchforkt into the History of England, one each under Henry VIII, Edward VI, and Mary; and 8 under Elizabeth 1:

1. The High Constables of England (p. lxxiv).
7. The Earls of Leicester (p. lxxi).
8. The Archbishops of Canterbury (p. lxxxii).
9. The Lord Cobhams (p. lxxxv); with

a. a. Francis Thynne's Forewords to his Annales of Scotland. 3

"The Annales of Scotland in some part continued from the time in which Holinsheded left, being the yeare of our Lord 1571, vntill the

1 They ought to have been printed as Appendixes, and not jumbl'd up with the tale of the events of Elizabeth's reign.
2 A bit about the Dover works is added, because it bears out the good character given to the Elizabethan working men by William Harrison in his Description of England before Holinsheded's History, which Description is an old favourite of mine, and is now being edited by me for my New Shakspere Society.
3 As to his prior insertions, see I b in the List of his Works below.
yeare of our redemption 1586, by Francis Boteuile, commonlie called
Thin."

... Accept therfore (good reader) that which I doo suppose I haue
best spoken (by this my argument grounded vpon Socrates) in this my
continuance of the Annales of Scotland vnwillinglie attempted, but by
inforcement of others, whose commanding friendship it had been sacriilege
for me to haue gainsaid. And therefore rather carelessse to hazard the
hard opinion of others, descanting vpon my sudden leaping into the
printers shop, (especiallie at the first, in a matter of such importance,) thaan
the losse of the long and assured friendship of those which laied
this heauie charge vpon my weake shoulders, I haue like blind baiard
boldlie run into this matter, vnder the hope of thy favourable acceptance.
And though herein I shall not in euerie respect satisfie all mens minds
and judgementes, that for favour of persons, times & actions, will, like Pro-
teus, at their own pleasure, make black seeme white, alter euerie matter into
euerie shape, & curiouslie carping at my barrennes in writing, because I
omit manie things in this my continuance of the Annales of Scotland, &
haue reported things in other formes than some mens humours would
haue had me to doo: I must desire thee to consider for the first, that the
Scots themselues, besides manie others of our owne nation, are the cause
thereof, who either for feare durst not, or for pretended aduise and con-
sultation in the matter would not, or for the restreint of others might
not, impart to me such things as should both concern the honour of the
Scottish nation, and the substance of their owne cause. For the other
matter, if I should bind my stile to the affections of some, I should
breake the rule of Socrates, and not speake the best, sith I should then
speake publike and common things, publikelie knowne to all men, con-
trarie to that order, in which they were commonlie and publikelie scene
to be donee of all men; and so by that meanes fall into the reproch of a
diseined reporter...

[p. 406. at foot]. Now before I knyt vp this exordium (which may
seem to thee in respect of the following historie, to be like the towne,
the gates and entrance whereinto being verie great, occasioned Diogenes
to will the inhabitants to shut those great gates, lest that little towne
did run out thereat). I am to admonish thee good reader, that in all
my former additions to the historie of Scotland, I haue neither word for
word, nor sentence for sentence, set downe the writings of Lesleus or
Buchanan, but haue chosen out the matter as I thought best and apt to
my desire. After which sort I haue likewise in this my continuacion of
the annales of that countrie, not set downe or delivered things to the
world in that sort and stile as I haue received intelligence thereof, but

1 "Also it is naturally geuen, or els it is of a deuyllyshe dysposicion of a
Scotysh man, not to love nor favour an Englyshe man." 1542-7. Andrew
Boorde: see my edition, p. 137, 59. That the enmity lasted on into James's
reign, see the end of Tom Tell Trothe's "free discourse touchinge the Mur-
onelie called foorth such matter as both the time wherein we liue, the matter whereof I intreat, and the method required therefore, may well beare and chalenge. Thus hauing laid before thee, that he writeth best that trulie writeth publike affaires, that I was commanded by my deere frends to enter into this sand; that I cannot discourse of this historie as I willinglie would: that I ought not to forbeare to write because I cannot in stile and manner equall the best: that they are to be pardoned that attempt high things: that I have purposelie in generall dedicated this labour to the common reader, and not in particular to anie honourable person: and hoping that thou wilt pardon all imperfections, I sparinglie enter into the continuation of the annales of Scotland (being such as thou maist be content to read, & I am contented to write) in this sort as heere followeth, making my first entrance thereinto with the death of the earle of Lennox, with whome Holinshed finished his chronicle; and so to the matter, after this long and tedious deteing of thee from the same.

Francis Thin.

a. b. He then goes on with the history for ten pages without any list or catalogue of any class of ministers or nobles. But he can then restrain himself no longer, and on p. 417, col. 1, l. 31, breaks out:

(1) "Wherefore, to passe over the same, I thinke it not vnmeet in this place, sith we haue mentioned this Morton which was the last regent, gouernour or protector, of the kingdome, to set downe a catalog of all such regents and gouernours of that realme, as haue come to my knowledge, after the same sort as I haue done in England, at the end of the gouernment of the duke of Summerset, who was the last protector of that realme; into the discourse whereof I enter as followeth.

"The protectors, gouernours, or regents of Scotland, during the kings minoritie, or his insufficiencie of gouernment, or during his absence out of the realme."

ends p. 421, col. 2, l. 20. "Thus setting end to the discourse of the protectors of Scotland, let vs descend to other matters which haue succeeded."

And he goes on with his history (Lord Chancellor Glamis’s murder) for 18 lines, but then again starts off, on l. 38, with

(2) "After the death of which lord Glames, the earle of Atholl was advanced to that place, and inuested with the title of lord chancellor of Scotland. Wherefore, hauing so good occasion therefore at this time by talking of this earle of Atholl, thus made lord chancellor, to treat of that office; I thinke it not inconuenient in this place, nor disagreeable to the nature of the matter which I haue in hand, somewhat, by waie of digresion, to discourse of the originall of this office in Scotland, of the etymon of the name, and other circumstances belonging thereto."
ends p. 422, col. 2, l. 21. "Thus this said for the originall and name of the officer called the chancellor, of whose succession we will talke hereafter, and will now returne to the matters of Scotland in this sort."

After this he keeps to History again for four pages. Then he comes across a Duke, and that sets him off. Has he not made a list of English Dukes? Of course he ought to make a list of Scotch ones. And having accomplisht that for the home-made Dukes, what else can he do but add another list of foreign-made ones, though they in number are only four?

(3) [p. 426, col. 2, l. 28.] "After which, sith I am now in discoursing of dukes of that countrie, and haue shewed when the first duke was made in Scotland, and who they were: I thinke it not vnfit for this place, to set downe a catalog of all such dukes of Scotland as haue come vnto my knowledge by search of histories, since the creation of the same first dukes, in the yeare of Christ one thousand foure hundred and eighteen; which I will not refuse to doe in this place, following the same course which I have observed before in the historie of England, where I haue set downe all the dukes, since the first creation of anie duke in that countrie. Wherefore thus I enter into my dukes of Scotland.

"A catalog of all the dukes of Scotland by creation or descent."

ends p. 428, col. 1, l. 19. "Thus haung set downe all the dukes which haue beene in Scotland, we wil descend to such Scots as haue inioied that title in a forren nation.

(4) "That dinner of the Scots haue obtei-

ned the title and honor of dukes in forren countries."

ends p. 429, col. 1, l. 9 . . . . "of whom, [James, Earl of Arran, made Duke of Chatelerault by the French king in 1554,] I haue in-
treated more liberallie in my discours of the protectors of Scotland, and therefore meane not to speake anie thing of that here: wherfore leaving these dukes, we will returne our pen to other matters doone in Scotland."

Then comes a long period of self-restraint, 25 pages without a list. But an Archbishop affords him relief:

(5) "In which place, sith I haue mentioned Patrike Adamson, the archbishop of saint Andrews, because I shall not haue occasion to speake anie more of him, I will here set downe a collection of all the archbishops of that see."

Lastly comes the one legitimately-placed list:

A general catalog of the writers of Scotland, with the times in which they lived, as well of the yeare of Christ, as of the reignes of Scottish kings.

Before I enter into the discourse thereof (which I speak not by waie of impeaching anie glorie of the Scottish nation) I must deliver the opinion which I conceive of some of the Scottish writers, set downe by manie of their historiographers, who (saving correction) finding manie learned writers to be termed Scots, doo transferre them all to their owne countie of Scotland. But in that, they seeme vnto me (holding the same for this present vntill I may see good authoritie to disprooue it) to be ouer couetous in taking from other that which is their due. For I doo verelie suppose, that manie of those men so termed Scots, were Irishmen borne. For vntill late yeres, a little before the conquest (if my memorie faile me not,) the Irishmen were called Scoti or Scots; whereupon it is, that the Scots and Irishmen, at this daie now knowne by severall names, doe challenge Duns, Colinubanus, and others, to be borne amongst them, some calling them Scots, and other naming them Irishmen, and rebuking the Scots for challenging those men vnto them. For although the Scots came out of Ireland, and the Irish were called Scots, it is no reason to call a Scot borne in Ireland, by the name of a Scot borne in Scotland, as some writers doo vnder the amphibologick name of Scot. But I (whose determination is not to aduance the one, or derogat from the other) will onlie in this place set them downe as I find them, & shew the different opinions touching the same, still leaving it to the judgement of others, to thinke thereof as they please; for I neither may, nor will, sit as Honorarius arbiter betweene those two nations. Wherefore thus I enter into the catalog of the writers of Scotland as followeth.

Thus setting end to my trauels touching Scotland (which I haue not performed as the maiestie of an historie requireth, but as my skill, helps, & intelligences would permit). I desire thee, reader, to take it in good part, remembering that Iltra posse non est esse, sith according to our old prouerbe, A man cannot pipe without his vpper lip. For being denied furtherance (as in the beginning I said) both of the Scots & other of mine owne nation, and thereby not hauing anie more subiect whervpon to worke, I can doo no more than set downe such things as come to my knowledge. And therefore contenting myself with this, that "In magnis voluisse sat est"; I commit my selfe and my labors to thy favorable judgement, who, measuring my meaning with the square of indifferencie, and pardoning all imperfections in these my first labors, in respect of the shortnesse of time to performe the same (for I protest to thee that both the historie of England & Scotland were half printed before I set pen to paper to enter into the augmentation or continuance of anie of them, as by the inserting of those things which I haue doone maie well appeare) thou shalt incourage me hereafter vpon more lesure,
and better studie, to deliver to the world rare matters of antiquitie and such other labors of mine (Absit verbis philautia) as maie both shew the discharge of my dutie to God, to my countrie, to my prince, and to my friends. For though I maie seeme to be idle, yet I saie with Scipio, Nunquam minus sum otiosus quam cum sum otiosus.

β. We now pass to Thynne’s 11 Catalogue-insertions in Holinshed’s and his Continuers’ History of England, Holinshed, vol. iii.


A convenient collection concerning the high constables of England, which office ceased and took end at the duke of Buckingham above mentioned.

The death of this duke of Buckingham, being the last constable of England, dooth present apt place to me wherein to insert the names of all such honorable persons as have bene inuested with that title of the constableship of England, an office of great account, & such as sometime was the cheefest place of a temporall subiect in the reigne (the high steward excepted) whose power did extend to restreine some actions of the kings. Wherefore, [there] being now no such office (for there was noer anie advancd thereunto since the beheading of this duke), I thinke it not vnmeet to make some memorie of those persons possessing so high a place, least both they and their office might hereafter grow in utter obliuion: these therefore they were.

Alfgarus Stallere, constable to Edward the Confessor, of whom thus writeth the historie of Elie in the second booke, written by Richard of Elie, a moonke of that house, in the time of Henrie the second, whose words, although they be somewhat long, I shall not greue to set downe in this sort . . . . . . . . [ends on p. 870, col. 1 with]

Edward Stafford, sonne to Henrie duke of Buckingham, (being also duke of Buckingham after the death of his father,) was constable of England, earle of Hereford, Stafford, and Northampton, being, in the first yeare of Henrie the seuenth, in the yeare of our redemption 1485, restored to his fathers dignities and possessions. He is termard in the books of the law in the said thirteenth yeare of Henrie the eight (where his arreignement is liberallie set downe) to be the floure & mirror of all courtesie. This man (as before is touched) was by Henrie the seuenth restored to his fathers inheritance, in recompence of the losse of his fathers life, taken awaie (as before is said) by the usurping king Richard the third . . . . . And thus much by Francis Thin touching the succession of the constables of England.

1 See Shakspere’s Rich. III, act V, sc. i, iii.

"The protectors of England collected out of the ancient and moderne chronicles, wherin is set downe the yeare of Christ, and of the king in which they executed that function.

Vpon the death of this duke of Summerset, protector of England, it shall not be vnsitting in this place to set downe all the protectors (whereof I can as yet haue intelligence) and who haue beene governors, regents, gardians, or deputies of the realme, and of the kings person during his minoritic and time of his insufficiencie of gouvernement; or else of his absence being out of the realme; whereof I haue made an especiall title in my Pantographie of England, in which this my collection of the protectors, although perhaps I shall not set downe all (for Barnardus non videt omnia), yet it is better to haue halfe a loafe than no bread, knowledge of some than of none at all. Thus therefore I begin" . . . . . . . . ends p. 1081, l. 48: "Edward Seimer, knight, vicount Beauchampe, earle of Hertford, & after, duke of Summerset, was protector of the kings person, and of the kingdome, in the first yeare of king Edward the sixt, his nepheue, which was in the yeare of our redemption 1546, the king being then but nine yeares old. Of this man is more spoken in my following discourse of all the dukes of England by creation or descent since the conquest; with which duke of Summerset, the last in office of protectorship, Francis Thin knitteth vp this simple discourse of the protectors of England of the kings person."


[Preamble, ib. col. 1, l. 60. And thus much of cardinall Poole. Upon whose discourse presentlie ended, as hath beeone doone in the treatise of high constables [See pa. 865] at the duke of Buckinghams beheadding, and of the lord protectors [See pa. 1069] at the duke of Summersets suffering, (in which two honorable personages, those two offices had their end,) so here we are to infer a collection of English cardinals, which order ceased when Reginald Poole died. After which treatise ended, according to the purposd order, and a catalog of writers at the end of this queenes reigne annexed, it remaineth that queene Elizabeth shew hir selfe in hir triumphs at hir gracios and glorious coronation.] The cardinals of England collected by Francis Thin, in the yeare of our Lord, 1585.

This cardinall Poole being the last cardinall in England, and so likelye to be, as the state of our present time dooth earnestlie wish,

1 sitting is 'suitable, fitting'.
2 Quoted before by Thynne, on p. 1xi.
3 bring in, our 'insert'.
4 p. 1169, col. 2, l. 14 to p. 1169, 14 lines of the 2 cols:—Neither Thynne's name nor initials are to it:—then, "Thus farre the troublesome reigne of Queene Marie, the first of that name (God grant she may be the last of hir religion) eldest daughter to king Henrie the eight."
doeth here offer occasion to treat of all such Englishmen as haue possessed that honor. Which I onelie doo, for that I would haue all whatsoever monuments of antiquitie preserved, least Peren memoriam eorum cum sonitu. Wherefore thus I begin

Adrian, the fourth of that name, bishop of Rome, (called before that time Nicholas Breakespeare) . . . . ends p. 1168, col. 2, l. 13: ‘Thus concluding (that of all these our English cardinals, with the description of their lives, I will more largelie intreat in my booke intituled the Pantographie of England, conteining the vniuersall description of all memorable places, and persons, aswell temporall as spirituall) I request the reader to take this in good part, till that booke may come to light. Thus much Francis Thin, who with the wheele of George Ripetie, canon of Bridlington, after the order of circulation in alchimicall art 1, and by a geometrical circle in naturall philosophie, dooth end this cardinals discourse, resting in the centre of Reginald Poole, the last liuing cardinall in England, by whose death the said Francis tooke occasion to pase about the circumference of this matter of the cardinals of this realme.’


The discourse and catalog of all the dukes of England, by creation or descent, since the time of the conquest. [In margin] The collection of Francis Boteule, alidos Thin, in the yeare of Christ 1585.

Two sentences, the one an Italian proverb, the other an old English byword, haue moued me to make this collection (at the request of an other) of all the dukes of England. First, the Italian said that France cannot abide anie treaurors, England anie dukes, nor Scotland anie kings; the truth wherof need no confirming examples to be set downe, sith (as saith the philosopher) things subject to the sense need no further profe. Secondlie, the English saieng hath been, that ‘a Nag fiue shillings shall beare all the dukes of England & Scotland’; being spoken in no sense of disgrace to that honorable title, but onelie to shew that the time should come, wherein there should be no dukes in England or Scotland. How true the same is in England, and likelie againe to be in Scotland (being once before verificed in that realme; for about fiue years past, there was no duke there also when the duke of Lineux was banished,) euerie man dooth well perceiue. For the death of this Thomas duke of Northfolke, being the last of that honour, hath justified the same in England. And the turmoils in Scotland may perhaps shortlie verifie the same in that countrie, in which there were neuer so few dukes, as that they cannot make the first and smallest number; for being but one in that countrie, and he verie yoong, (which is the duke of Lineux,) if he should miscarie, the same would againe also be as true there as it is now here. For which cause, to perpetuat the memories of such antiquities and titles of honor as age hath consumed with the persons which inioed

1 For F. Thynnes alchemical MSS., see p. 1, and his Longleat MS. in a note at the end of these Hindwords.
such prehemenes in England, I will, from the first creation of ane
duke since the conquest, recite the creation, descent, and succession, of
all the dukes of England, shewing first the time of the creation of such
dukes, & seconddlie the descent of all such dukes as are lineallie issued
out of that creation, which follow as they came in one line.

Edward (the eldest sonne of king Edward the third) being sur-
named the blacke prince, was made duke of Cornewall the eleauneth of
Edward the third, in the yeare of our redemption 1337, when he was
yet but young. This young prince was the first duke in England since
the Conquest, and Cornewall was by that creation the first place that
was erected to a dukedom. Which duke, being the flower of chivalrie
in his time, died about the fiftith yeere of king Edward the third; in the
yeare of Christ 1376, and was buried at Canturburie . . . . .

[ends (after quoting 'the worthie poet John Gower' on Edmund
Duke of Somerset and the other lords slain and buried at St Alban's in
May 1455) on p. 1238, col. 1, l. 16, with John Sutton of Dudley,
Viscount Lisle, Duke of Northumberland, who was, on Aug. 18, 1553,]

"arreigned at Westminster, there condemned, and beheadded on tower
hill the two and twentieth of the same moneth: whose bodie, with the
head, was buried in the tower, he being the last duke that was created
in England . . And thus farre Francis Thin, touching the creation,
and the succession in lineall descents, of all the dukes of England since
the conquest."


[Preamble, l. 48. The thirteenth daie of Julie, the queenes maiestie
at Whitehall made sir William Cicill, lord of Burghleie, lord high
treasuror of England: lord William Howard, late lord chamberleine,
lord priuie seale: the earle of Sussex, lord chamberleine; sir Thomas
Smith, principall secretarie: and Christopher Hatton, esquier, capteine of
the gard.]

A treatise of the treasurors of England, set downe out of ancient histories
and records, as they succeeded in order of time and in the regine of
the kings. [In margin] Collected by Francis Thin in this yeare of
Christ 1585.

This adorning of sir William Cicill knight, lord Burghleie with the
honour of lord treasuror of England, hath rowesd my enuied pen
thorough the malicious barking of some (who suppose nothing well but
what they doo themselves, whereby gaine maie rise vnto their posteritie,)
in this liberall sort to set downe the names & times of such treasurors as
haue lined in England, as hereafter I will doo the chancellors1, and that

1 The readers of Holinshed should be thankful that they didn't get the
Lords Chamberlain, and Privy Seal too, with the Principal Secretaries and
Captains of the Guard: see Preamble.
with as good authoritie as these secret backbiters can challenge anie cunning to themselues, who suppose euerie blast of their mouth to come forth of Trophonius den, and that they spake from the triumet. As I will not arrogate anie thing to my selfe,—for in truth I saie with Socrates, Hoc tantum scio, quod nihil scio, or derogate from them that which their worthinesse maie merit,—so shall I be glad (sith nothing is at the first so perfect, but that somewhat maie be either augmented, or amended, to and in it) that this maie whet those enuous persons to deliver anie thing to the world, that maie, in comptrilling my labours, benefit their countrie; which if they will not doe, let them cease their cuil speaches: for Qui pergit dicere quae libet, quae non vult, audiet. And truelie for mine owne part, I will Canere palinodiam, and yeeld them an honourable victorie, if anie better shall be produced; and be heartilie glad, that truth (which is all that I seeke) maie be brought to perfection. Now how well I haue done it, my selfe must not be judge, desiring pardon of such as, either with wise modestie can or ought to judge, or with rare antiquities can or will correct what I haue doone, if thorough ignorance we haue committed anie escapes or imperfections; further promising, that if hereafter we espie any of our owne error; or if anie other—either friend for good will, or aduersarie for desire of reprehension—shall open the same vnto me: I will not, for defense of mine estimation, or of pride, or of contention by wranglings or quarrelling vpon authorities, histories and records, wilfullie persist in those faults; but be glad to heare of them, and in the whole and large discourse of the lines of the lord treasurers (almost perfected) correct\(^1\) them. For (as I said) it is truth of antiquities that I seeke for, which being had, (either by good intention of my welwilling friends, or by occasion and reprehension of my enuous emulators) I greatlie esteeme not. And so to the matter.

Saint Dunstane (for I vse that name [Saint] more for antiquities than denoueteness cause) was treasurer to Eldred or Eldred, king of England, who began his reigne in the yeare that the word became fleshe, nine hundred, fortie and six . . . . .

p. 1253, col. 1, l. 4. The other house at this daie in honour, is the lord Greie of Wilton, knight of the garter, and sometime deputie of Ireland, a man of no lesse merit for his seruice abrode in the feats of armes, than is the other Greie [of Ruthine, Earl of Kent] for his seruice at home in the affaires of peace. But I will not saie all that I thinke and know of them both, least some, more maliciouslie than trulie, blemish me with the note of flatterie. For I protest I am so farre estranged from that, as I being not at all knowne to the one, and but slenderlie to the other, and neuer benefited by anie of them both, there is no cause why I should vse anie flatterie: and yet such force hath vertue, as it will shine euin in despite of malice. But againe to the matter . . . .

(l. 45.) Wherefore, to draw to an end of this lord treasurer [Edmund lord Greie of Ruthine, after, erle of Kent], who hath occasioned me to be more liberall in treating of him and the Greies, than of any lord treasurer

\(^1\) orig. corrected
or noble name besides (for manie priuat reasons which I reserve to my selfe) I will yet speake more liberallie of him and the Greies in my large booke of the lives of the lord treasurers of England, and knit vp this Edmund Greie, lord treasurer, with the marieng of his wife Katharine, the daughter of Henrie Persie, earle of Northumberland, by whom he had issue, George Greie, earle of Kent; Elisabeth, married to Robert, baron of Greiestocke; and Anne, married to John lord Greie of Wilton.

iii. 1256, col. 2, l. 64. This sir William Cecill lord Burghlieie, living at this instant in the yeare of Christ one thousand, five hundred, eightie and six, to the great support of this commonwealth, dooth worthilie injoy the place of the lord treasurer of England, of whome (for avoiding the note of flatterie) I may not saie that good which we, the subjectts of England, doo feele by his meanes, and all the world doth se in his rare and wise gouvernment. And therefore leaving what may be said of him for his honorable deserts, from his countrie, his prince, and his countrie-men, as well for rare gouvernment at home, as for graue managing of the matter of state abroad, I beseech the almighty Lord to lengthen his yeares with perfect health and happie successe of all his good desires, to answer the worth of those his honourable deserts. Thus knitting vp this discourse of the treasurers, with no lesse honorable person of the temporaltie in this our age, than I began the same discourse with a rare person of the spiritualtie [St. Dunstan] in that their age,—this being knowne as singular in policie, as the other was supposed to be in prefacie,—I here set end to that, which with much labour of bodie, trauell of mind, and charge of pursse, I haue brought to this forme, what so euer it be. Thus this much by Francis Thin touching the treasurers of England.”

We now leave Francis Thynne’s insertions of his Lives, or Catalogues, of men, in Holinshed’s own work, and come to those in the Continuation of him.

“The Chronicles of England, from the yeare of our Lord 1576, when Raphaell Holinshed left; supplied and continued to this present yeare 1586: by John Stow, and others.” (Hol. iii. 1268.)


[The 25 daie of Aprill [1579], sir Thomas Bromleie, knight, was made lord chancellor of England.]


The creation of this sir Thomas Bromleie lord chancellor, hath occasioned me to treate of the chancellors of England, a matter which I haue bee the willinger to set downe, because I would minister cause to others (who haue long wanted of their cunning in this matter,) to
impart to the world some of their great knowledge herein, to the benefit of
their country. But since I doubt that they will not accept this in
good part till that come, And as I may, & perhaps doo, (in this) somewhat
more largelie (than in the judgement of others shall seeme answerable to
the most receiued opinion touching the chancellors) treat of the an-
tiquitie of them, so yet I haue no mind to erre, or to leade anie other into
error. Wherefore, if things be not in perfection vpon this first rough
hewing (as nothing is at the first so exquisit, as time dooth not after
amend it,) yet disdaine it not, sith this may giue more light than before
was known. And I determine, God willing, either to amend, or to
confesse and anoid, in the large description of their lives, whatsoever
imperfections haue now distilled out of my pen, either for mistaking or
misplacing of name, person, or time; and so to the matter.

It hath beene some question amongst the best antiquaries of our age,
that there were neuer anie chancellors in England before the comming
of Edward the confessor out of Normandie, whome they suppose to haue
brought the same officer with him from thense into the realme. But sith
I am, with manie reasons and ancient authorities, led to beleue the con-
trarie, I will imbrace the contrarie opinion thereunto, and hold in this
discourse (as the order thereof shall proue) that there were chancellors
before saint Edwards time; for the confirmation whereof, and for the
authoritie of them; for the etymologie and original of the name, and
for the continuance of their office, thou shalt find an ample discourse in
my booke purposelie written of the lines of the chancellors, wherunto I
wholie refer the, who, I hope, shall within these few yeares be partaker
thereof; and in the meane time giue thee this tast of the age and names
of the chancellors, and vicechancellors, and such keepers of the great
seale as serued in place of chancellors. For euerie one that was keeper
of the great seale, was not intituled 'chancellor', no more than euerie
chancellor was intituled 'the keeper of the great seale.' But because
the one did serue in the vacancie of the other (so that after a certaine
sort, the keeper of the great seale was vicechancellor, and possessed the
place, though not the name, of a chancellor, as in our age Sir Nicholas
Bacon did), we therefore haue set downe the names of the one and the
other, as they followed in succession of time [from ab. 718 A.D.] after
this manner:" 

[Lives of the Chancellors, ends p. 1287, col. 1, l. 2-27]

"Thus (although I maie be a little wetshed in passing ouer the
deepe sea of this difficultie of the chancellors, in which I am sure I am
not ouer head and eares,) I haue at length brought my chancellors to end:
a worke of some labour and difficultie, of some search and charge, which
I haue doone onelie of my selfe, without the furtherance or help of some
others, who, more inconsideratlie than trulie, doe disorderlie report, that
I haue atteined vnto this in obtaining those names by some sinister
means, from the priuat bookes of them who haue travelled in the same
mater. In which (as I said in the beginning, so I saie againe) if anie
imperfection for hast, by reason of the printers speedie calling on me, haue now fallen out of my pen, it shall hereafter, God willing, be corrected in the large volume of their lives. Wherefore as I neither esteeeme nor feare the secret reports of some others: so for their countries good it shall be well that they would deliver something to the world, to bring truth to perfection, (if other men haue unwillinglie set downe error,) and not as they doe, for a little commoditie & gaine to themselves, neither benefit their countrie, nor speake well of such as would and doe helpe posteritie. Thus this much by Francis Thin, touching the chancellors of England."

(7) The Earls of Leicester. Holinshed, iii. 1419\(^1\), col. 1.

[Preamble, ib. l. 21-34. "In the moneths of Novemuber and December [1585], manie horsses and men were shipped at the Tower wharffe to be transported ouer into the low countries. And on the first of December the right honorable lord Robert Dudleie, earle of Leicester, lord lieutenant generall (after he had taken his leave of hir maistie & the court) with his traine entred the towne of Colchester in Essex, where the major & his brethren, all in scarlet gownes, with multitudes of people met him, and so, with great solemnitie, entred the towne, where he lodged that night, and on the next morow, set forward to Harwich, into the which towne he was accordinglie received and intertaine.

"\(^2\) A discourse of the earles of Leicester by succession. [In margin] The collection of the earles of Leicester, by Fr. Thin 1585.

"This going of Robert Sutton of Dudleie, the sonne of John Dudleie duke of Northumberland, into the low countries hath occasioned my pen to treat somewhat of the earles of Leicester. Wherefore, sith there hath beene (some hundred yeares past) some noble persons indued with that honorable title of the erl dome of Leicester before and since the conquest, therefore determining to make some mention of them, being a thing not common, and so much the more woorthie of continuance to posteritie, I saie, that if any shall thinke this discourse ouer briefe, and slender mention of such honourable persons, of their woorthie exploits, of their antiquitie, of their descents and succession; let him for this present satisfie himselfe with this, whatsoever it now be, untill it shall please God to give better abilitie & more time, to deliuer to the world the whole discourse of their liues, which I have alreadie roughlie heven out of the

\(^1\) Hearne's Diary, vol. lxxiv. p. 240. Notes out of Mr Bridges's complete Holingshede. "The castrated sheets of Hollingshed begin at p. 1419. col. 1. [Reg. Eliz. 27.] with these words, A Discourse of the earles of Leicester by succession. which Discourse is thus intit. in the Margin, The collection of the earles of Leicester, by Fr. Thin, 1585. [Thin acknowledges the Discourse to be too brief and slender, and therefore gives hopes of a larger one, the rough Draught whereof he had then by him, in which work (written in English) he likewise intended to treat of the other earles of this Realm. &c.]"

\(^2\) Here begin the Castrations; see p. lxvi above.
rocke in a booke purposelie intreating thereof in English, as I have done of the other earles of this realme." . . . [Thynne then states, and assents to, the opinion that there were no earls in England before Edward the Confessor's time, 'but that they were onelie lords of those places whereof they were intituled', and then starts with Leofricus the first Earl, in Ethelbald's time, 'which Ethelbald was slaine about the yeare of our redemption seaven hundred, fortie and nine. He goes on for 5 leaves; and then 'Iohn Stow' takes up again his account of Leicester's embarkation from Colchester for Flushing, on his Low-Countries expedition.]

[ends p. 1424, col. 1] "Robert Sutton, alias Dudleie, knight of the most honourable order of the garter, baron of Denbigh, was created earle of Leicester in the six teare of queene Elisabeth, being the yeare of our redemption, one thousand, five hundred, sixtie and foure, whose manner of creation I will omit, because it is alreadie set downe in the said yeare of Christ one thousand, five hundred, sixtie and foure. And thus much touching the earles of Leicesters in generall, and touching Robert Sutton, in especiall, whose honourable interteinment in the lowe countries (wherinto he entered in this yeare of Christ one thousand five hundred eightie and five) deservning not to be forgotten, dooth follow in this sort." . . .


[Preamble by J. Hooker (? or Stow) to Francis Thynne's Lives of the Archbishops of Canterbury and the Lords Cobham.

Hol. iii. 1434, col. 2. "On the one and twentieth daie of Januarie, two Seminarie preestes (before arreigned and condemned) were drawne to Tibrune, and there hanged bowelled, and quartered. Also on the same daie a wench was burnt at Smithfield, for poisoning of her aunt and mistresse, and also attempting to have done the like to her vnce. On the second daie of Februarie, or feast of the purification of our blessed ladye, doctor Iohn Whitegift, archbishop of Canturburie, William lord Cobham, lord warden of the five ports, and Thomas lord Backhurt, were chosen and taken to be of hir maiesties priuie counsell: the two first, to wit, the archbishop & the lord Cobham, were sworn the same daie, and the third on the next morrow; who, being persons worthie that place, both in respect of their deserts for their former good cariage in the commonwealth, & for the gifts of nature & learning wherewith they are richly adorned, haue occasioned Francis Thin to make the like discourse of the archbishops of Canturburie and the lord Cobhams, with the lord wardens of the five ports, as he hath before doone in this chronicle of most of the other principall officers of the realme."

"The liues of the archbishops of Canturburie, written by Francis Thin in the yere of our redemption 1586. (Hol. iii. 1435.)

"Posthumus Labienus (good reader) when he wrot the Roman histories in Greeke, craued pardon of the reader. Whereupon Cato the

1 Hearne's Diary, vol. lxiii. p. 126. "The Author of all four [Discourses
Elder did scoffinglie saie; Truelie he had been to be pardoned, if he had written in Greece, as one compelled thereunto by the decree of the Amphictiones; the which like matter, also found in Aulus Gellius lib. 9. cap. 8. and spoken of Aulus Labienus, is the same historie vnder other names. For Gellius reciteth that Albinus, who was consull with Lucius Lucullus, did write the deeds of the Romans in the Greece toong; in the beginning of whose historie he hath set downe, that none ought to be angrie with him, although that he hath not written eloquentlie in those books. For being a Roman borne in Latium, a part of Italie, the Greece toong was but a stranger vnto him. Which worke, when Marcus Cato had read, and happened on this excuse of Aulus Labienus, he reprehendingly said: 'Art not thou Aulus a great trifler, which haddest rather craue pardon for a fault committed, than to be without the committing of a fault; sith we are accustomed onelie to craue pardon when we erre vnwittinglie, or offend by compulsion of others?' Wherevnto Cato further added: 'Te quis perpulit vt id committeres quod priusquam faceres, peters ut ignosceretur?' Thus much out of Gellius. Whereby it appeareth, that in Plutarch reciting this saiang of Cato, the name of Posthumus Albinus is there to be placed; for these two, Aulus Posthumus Albinus, and L. Lucinius Lucullus, were consuls at the time when Cato persuaded that warre should be denounced vnto the rebelling Carthaginians: so that the same storie recited under the name of Posthumus, Aulus, and Albinus, is all but one thing, done to and by one man having diverse names.

Which historie I haue not vouched, to the end that I would craue favor for writing the doings of other persons in a toong wherein I am skillesse; because it deserueth not anie pardon, that one should heedlesse and headlong, both wittinglie and wilfullie, run into that for which he must after craue pardon. But I haue set downe the same, to the intent that the wise sentence of Cato may not be forgotten, saieang that where we offend by ignorance or by compulsion, that there we may lawfullie craue pardon therefore. Which words of so graue, so wise, and so reuerend a person, incorageth me to craue pardon, if I haue offended in the discourse of these liues of the bishops of Canturburie (consecrated to thy favourable acceptance) because I haue beene moued and induced to the writing of them in a short space, by the intreatie of such of my friends, which vpon the inserting of this now archbishop of Canturburie, with the lords Cobham and Buckhurst (woorthilie sworne of hir maiesties priuie counsell) in the new augmented chronicle of Hollinshed, haue with manie good speeches animated me vnder the bands & duties of amitie (than which a greater law or burthen can not be laid vpon anie man) to enter into this discourse of the archbishops, of the Earls of Leicester, the Archbishops of Canterbury, the Lord Cobhams, and the Wardens of the Cinque Ports,] was the famous Antiqury Mr Francis Boteville, alias Thin. Several things in the Discourse about the Archbishops were taken from Mr Josceline's Antiquitates Ecclesiae Brit., which Book is commonly attributed to Archbp. Parker." [&c. &c.]
being a thing neuer written before in our vulgar toong.\(^1\) Wherevnto, although I am most vnapt amongst great numbers in this land, as well for the matter and stile, as for the shortnesse of time which I had therefore, (all which might feare a better man than my selfe to withdraw his pen from laieng abroad his imperfections,) yet I hope that courtesie, accompanied with a mild disposition of nature, will favorablie imbrace my good meaning, and beare with all other imperfections in the penning thereof, both because nothing is so exactlie handled, but that some Zoilus will some waie or other repine at it, and also because the reason which I haue before alleaged, and Cato hath warranted, is a sufficient defense for me, without offense, to craue pardon for the vnadvised entring into anie such vnertaken action, and a just cause to mooue thee not to mislike of this, or anie thing which we doo at the intretie of our neere and deere friends vnworthie of anie deniall. In discoursing of which archbishops, I determine not to dispute of the antiquitie of the christi-anitie of this realme, neither of the state of christianitie infected with the Pelagian heresie (being streitened within the borders of Wales) nor yet of the hatefull paganism with which all the rest of the parts of this Ile now called England was ouerspred, which Augustine the moonke of Rome (not the doctor of the church and bishop of Hippo in Africa) found here when he came first into this Iland, but onlie nakedlie to shew the time, the order, the succession, the deeds and names, with the honor and offices of the archbishops and metropolitans of the same see of Canturburie. Wherefore, for this time I doe in this homelie sort enter into the matter, taken (in some part) out of Matthew Parker, who learnedlie in Latine wrote the liues of seuentie bishops of that place, as here dooth presentlie follow. Augustine, &c." (for \(64\) pages).

(The Lives of the Archbishops end on Holinshed, iii. 1499, col. 1, l. 24.)

Afterwards, doctor Grindall, archbishop of Canturburie, dieng in the moneth of Julie 1583, it pleased God to put into her maiesties hart to nominat him [Whitgift] in August after, archbishop of that see, whose election therevnto was confirmed at Lambeth on the 23 of September following. And on the second of Februarie 1585, according to the computation of our church of England, being the 28 of hir maiesties reigne, he, with other worthie and honorable personages, was sworne one of hir maiesties priie councell: which honor vnder hir maiesties most gratious gouernement, I praie God he maie long inioie. Thus hauing set end to the discours of the archbishops of Canturburie, with this reuerend prelat Iohn Whitegift now liuing, order leadeth vs to a collection of the lord Cobhams, for that the lord Cobham now liuing is the next before men-tioned to haue beene sworne of hir maiesties councell.

\(^1\) "He [Archbp. Matthew Parker] wrote a booke in Latin of the liues of the Archbishops of that see (as some affirme) which I haue vsed much in this discourse, of the liues of the archbishops of Canturburie." iii. 1495, col. 1, l. 61-5.
(9) The Lord Cobhams.

A treatise of the Lord Cobhams with the lord wardens of the cinque ports; gathered (as well out of ancient records and monuments, as out of our histories of England) by Francis Botevile, commonlie surnamed Thin, in the yeare of oure redemption 1586.

The diuine philosopher Plato, diuiding nobilitie into four degrees, saith; that the first is of such as be descended of famous, good, iust and vertuous ancestors; the second are they whose former grandfathers were princes and mightie persons; the third sort be such as be renowned by worthie fame, in that they haue obtained a crowne and reward for anie valiant exploit, or in anie other excellent action in the feats of warre; the fourth and cheefest kind of noble men, are persons which of themselves excell in the prerogative of the mind, and benefit of vertuous life. For he is most rightlie termed noble, whom his owne dowries of the mind, and not an others worthinesse dooth nobilitate. Whereupon Socrates, being demanded what was true nobilitie, answered: Animis corporisque temperantia. And Cassiodorus prooeth, that of all others, the nobilitie gotten by ourselues is the most excellent, when he saith, Nobilitas à me procedens, est mihi cordi, plusquam quae ex patrum procedit nobilitate: quia in quo desinit cuusque nobilitas tunc auorum nobilitate congrè indiget. The reason whereof, and the cause whie a man is counted most noble by his owne actions, the graue and morall Seneca hath appointed to be; the nobilitie of his mind, which alwaies seeketh to performe woorthie and honourable actions; for thus he delievereth vs his opinion vpon the same: Habet hoc optimum generous animus, quod concitatur ad honesta. Neminem excelsi animi virum humilia delectant & sordida. Flexit qui ad meliora imperium animi dedit: ponet se extra conditionem fortuna, prospera tentabit, adversa comminuet, & alius admiranda despiciet. Now if anie one of all these things by ourselues in particular, falling in seuerall persons, maketh euerie such person noble, who tasteth but of one of these foure distinctions of nobilitie: how much more is that person to be termed noble, and rightlie to be honoured therefore, in whom all these four parts, or the most of them, doe concur; as to be descended of good, of mightie, of ancient, and of warlike ancestors, and himselfe not to degenerat from them, euen in the cheefest point of all others, which is in his owne actions, therein most of all to nobilitate himselfe and his posteritie. All which, as I haue persuaded myselfe, are to be found in one, who at this time (as is before said) was, amongst others, for his woorthiness and merit advanced to the estate of a councellor vnder the rarest princesse and queene of this our present age. Which noble person being so preferred to that place, ministreth just cause to me to record some antiquities touching the lords of Cobham, and the wardens of the cinque ports; and that the rather, for that the lord Cobham now liuing, being the glorie of that ancient and honorable familie, not onelie meriteth well of his country, as after shall appeare, but is also an honorable Meecenas of learning, a louter of learned persons, and not inferior in knowledge to anie of the borne nobilitie of England.
But leaving him for this instant to himselfe (of whom I cannot saie that which I ought, and he deserueth; and, for avoiding the note of flat-terie, I maie not saie that which I can, and euery man knoweth) I will orderlie descend to my purposed catalog of the lords of Cobham, and the wardens of the cinque ports, which I will set downe in that sort, as the pedegree of that neuer sufficientlie praised lord treasurer of England, sir William Cecill, knight, lord Burleigh, is deliuered to the world in my former discourse of the lord treasurers of England. [pag. 1228.] Wherefore thus I begin with the lord Cobhams. William Quatermer, &c. (p. 1515, col. 2, l. 69.) "Thus hauing finished all my coourse discourse of these lord Cobhams, it is high time for vs now to descend to the lord wardens of the five ports: which office the honorable baron sir William Brooke, knight, lord Cobham of Cobham now liuing, dooth to his countries good, and his great honor, worthilie inioy, as some of his ancestors haue doone before."

(10) The Lord Wardens of the Cinque Ports.

(p. 1516.) "The catalog of the lord wardens of the cinque ports, and constables of Douer castle, aswell in the time of king Edward, surnamed the Confessor, as since the reigne of the Conqueror, collected by Francis Thin in the yeare of Christ one thousand five hundred fourscore and six.

It hath bin some question, whether this officer of warden of the ports were in the Romane and Saxons times, which truelie I am resolued was then vsed; and the officer rightlie to be called Limenarcha, the chiefe (as it were) of the borders of seacoasts, and the governor Saxonici litoris; which was of that shore which belonged to England, in Kent, on which the roming pirates of the Saxons lieng upon the sea were woont to alland, and then to spoile the countrie. For the more explanation whereof, I refer thee to that learned worke of maister Camden, and will onlie bend my pen to such principal officers of those places as fall within my knowledge, as followeth.

Goodwine, earle of Kent, was constable of Douer castell, maister of the ports and those parts of the seacoastes, and had the towne of Douer in his keeping, in the time of king Edward the Confessor . . . .

(p. 1534, col. 2, l. 56.) "Sir William Brooke, knight, lord Cobham, was made constable of Douer castell, warden of the cinque ports, and chancellor of the same, after the death of sir Thomas Cheincie, in the first yeare of the queuences reigne that now is, being the yeare of Christ one thousand five hundred fiftie and nine: of whom, because I haue spoken more liberallie in my discourse of the lord Cobhams of Cobham, I will not here saie anie thing but this; that he, hauing possessed this place by the space of eight and twentie yeeres, being much longer time than anie of his predecessors, hath (in executing that office) caried himselfe with such honor and loue, that he woorthilie deserueth, and his countrie hopeth he shall inioie the same, manie following yeares, to his owne honor and his countries benefite: whome I will here leaue in his princes fauor, and set end to all my discourses inserted in the new aug-
mented chronicles [so] of Holinshed, with the succession of the lord wardens of the cinque ports."

After this, we cannot put down to Francis Thynne Reginald Scot’s very interesting account, which follows the last-quoted paragraph, of the inspection by Lord Cobham in 1586, and the building in 1583, of the harbour-works at Dover. The description of the works (in the Continuation of Holinshed) is done with relish, and reminds one of the railway embankment-making one has seen. I copy a bit which speaks of the workmen’s cleverness and good behaviour, iii. 1546, col. 1, l. 17:

In the passage also of the courts [little waggons loaded with chalk, sleich, &c.], if (by chance) either man or boie had fallen downe amongst them (as sometimes some did) the hill was so steepe at some places, and the court was so swift, that there could be no staie made, but the courts must run ouer them, and yet no great harming hath happened that waie. And I myself have seene a court loden with earth passe ouer the bellie or stomach of the driuer, and yet he not hurt at all therby. Manie courts also being vnloden (for expedition) were driuen at low waaters through the chanell, within the pent, from maister lieutenants wall, whereby they gained more than halfe the waie: and so long as by anie possibilitie they might passe that waie, they were loth to go about. And when the flood came, the chanell did so suddenlie swell, as manie horses, with their courts, and driuers which rode in them, were ouertaken, or rather ouerwhelmed with water, and were forced to swim, with great hazard of life, though therat some tooke pleasure. For sometimes the boies would strip themselues naked, and ride in that case in their courts through the chanell, being so high, as they were ducked ouer head & ears; but they knew their horses would swim and carry them through the streame, which ministered to some, occasion of laughter and mirth. Finallie, this summer, being in the yeare of our Lord one thousand five hundred eightie & three, was verie hot and contagious, & the infection of the plague that yeare more vniersallie dispersed through England than in manie yeares before, and that towne [Dover] verie much subject

---

1 Hearne’s Diary, vol. x.c. p.131. Nov. 19, 1720. “Mr Anstis tells me that Dr Thorp of Rochester proposes to him my printing Mr Darrell’s Hist. of Dover in the Herald’s Office, and a MS. on the same subject of Franc. Thinne in Mr Pepys’s library, (&c.)” I’ve applied to the Magdalen Librarian for an account of this MS. As he’s sent no answer, he’s no doubt abroad.
ther vnto, by meanes of throughfare and common passage, and had beene extremelie visited therewith not long before, so as the towne was abandoned of most men, yea, of some of the inhabitants themselues for that cause: and yet God blessed so the works, as in this extraordinarie and populous assemblie, there was in no part of the towne anie death or infection, either of townsmen, or workmen which resorted thither from all the parts of England.

And one thing more in mine opinion is to be noted & commended herein, that is to saie, that in all this time, and among all these people, there was never anie tumult, fraie, nor falling out, to the disquieting or disturbance of the works, which by that means were the better applied, and with lesse interruption. For they never ceased working the whole daie, saving that at eleuen of the clocke before noone, as also at six of the clocke in the evening, there was a flag vsallie held vp by the sargent of the towne, in the top of a tower,—except the tide, or extraordinarie busines forced the officers to prevent the houre, or to make some small delaie & thereof,—And presentlie vpon the signe giuen, there was a generall shout made by all the workers: & wheresoeuer anie court was at that instant, either emptie or loden, there was it left, till one of the clocke after noone, or six of the clocke in the morning, when they returned to their businesse. But by the space of half an houre before the flag of libertie was hanged out, all the court drivers entered into a song, whereof although the dittie was barbarous, & the note rustical, the matter of no moment, and all but a ies; yet is it not vnworthie of some briefe note of remembrance; because the tune, or rather the noise thereof, was extraordinarie, and (being deliuered with the continuall noise of such a multitude) was verie strange. In this and some other respect, I will set downe their dittie, the words whereof were these:

O Harrie hold vp thy hat! 'tis eleuen a clocke, and a little, little, little, little past:
My bow is broke, I would vnyoke;
my foot is sore, I can work no more.

This song was made and set in Romneie marsh, where their best making is making of wals and dikes, and their best setting is to set a needle or a stake in a hedge: howbeit this is a more ciuil call than the brutish call at the theatre for the comming awaie of the plaiers to the stage. I think there was never worke attempted with more desire, nor proceeded in with more contentment, nor executed with greater trauell of workmen, or diligence of.
officers, nor provided for with more carefullnesse of commissioners, nor with truer accounts or duer pale, nor contrived with more circumspection of the deisers & undertakers of the worke, nor ended with more commendation or comfort. 

But though the Dover-harbour account is not Thynne's, no doubt the alphabetical list of writers on England and English History, on pages 1589—1592 of vol. iii, headed 'F. T.' in the margin, is by Francis Thynn. This is his introduction to it:—

"Now as Holinshed, and such as with painfull care and love to their countrie, haue thought good, before me, to knit vp the several reigne of euerie seuerall king with a generalitie of the seuerall writers in that princes daies, so haue I beene importuned by manie of my freends, to knit vp the said whole historie with a particular catalog of all such as haue purposelie in seuerall histories of this realme, or by the waie in the histories of other countries, written of England and English matter. For which cause (with the title of other anonymall chronicles) I haue here for that purpose, by order of alphabet set downe the same. Wherein, although I shall not set downe euerie mans name, nor of what time & qualitie euerie one was, (for he is not liuing, I suppose, that can doe the same,) yet hauing doe my good will therein, and that more than perhaps some others would haue done, I praie thee to beare with the defaults, and accept that which I haue done and could doe. And although perhaps I maie set downe one man twise, as first by his name, and then set downe the worke without his name, as another seuerall thing; yet is it not of purpose doone, or to the end that I would make a great shew, and seeme ambitious of names or knowledge; but for that I haue not as yet atteined to that perfection which hereafter I hope to doo in distinguishing of the same. For Rome was not built in one daie; & yet if one daies foundation thereof had not beene first laid, it had never beene after builded: and so to the matter." Holinshed, iii. 1589, col. 1, l. 42-70. Under P he notes "John Proctor, schoole-maister of Tunbridge, to whom I was sometime scholer." p. 1591, col. 1, l. 18. Under B, "Henrie Bradshaw, borne in Chester, a blacke moonke there in the time of Henrie the eight. John Burgh, a moonke in the daies of K. Edward the third" (the Continuator of Lydgate's englishing of the Secreta Secretarum) p. 1589, col. 2, l. 52-5.

ends p. 1592, l. 30. (l. 17.) "Thus far this catalog. Now peraduenture some will looke for a rehearsall omnigatherum of such as haue written in the reigne of our blessed soueraigne: but herein as it passeth our possibilitie to satisfie their expectation, their number being infinit, and many of them vnknowne, and vnworthie of remembrance: so it were to be wished that some fauourer of learned mens fame, would comprise their

1 Note the use of this phrase above, p. lxx.
names and works in a particular volume, therein imitating either the order of Bale, or Gesner; or else the commendable method of John James the Frislander, printed at Tigurie one thousand, fiue hundred, fforescore and three; either of which courses being taken, would well serue the turne."

II r. First application for a Post in the Heralds' Office.

A Heralds' Office or a Record Office was the place that Francis Thynne was clearly meant for. All his studies and his instinct ran in that line, and he must have long desir'd an official standing. The present Record Office contains two documents showing both the nature of his work, and his wish for a Post of the kind:


"The answeres of the presidentes produced by Mr neville against the ladye Fane. Sett downe by Francis Thynne." A paper (of 17 leaves), concerning the claim of Lady Fane to the title of the barony of Abergavenny. It contains "The generall answeres to all suche presidentes as Mr. Edwarde Nevill produceth to prove the tytle of dignytye of a Baronye upone one entayle of the lande to the heire male in the collaterall lyne, to descend accordinglye to that heire male, and not to the heire female in the directe lyne beinge heire generall:" and "The perticular answeres to the severall presidents of Ed. Neville."

"The 'Generall Answer' occupies two sides of a leaf and a quarter; it is something like a counsel's 'Opinion,' taking up the points of Mr Neville's precedents, and confuting each one strongly. (The confuter lays much stress on "the reasone and maximes of the comone lawe.") The 'Perticular Answeres' consist of short pedigrees and detailed notices of ten baronies and two earldoms.

The paper throughout is not in Thynne's hand, but there are two endorsements, and several side-notes, consisting of references to Inquisitions post mortem, Rolls, &c., which perhaps are in his hand. The pencil endorsement of date is "probably 7 Dec. 1588." The document is one among many on the same subject.

2. His Letter of Nov. 15, 1588, to Lord Burghley, lamenting his bad luck in being too late when he appli'd for a place in the Heralds' Office; stating the bad condition of the Office, and the petty jealousies among the officers; reviewing their characters; and saying, that while waiting for dead men's shoes, he, barefoot, will die before he gets their legacy in the shape of a Herald's post:
Francis Thynne to Lord Burghley.

State Papers, Domestic, Eliz. Vol. 218, Nov. 15, 1588.

Your Lordship may suppose (Right honorable) that I haue muche idle tyme and little wisdome, to write so often & spede so seldom. Whiche ye do, I impute to the frowarde heauens distyllinge there Influence in my natuvelyte, wherein Saturne, beinge in his pryde, hath as hardly threttene, as I haue heuely felte, the ouerthwartwe procedinges of the two fyrste tryllicytyes or progressions of my lyfe now almost ended: All whiche yet I beare the moore pacientlye because I ame fuedd with a swete hope, that at the entringe into the thirde progressione of the cours of my yeres, the gentle Jupiter wyll expell his father Saturne oute of his kingdome, & so gelde hym of his malice that I shall for euer be freed from the tyranny of his powre. Whiche I speake in all simplicytye, I protest unto your Lordship, because I Judge that the denyall of my sute to mee, & the graunte therof to others by your Lordship (sollícited for the same before my lettres\(^1\) came) is rather to be holden a thinge Incidente to my vnhappye fortune (then to their greate desartes) sithens yt is my happe euer to come to late. For whiche cause, the same whiche Plutarche recythe of Pythias the prophett (answeringe one demandinge whether he shold enter into the managinge of the comon we[1]the or no) may lustly be applied to mee, the prophetts wordes beinge, “Sero venisti, me de principatu et rei publice administratione consulens, & alieno tempore militiae lanae pulsans”. For the office of Norrey was gonne\(^2\) before I came; The place of Chester was graunted before I sued\(^3\); the doore was locked; I knockt to late; I slepte withe fylyshe virgins, and was depriued of that whiche I hooped throughye your Lordship to haue obeyned.

Now where your Lordship sayed that all the whoole colledge of hereaudes had sued for William Thomas\(^4\), I ame gladd to here of so grete a sympathye betwene them: whiche yt, I feare, is not so muche for loue emongst them selues, as for hatred unto others. For (I dopte) suche is the corruptione of the place, that yt is not catena aurea but aurata, and hath for the presente tyme put one a flyinge tincture of golde, whiche, havinge no greate force, will easely vanishe awaye in smooke, yt coome to the examinacione of the fier of truthe. For howe so euer they shall seme to make an harmonye (havinge two bitter factions emongst them selues, for the meynтенauce whereof eche partye laboreth in that office to drawe every one they canne to their side, in preferringe those in that office whiche wilbe beholdinge to them), yet is their suche ferringe tunes in the greteste of their knowledge, that the truthe of manye antiquytyes and perdegrees shalbe ether meymed of her

---

\(^1\) MS. Tres.
\(^2\) promist : Edmund Knight (successor, as Chester, to John Hart, 4 Oct. 1574) was appointed Norroy in 1589, in the room of William Flower, ob. 1588.
\(^3\) James Thomas (Bluemantle) succeeded Edmund Knight as Chester in 1589. The post must have been promist him in 1588.
\(^4\) That is, James Thomas.
best lymmes, or so bombasted that yt will shewe a thinge whiche yt is not; whiche I will sufficiently adnouche, yf Instances be called for at my handes. Whiche beinge true, dothe manyfeste to the wo[r]ilde that they cannot abyde the lighte of any other mans knowledge to enter emongest them, or nourishe any further knowledge in that office then their owne (as appered in the vnquenchable & moore then Vatinian hatred whiche they bare to Somersett departed) no moore then the Batte canne abide the Light of the daye. But I will not Anotomyze euerie particulr default of euerie manne and matter in that office. (Lest I might be counted one of the 2 foolish eonne of Martine Mare-prelate;) Althoug I knowe, that the glorious vanytye of Garter; The subtill conveance of Clarenceauxe, the weake estate of Chester, the skyl of Richmonde, the pleyne meaninge of Yorke, The poetical penne of Somersett. The smale knowledge of Lancaster, the feele gouernmente of Windsore, the blemished actions of Rouge Crosse, the smale experience of Rouge Dragon, & the late prefermente of Portcuylles and Blewmantell, wold speake all they cold againste me, a stranger in that office. But I (layinge all my lyfe open to the worlde, and makinge my actions the towchestone of the honest cariage of my selfe,) feare not what theire malice canne saye to my disgrace; for in the ende, I hoope the rebounde of their owne brethe shall ouere throwe them, yf I shall coome to answere theire objections, Whiche I speake, for that I knowe some of the greatest of that office (as them selues haue moore gloriously then wisely wanted to no meane councellors of state,) haue sayed somethinge of mee to your Lordship, whose wisdome, measuringe all mens speches by the square of Justice, is not easely to be caried awaye with euerie Idle blaste, as I haue Judget. But, my good Lorde, seinge yt fallethe from the mouth of hym whome I haue alwayes honored and euer wyll, that your Lordship hathe granted your favor to one other for the place of Chester, and that I ame excluded and hoopelesse of the Roome of an heraude (all places beinge full,) vnlest I will expecte dedd mens shoes, (and so, beinge barefoote, were oute my lyfe before I possesse that legacye,) I do hold my selfe satisfied, determyninge hereafter to lyue in silence, (and lyke the snayle, not to come forthe of my shell,) vnlest I may by youre Lordships meanes (to whose judgment I commende my selfe) receue prefermente in the worlde.

Thus humbly crauninge pardone for my tediousnes, besechinge godd to sende yo" longe and helthfull lyfe, and desyringe your Lordship to hold mee as one who hathe wholly consecrated his service to your

1 The celebrated Robert Glover, Somerset from Dec. 29, 1570, to April 10, 1588.
2 ? MS. thre. 3 Sir W. Dethick. 4 Robert Cooke.
7 Humphrey Hales (appointed 1587). 8 Wm. Segar (appointed 1588).
9 Nicholas Paddy (appointed in 1588). 10 Nicholas Dethick.
11 Ralph Brooke. 12 John Raven (appointed in 1588).
13 Thomas Lant (succeeded Wm. Segar in 1588).
14 James Thomas (succeeded Humphrey Hales in 1587).

St. Tucker, Rouge Croix, 1875.
I. F. THYNNE'S SPEECHES AT SOCIETY OF ANTIQUAIRES.

I commaundemente, I dutifully take my leaue. Clerken well, 15 of November, 1588. Your Lordships command to his uttermoste

Francis Thynne

address—To the right honorable his singuler good lorde, the lord Tresurer, bee These.

endorst—Mr Francis Thinne to my I.

Thynne's signature, with the date 1589, 2 Julii, is on leaf 32 of the Sloane MS. 3836, a MS. in Thynne's hand, of 70 leaves, chiefly Arms (with sketches) and Monuments from Churches.

II s. Speeches.—In 1591 (or -91 and 92 if his "x of february 1591" is old style,) we find Francis Thynne one of the knot of men who were the forerunners of the present Society of Antiquaries. This knot of men was generally calld 'the Society of Antiquaries', but it must of course be distinguist from its after-born namesake. "Sir Wm Dethick was one of the first members of the [old] Society of Antiquaries, and permitted them to hold their several meetings at his apartments in the Heralds' Office." (Lives of the Heralds, a MS. in the Library of Sir Joseph Ayloffe, Bart.: Hearne's Cur. Disc. ii. 451-2, ed. 1771.) One of their Notices of Meeting sent to Stow, a fellow-member of the Society of Antiquaries, and a fellow-continuer of Holinshed, with Francis Thynne (Hearne's Cur. Disc. ii. 440-443 (for 441), ed. 1771,) is printed by Hearne, Ib. vol. i. p. xv.

"Society of Antiquaries (To Mr Stowe).

The place appointed for a conference upon the question followinge, ys att Mr Garts house on Frydaye the ii of this Novembr, at ii of the clock in thatafternoone, where your oppirioun, in wrytinge or otherwise, is expected.

The question is,

'Of the antiquitie, etimologie, and priviledges of parishes in Englannde.'

Yt ys desyred that you giue not notice hereof to any but suche as haue the like somons."

Francis Thynne was a working member of the Society. Two of his speeches, in his own crabbed note-hand, are preservd in the Lansdowne MS. 254, Brit. Mus. He heads the first (leaf 38),

"my speche. The Thursday, the x of february 1591, at mr Garts [Dethick's] howse in the office of the heraldes, vppon these questions.

1. Of what antiquytie the name of 'Barones' in Englannde; of their creatione; and signyficatione of the worde.
2. Of what antiquitye tenures are; and the forme thereof; with other matters belonginge thereunto. (leaf 35); ends "we sett end to this tedious and course discourse." leaf 41, bk.

Thynne's heading for the second (leaf 45) is "my speache the xxiiij daye of June a° 1591, in the assemblye of the Antiquaries at m[²] garters howse aboute these questions followinge a° Elizabeth 33.

1. On the Antiquytie of Vicounts, and of other thinges concerning the same in Englande.

2. "Of the Antiquytie of 'sealinge'¹; the forme thereof; and the sealinge with Armes." This ends on leaf 52 with "And so fyning this troblesome & confused discourse, I besech ye to pardone all the imper[fectiones thereof, and not obiecte to me the sayinge of Salomon, that 'in multiloquio non deest peccatum.'

(The next 3 Articles in the Lansdowne MS. 254 are, 1.—on leaves 50-56, formerly 53-59—'A shorte Introduction for the easie vnderstandinge of that parte of the Arte of Heraldrie which handleth the descriptione of Noblemens Armes'; 2. on leaves 57-61, 'A breife description of the Erldome or Countye of Penbroke'; 3. on leaves 62-66 a treatise headed 'Gentleman'; on his name & degree; 'on Yeomene, & Esquiers.' These are not in Thynne's hand—so far as I can judge—and have no trace of being Papers for reading, but are set down as Thynne's in the Lansdowne Catalogue, which says

"These 5 discourses were delivered by Mr Thynne at the meetings of the Society of Antiquaries in the reign of Elizabeth, and some of them are stated to be in his own handwriting."—Note in Lansdowne Catalogue, p. 88, col. 2.)

Besides these speeches remaining in MS., it is clear—from Hearne's account in his Curious Discourses, and the words of his editor, in the 2nd edition of that book,—that Thynne either spoke before the Society of Antiquaries, or wrote for it, the following speeches or essays printed in Hearne's Curious Discourses:

Of what Antiquitye Shires were in England. Art. IX, p. 33-42.
Of the Antiquity of Epitaphs in England. Art. LXXVI, p. 251-6, vol. i, ed. 1771. (See β, Note 1, in List of Thynne's Works, below.)

¹ Printed 'fealty' in the Lansdowne Catalogue.

II t. F. THYNNE AGAIN TRIES FOR A HERALD'S PLACE.

The Pedigree of William Lambarde, Esq. compiled by Francis Thynne on 14 Feb. 1591-2, was exhibited to the (new) Society of Antiquaries, May 22, 1862. (No. 16, in Messrs Coopers' List.)

II t. Second application for a post in the Heralds' Office. 1593, Dec. 2.

Francis Thynne's Letter to Lord Burghley.

After waiting five years (p. lxxxix), Francis Thynne resolves to be in time for the appointment to a fresh vacancy in the Heralds' Office, and on Dec. 2, 1593, writes the following letter to Lord Burghley:

Lansdowne MS. 75, Art. 76, leaf 161.

I wolde most dutyfully (right honorable & my very good lorde) present my selfe vnto yo"; and for that cause was yesterdaye at your Lordships howse. But since I cannott, I ame, in place thereof, to Acknowledge my selfe and service (redye at your Lordships disposition,) by my penne. Withe whiche, desyringe your Lordships fauer (the rather be cause yo" willed mee to expecte the next auoydance wherein your Lordship wold afford me your honorable furtherance,) that I may, by your meanes, (for I haue alwayse, and stylly will, depende uppon your Lordship, and one none other) atteyne to a place emongest the Heraldes.

How worthye I may be thereof, yt besemeth not me to speake; because, to praysy my selfe were vanytye, & to displaysy my selfe were follye; and to compare with anye of the office, were odious; yet this muche whiture offfeince I maye saye, that I besche your Lordship to put me to the triall, whether I may not in skyl of lerninge (even in the depest pointes of Armorye, whiche cannott be knowne withoute the mysteries of Philosophye and the iudgmente of histories) deserue that place as well as some others.

Manye, I knowe, haue, and yet doo, labore for the offices of Clarencieux and Norreye, of whome I ame not to speake, although he I knowe who they are, what they canne doo, howe lerned they be, howe mete for those places, Howe able to serue their prince & countrie, & of howe great contynuance in Haroludrye. But yet yf yt lyke your Lordship to cast a favoral bykinge to hym (whiche hath wholy tyed hymselfe to yo" & to your howse) yt may be that he which cometh last, may be preferred with the firste.

My nowe contynuall trauayle, my Lord, is, in finishinge the worke of the tresurers of Engledawe, whiche I haue brought vnto Henry the fourthe, and hoope to finishe before Easter next 1; vntill whiche (yf your Lordship shall haue in lykinge to fauer my present suyte) I onlye crave of your Lordship that some staye maye be made of bestowinge those offices vntill I haue finishe that booke of tresurers & certeyne cir-

1 This is of course a different work from that on the Treasurers in the Continuation of Holinshed, iii. 1238, &c., p. lxxvii above, though no doubt the same as that therein promist, "my large booke of the liues of the lord treasurers of England," p. lxxviii above. See List of F. T.'s Works below.
cutury perdegrees of the Erles & Vicontes of Englantie, whiche in mynde
I haue alredye consecrated to your honorable Protectione. Howe
muche I haue alredye donne of those thinges (yf yt please your Lordship
to see in suche rude and indigested forme as they bee) I wyll wyte
vppon your Lordship with them, whene your Lordship will vouchesafe
mee admyttance to your presence, by appointinge a tyme therefore; for
otherwise I knowe not howe or when I shall fynde your Lordship at
leisure, or willinge therunto. Thus in all dutye I humbly comende
me to your honorable furtherance, & comytte yo\textsuperscript{a} to godd, who sende to
your Lordship manye happye yeres, and to me the contynuance of your
 undesered fauor. Clerkenwell Grene, this 2 of December, 1593.

Your Lordships wholye to dispose,
Francis Thynne

[adressst, on outer leaf]
To the righte honorable
his singuler good lorde
The Lorde Tresurer
be these.

[endorst, with a wrong date]
20 No. 1593
Mr Fr.: Thynne to my lorde
For preferm\textsuperscript{t} to ye\textsuperscript{e} place of
one of ye\textsuperscript{e} Kings at Armes

For his appointment, Thynne has to be patient, and wait still above
eight years, meantime working away. Part of his work is in the Slonne
MS. 3836, notitct on p. xciii, above, and in the Cotton MS. Vitellius
E. V.: see his List of Works, below.

To his relief, no doubt, his wife died, without issue, in 1596.\textsuperscript{2}

II u. Discourse of Arms.—Jan. 5, 1593-4 is the date of Francis
Thynne's "Discourse of Armes": \textsuperscript{3}"A Discourse of Arms, wherein is
shewn the Blazon and Cause of divers English, Foreign, and devised
Coats, together with certain Ensigns, Banners, Devises, and Supporters,
of the Kings of England." MS. formerly in the Library of Ralph
Sheldon, Esq., of Beoley, and given by him in 1684 to the College of
Arms. Dedicated to William, Lord Burghley, dated Clerkenwell Green,
Jan. 5, 1593-4.\textsuperscript{3} To the College of Arms I accordingly went to ask for
this autograph MS. Mr Bellasis, Blue-Mantle, the youngest Member of
the College, kindly searcht for the MS. but could not find it; and now
comes a letter from Rouge Croix, Mr Stephen Tucker, saying that the MS.
has long been lost—or stolen:

1 MS. It may be 'circularty'.
2 Messrs Cooper, \textit{Gent.'s Mag.}, July 1865, p. 87.
3-3 No. 17 in Messrs Cooper's list in \textit{The Gentleman's Magazine}, July
1865, p. 88.

THYNNE.
"Heralds' College, E.C., 1st Sep. 1875. Sir,—Your letter addressed to 'the Librarian' has been opened here with the ordinary correspondence of the Public Office, and is therefore answered by me, as I happen to be for this month on duty. We have no 'Librarian' proper, the collections are arranged, &c. by a Library Committee: We are all 'Librarians' in our regular rota of 'waiting.' I cannot tell you how much I regret to say that I cannot assist you in your search for Thinne's MS. Such a book, entitled 'A discourse of Arms,' was here, and was known as 'No. 54' in the Collection of Augustin Vincent. Dale, who catalogued the MSS. in 1696, then noted it as missing. To this, Le Neve afterwards added a note, that it had since been found. However, when John Charles Brook (Somerset) made his Catalogue in 1774, it was again missing, and has not, I believe, ever since been heard of.

"This, I am sorry to say, is not a solitary instance of the loss of the College MSS.—though I am not aware that we have ever lost a Record."

II v. Names and arms of the Chancellors, &c.

On June 12, 1597, Francis Thynne finisht, and dedicated to Lord Chancellor Egerton, a MS. now in Bridgewater House, "The names and Armes of the Chancellors, collected into one Catalogue by Francis Thynn, declaringe the yeres of the reignes of the kinges, and the yere of our lorde in whiche they possessed that office." Motto 'Je suis envie maugre envie, et pur ceo sorte pur bien ou ne sortee rien.' The arms of the Chancellor are blazond at the back of the title, and 10 lines of Latin verse on them are written under them. Then comes, on leaves 1-16, Thynne's treatise on the origin of the office, and name of Chancellor. I take the personal bits at the beginning and end.

To the right honorable hys synguler lorde, Sir Thomas Egerton, knyghte, lorde keper of the Greate scale, and master of the Rooles of the honorable courte of Chauncery, Francis Thynn wysheth the manye happye and helthful yeares.

Yet nedeth not (my verye goode lorde) to lay downe a cause or reasone whye I presente your lordship (beinge lorde keper of the greate scale, and havinge the auctoryte of the Chancellor) with the names and armes of suche your predecessors as have possessed that place and preheminence. for besides that yo" well merite this and moore from me (to whome your honorable curtesye hathe vouchesafed manye fauors beyoynde my desartes) your singuler vertues and ornamentes of nature and industrye (by whiche yo" imitate, or rather exceH, the fame of your predecessors before yo" knowe their names and act[i]ons) doo and may justelye challenge this Catalogue of the Chancellors and kepers of the greate scale to be offred vnto yo". Wherefor I will

1 See the motto on the Animadversions title.
saye no moore (for when I have sayed all, I shall saye to litlle) of your
worthynesse to possessse the place, and to knowe the names and armes of
suche as in that honorable service of their prince and countrye have
goonne before yo", not in excellencye of executinge their functione, but
in the revolutione of the whole of tyme.

What care and industrye I have vsed in settinge downe that Catalogue
of their entrance and contynuance in that place, and in aptinge the
yeres of the kingses reigne to the yeres of Christe, modestye enyovneth
e me not to write, vppon payne of havinge my cheekes steyned withe
vermilione, and my credytte blotted with philautia¹, selfe love, and vanytie.
And the daughter of tyme, I hoope, shalt herafter gyve sufficienete shewe
to the worlde, and confirme this labor by the auctorytye of approuned
hystories, and warrante of vncontrolable Records, bothe whiche do
wyte vppon my peine to winnesse what care I have had for the true
deliuere thereof. And for that cause nether praysinge nor disprays-
inge my selfe (synce 'laudare se vani, vituperare se stulti est') I leave
the consideracione thereof to your Lordships rare Judgmente, the Eagles
sighte whereof canne perce the sonne of all knowledge, and espaye the
imperfections of all writers. 'Sed quo nuae propropet iste?' I had
almooste (in spekinge of your lordships vertues, and myne owne labors)
looste my selfe, for the firste ys so spacious a fiele for mee to runne
ouer, that I shal be oute of brethe befor I haue ended halfe my course;
and the other is so barryne, as yt affordethe not matter worthie
remembrance, and so haue iustye cause to feynte before I doo begunne,
and so to loose my selfe in boothe.

Wherefore to retorne 'in gradum,' I will prosecute the intente of my
forespeche to this Catalogue, and (vnder your lordships correctione)
bringe fowrthe suche things as I haue observed in the gatheringe thereof,
concerninge the originall, the antiquytie, the office, the auctorytye, &
suche other things belonginge to the chancelor. Wherefore, in fynish-
inge hereof, I ame to importune your Lordship to pardonne two grosse
imperfections in this course discoure and RapsodicaH collectione of the
Chancellors/. The firste whereof is, the tedious leng[t]he and the
disordered compositione / and the other is, the deformed blotted and
rude wryttinge. for excuse of the fyrste I hoope your Lordship will not
laye before mee that whiche I herde one saye of a longe speche made by
a frende of myne, 'Hic desinit flumen verborum et gutta mentis,' here
endethe manye woordes and litlle wytte,—alludinge to that whiche was
wonte to be sayed when Aximenes vsed to speake to the people, 'hic
incipit verborum flumen et mentis gutta,'—nor yet saye of these
collected auctorties as the selfe conceyted m'r Savile, prouoste of
Eatone, is reported (1f 16, bk) to saye of Lipsius his politickes, that they
be 'sentencie pueriles' tyed together withe pointes. although I know
that our speche sholde be answerable to the proportione of moneye,
wherof the lesser quantytie comprehendedethe the gretest value, as
appretie in golde; and in fewest words is often tyme the gretest

¹ Us'd before, in the Scotland bit, on p. lxxiv, 1. 2.
wysdome, ... Yet since I ame lyke the painter whiche cannott take 
his pensil from his worke before he marre his labor by addinge and 
chauinge by ouermuche curiositie, and desire to have his picture well 
performed, I besche your Lordship not to thinke what I have donne but 
what I wolde and sholde have donne in auyo dinge Battologia and 
manologia, wherinto I confesse I haue fallen ... I leave that matter : 
And for the other falte, the blotted and rude wrytinge, I craine your 
Lordship also to passe yt ouer, remembringe that 'sub sordido pallio 
latet sapientia,' and that we are taught by Christe not to judge 'secundum 
faciem aut vestem;' for pure wyne is no lesse comfortable to nature yt 
yt be dronke oute of a wodden vessell (wherinto yt is naturally first 
powred) then yt yt were receved oute of a cuppe of golde. And the 
swete chestnute is couered with a harse and rooffe coote, as is the peche 
and other delicate frutes. So that I nothinge dohte but that your 
Lordship will pardonne all imperfections hereof, withe that curtesye 
whiche hitherto hathe always accompanied your former actions; and 
accept this from me with such a mynde as I present the same to yo", 
for so shal yo" encoure me herafter to consecrate somme other my 
labors to your favorable acceptance; & I fully rest satisfyed of your 
good mynde towards me. Thus in all dutye commendinge mee to 
your honorable good lykinge, & in all reverent love commyttinge yo" to 
the protectione of the almightye, I cease any further to molest your 
Loordship. Clerkenwcl Greene, the xiiij of June 1597. 
Your Lordships wholly to dispose

Francis Thynne /.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.

The former MS. I've not seen, and its whereabouts I don't know. The Addit. MS. 12,514 is part of an expansion of the Lives printed in Holinshead, iii. 1499-1515. See List of Thynne's Works, below.

On Oct. 24, 1598, Francis Thynne writes "From the Tower", says Canon Jackson, "where he seems to be employed, but on what does not appear."

On Feb. 28, 1598-9, Francis writes again from the place where he has finally settl'd down, "Clerkenwell Green." Both letters are addresst to the second Sir John Thynne, of Longleat, where they still are. Copies of them are not allowd me; but I suppose they are appeals to the dulld conscience of Sir John to carry out his father's agreement with Francis (p. xlvii above), or give him some money instead.

In 1598 and 1599, Thynne was at work again on his MS. note-book of Collections for History, &c., Brit. Mus. Additional MS. 11,388 (see p. xlix above); leaves 46 back to 63, contain a copy by Thynne of Roper's "Lyfe of Sir Thomas Moore." Finis 26 maij 1598. Thynne says "This William dwelt at Elthame in Kent, and dyed aboute ."

leaf 76, back. "finis the Visitacione of Norfolke, made anno domini 1563 by William Harvye, clarenceuxe. finis 1599."

leaf 78, back. "finis 22 maij 1599. FRANCIS THYNNE."

(On leaf 172, back, in a copy of the household of Hen. VI, the name of one of Shakspere's men, 'the great Alcides of the field', catches my eye, "John Lord Talbot and Furnivall, after, Erle of Shrewsbery, Capteyne of Constance.")

For the year 1599 is enterd in Messrs Coopers' list a MS. that I can't trace:—

"20. Miscellanies of the Treasury, with the history of the lives of some of the lord treasurers." Written to Thomas Lord Buckhurst, 1599, but not completed. MS. formerly in the possession of John Anstis, King at Arms. The Messrs Cooper add "Extracts from the Lives of the Lord Treasurers in MS. Phillipps [the late Sir Thomas P.] 4,853." These are possibly copied from Holinshed.

1 This explains the familiarity with the Tower Records which he shows in his Animadversions, p. 13, 14, 16, &c., which I wonderd at his possessing.
II v. F. THYNNE'S 'ANIMADVERSIONS ON SPEGHT.'

II v. Animadversions on Speght. 1599-1600.

Francis Thynne inherited his father's love for Chaucer and manuscripts, and had made preparations for a new edition of his father's book, when, in 1598, his acquaintance Thomas Speght publisht his new edition of Chaucers Workes, and in his Preface insinuated that no editor before him had collated manuscripts for his text. Nor had Speght paid due homage to the hereditary editor Francis Thynne, by consulting him as to the new edition. This put the worthy herald's back up, and he took advantage of the custom of literary men presenting their noble patrons with a new book or treatise as a New Year's Gift, to write the following Animadversions,—dedicated and given to the friend of his 'yonger yeares' (p. ciii), Lord Ellesmere—snubbing Speght for his injustice to William Thynne, his presumption towards himself, Francis Thynne, and his ignorance, as shown by the many mistakes in his edition, of which the vext Francis gave him many specimens.

The most interesting part of Francis Thynne's Animadversions is, unquestionably, its personal part, its account of his father's first cancelld edition—if that can be trusted,—the interest taken in it by Henry VIII, the opposition to it of Wolsey, the exception of Chaucer's Canterbury Tales from the "Acte for thaduauncement of true Religion" (pages 6—10 below, and xiii-xiv above). But the critical value of Francis Thynne's comments is considerable. In only four main instances out of some 50 great and small, is he wrong1 (as to Chaucer's grandfather being his father, p. 11; as to the Dethe of Blaunce, p. 27; 'heroes,' p. 44; and 'unserial,' p. 47, in the Knight's Tale). His notes on the dates of the Nun's Priest's Tale, p. 59—62; and of Queen Philippa's marriage (p. 14—16), are admirable; and the others on dates, historical matters, and the meaning of words, show scrupulous care in consulting authorities. Altogether, Chaucer students have much cause to regret that Francis Thynne did not carry out his declard intention of re-editing Chaucer (p. 75), and specially trying to distinguish the genuine works of the poet from the spurious ones attributed to him (p. 69). For, with William Thynne's collection of MSS., and specially that 'examinatur-Chaucer' one, Francis Thynne might have given us invaluable evidence—now, alas, irrecoverable—of

1 His making the Flower and Leaf genuine, can hardly be calld a mistake in his time.
what these MSS. said as to the authorship of the poems they contain, and might have sav'd Tyrwhitt, Mr Bradshaw, Prof. Ten Brink, and the rest of us, no end of trouble and uncertainty in this troublesome and delicate investigation. We can easily forgive Thynne's little touch of self-confidence (p. 75), that if God would lend him "tyme and leysure to reprinte, correcte, and comente" Chaucer's Works, he trusted they "mighte at leng[t]he obtayne their true perfectione and glorye." His contempt for John Stowe,—as Dr Kingsley and I assume—that "one inferiour persone" (p. 11) whose name he declines even to mention, is amusing, specially as Stowe call'd Thynne his 'good friend':—

"Of whom [Archbp. Whitgift] I will say no more in this place, because I haue before, in the yeare 1600, said somewhat, and my good friend maister Francis Thynne, Lancaster Herold, hath also liberally treated of him in his booke of the liues of the Archbishops of Canterbury."—Stowe's Annales (1604), p. 1427.

But of course our identification of Stowe with the "one inferiour persone" may be wrong. Before Thynne's Lives of the Lords Cobham, &c., were cancelld (p. lxxv above) he referrd to Stow as an authority:

"The maner whereof is set downe by John Stow, and shall be more liberallie touched by me in my larger discourse of the lord Cobhams, hereafter to be set foorth.—Hol. iii. 1515, col. ii, l. 20-3."

And Francis Thynne is, I suppose, the 'one painefull antiquarie' mentiond by Stowe in Hol. ii. 435, col. 2, l. 56, as possessing the prophecy that he prints on p. 435 from Roger Wall, a herald.

Nov. 3, 1600, is the date of Thynne's treatise 'Of the Antiquity of Epitaphs in England', printed in the 2nd edition of Hearne's Curious Discourses, 1771, vol. i. p. 251-6, long after Hearne's death, on June 10, 1735. (See p. xciv above.)

II xx. On Dec. 20, 1600, Francis Thynne dedicated to Lord Chancellor Egerton his "Emblemes and Epigrames," a 4to MS. of 71 leaves, with the motto "Psal: Quum defecerit virtus mea, ne dereliquas, domine," and in his Dedication he says that "some of them are composed of thinges donn and sayed by such as were well knowne to your Lordshipp and to my self, in those yonger yeares when Lincolns Inn societie did linke vs all in one cheyne of Amitie; and some of them are of other persons yet living, which of your Lordship are both loved & liked." . . .

"Thus, my good Lord, in all dutifull love commendinge these my slender
poems (which may be equalled with Sir Topas ryme in Chaucer) unto your good likinge, and comitting me to your honorable good favour and furtherance (to add oyle to the emptie lampe of my muse for mayntenance of the light thereof, which without the comfortable heate of your honorable patronage will sooner be extinguished) I humblie take my leaue, from my howse in Clerkenwell Grene the 20 of December 1600. Your Lordshippes in all dutye, Francis Thynne” (underdotted and dasht, as usual).

Of these Epigrams, two, on bad wives and Marriage, have been quoted above, page lvi-lvii. As I am printing the whole MS. for the Early English Text Society, the reader can refer to the print for Thynne’s epigrams on his friends, and his opinions on Societie (MS., leaf 19), ‘The waye to gett and keepe frenedes’ (leaf 43, back), ‘Spencers fyayrie Queene’ (leaf 55, back), ‘Camdens Britannia’ (leaf 69), ‘Leylandes rightefull ghost’ (leaf 70, back), &c.

II y. Essay on the Lords Marshal.

1601, March 21. The Cotton MS. Julius C VIII contains, on leaves 89-93, a short treatise by Francis Thynne on the Lords Marshal of England, “Oute of the booke entituled Domus Regni Angliae, conteyning the orders of the Kinges house, written in latine and English, being made in the tyme of King Edward the 4th./”

The tract of five leaves seems intended for dedication to some descendent of the Earl of Norfolk—whose descendants are now hereditary Lords Marshal of England, heads of the Heralds’ Office or College of Arms;—and, after treating shortly of the name and office, ends thus:—

“Which Roger being in disgrace with king Edward the first, made the king his heire of both his Earledomes of Norfolk and Marshall, which honours the king left to one of his sonsse by his second wife, Earle Marshall, from whome the Mowbrayes and Howards hold the same office, as yt weare in right of their discents; of which lyne your Lordshippe is lineally extract, being discended of the howse of your Lordshippes name, which possessed both those titles of Norfolk and Marshall.

“But of this we will not nowe speake any more, because the latter end of this booke doth sett downe a Catalong of all the Earles Marshals1; and I meane hereafter to make a more liberall discourse of them in the forevouched booke of their lues, to be opened at large with all suche worthye actions as they haue performed. Thus, my good Lord, in all dutye humblie Comitting mee and my labours to your Lordshipps favor—

1 Not in the MS.
able Countenance and furtherance of my sute, & Comending your Lordshipp to the protection of the almighty, who send to your Lordshipp further increase of following honour, and to mee the vsdesered Curtesye which encourageth mee thus boldly to offer to your honorable acceptance this slender Collection, I dutifully take my leave. Clerkenwell greene, the one & twentieth of Marche, 1601.

Francis Thynne"

II z. Appointment as Lancaster Herald. 1602.

We saw above, p. xc and p. xcvi, that in 1588, and on Dec. 2, 1593, Thynne askt Lord Burghley for an appointment in the Heralds' Office. After waiting more than 14 years, during which he made speeches (p. xciv), wrote treatises (p. xcv), and made collections (p. xcvii), no doubt to fit himself better for his Herald's work, he got, at 57, what he had sought at 43. Anstis's MS. History of the Officers of Arms (at the College of Arms), vol. ii, p. 559, under “Lancaster. Chapter xi, Sect. 13,” says,

“Francis Thynne, an Ornament to this Title, was advanced hereto by Patent 44 Eliz.1 dated 23 Oct. with a salary from the Lady day be-

1 Pat. 44 Eliz. p. 17, printed in Rymer, vol. xvi, p. 471 [I add it :—

"Pro Lancaster Heraldo,

"Regina omnibus, ad quos &c. Salutem.

"Sciatis quòd Nos, de Gratia nostra speciali, ac ex certa Scientia & mero Motu nostris, necon in consideratione boni, veri ac fidelis Servitii quod, dilectus Serviens noster, Franciscus Thyann Armiger, nobis durante Vitâ suâ impendere intendit, fecimus, nominavimus, creavimus, erigimus, & investivimus, ac, per Presentes, facimus, nominamus, creamus, erigimus, & investimus, eundem Franciscum unum Heraldorum nostrorum ad Arma, etque nomen illud vulgariter nuncupatum Lancaster imponimus, ac Stilum, Titulum, Liberatem, & Praeheminentias, hujusmodi Officio, convenientia & concordantia, ab antiquo consueta, damus & concedimus per Presentes :

"Habendum & exercendum Officium illud, ac Nomen Stilum Titulum Libertatem & Praeheminentias predicta, prefato Francisco Thyann alias Lancaster, durante Vitâ suâ. Et uterius concessimus, ac, per Presentes pro Nobis, Heredibus, & Successoribus nostris concedimus eodem Francisco Thyann alias Lancaster, singulis Annis durante Vitâ suâ predictâ, pro Exercito Officii predicti, quandam Annuitate sive annualem Redditi 20 Marc. bono & legalis Moneta Angl. habendam & annuatim percepiendam eodem Francisco Thyann alias Lancaster a Festo Annunciationis beate Marie Virginis ultimò preterito durante Vitâ suâ, de Theseauro nostro, ad Receptam Seccarii nostri, per Manus Thesaurarii & Camerariorum nostrorum ibidem pro tempore existentium, ad Festa Sancti Michaelis Archangeli & Annunciationis beate Marie Virginis, per eaequales Portiones, unà cum omnibus aliis Commoditatibus, Advantage, Praeheminentias, & Emolumentis, eodem officio debitis & consuetuis, in tam amplis modo & forma, prout Nicholas Paddy alias Lancaster nuper
fore, having been with ceremony created¹ on the 22 Apr. before (1602), at which time He was 57 years of age, and at that time he had the name of Blanchlyon pursivant given him.²—See the narrative of Rich St George, Windsor, then likewise created, in the custody of D. Rawlinson.—He was the son and Heir of Wm Thinne of Kent Esq.; Master of the Household to H 8; of the antiently knightly family descended from the Botevills; who had his first³ Education in Tunbridge school under m⁴ John Proctor, who is gratefully remembered by him as one of the English Historians: thence He was sent to the University of Oxford, and, as He sayth himself, was afterwards a Member of Lincoln's Inn,⁵ m⁶ Camden, a good Judge of Men, gives him the ample Character of having prosecuted the study of Antiquities with great Honour⁶, stiling him an Admirable Antiquary⁷, and in another place⁸, that he had with great Judgment and diligence long studied the Antiquities of this kingdome.⁹

II A. In 1602 came-out the 2nd edition of Speght's Chaucer, in which he availd himself of most of Francis Thynne's Animadversions, as the notes to the text below show. That Speght took Thynne's criticisms in good part is prov'd by his prefixing to his edition the following poor poem by Francis Thynne:

Vpon the picture of Chaucer.

What Pallas citie owes the heavenly mind
Of prudent Socrates, wise Grecias glorie;
What fame Arpinas spreadingly doth find
By Tullies eloquence and oratorie;

habuit, aut aliquis alius, sive aliqui aliis Heraldorum nostrorum nuper habuit aut percepit, habuerunt & perceperunt pro Exercitio Officii prædicti.

Eo quod expressa mentio &c.
In cujus rei &c.

Teste Regina apud Westmonasterium vicesimo quarto Die Octobris
Per Breve de Privato Sigillo "

(Rymer, Fœdera. xvi. 471, ed. 1715.)

¹ B 2, penes me, p. 332, in his own writing.—Anstis.
² The custom of the office is, for a man to serve first as Pursuivant, and then be promoted. But outsiders are occasionally made Heralds.
³ "Ant. a Wood, Athen. Oxon., vol. 1, p. 319."
⁴ "Hollingshead's Hist. p. 1591," (p. xlvi, above.)
⁵ "penes me, p. [not in]. In his letter at the end of the Advocate and Anti-advocate." (This is a mistake: see p. xlvi, above. It is Thynne's friend's Letter at the end of the Advocate and Ant'advocate, which is "from Lyncolnes Inne this :28: of Marche :1604:" MS. leaf 64. Thynne's own letter, MS. leaf 65-6, is "from my house on Clerkenwell greene this xilij:th of Maye, 1605:" as on page exii.)
⁶ "Britannia in English, in the preface, p. Clixii."
⁷ "In Cambridgeshire." ⁸ "In Yorkshire, p. 714."
What lasting praise sharpe-witted Italie
By Tasso's and by Petrarkes penne obtained;
What fame Bartas vnto proud France hath gained,
By seuen daies world Poetically strained:

What high renowne is purchas'd vnto Spaine,
Which fresh Dianaes verses do distill;
What praise our neighbour Scotland doth retaine,
By Gawine Douglas, in his Virgill quill;
Or other motions by sweet Poets skill,
The same, and more, faire England challenge may,
By that rare wit and art thou doest display,
In verse, which doth Apollos muse bewray.
    Then Chaucer liue, for still thy verse shall liue,
    T'unborne Poëts, which life and light will give.
---

Chaucers Workes (Speght's 2nd ed.) Lond. 1602, fol. Sign. b. j.
(Brit. Mus. Press mark, 83. l. 4, King's Lib.)

Directly after this, comes another sonnet, which I at first took to be a compliment to Francis Thynne, the Writer of our Animadversions; but as Speght is praisd by name in the sonnet, I suppose we must take "The helpefull notes" to mean Speght's Life of Chaucer, and the Head-notes which he has put before nearly every 'Tale' as well as longer 'Minor Poem.'

Of the Animadversions vpon Chaucer.

In reading of the learn'd praise-worthie peine,
The helpefull notes explaining Chaucers mind,
The Abstruse skill, the artificiall veine;
By true Annalogie I rightly find,
Speght is the child of Chaucers fruitfull breine,
Vernishing his workes with life and grace,
Which envious age would otherwise deface:
    Then be he lov'd and thanked for the same,
    Since in his love he hath reviv'd his name.
---

ib. sign. b j.

Mr Lemon (State Papers, Domestic, t. 7 Eliz. ii. 559) gives as Francis Thynne's an endorsement on Paddy's vacated appointment of Lancaster Herald which Thynne himself afterwards filld:

"June 7. Westminster

Grant and appointment of Nicholas Paddy alias Rouge dragon, to the office of Lancaster Herald for life, in place of John Cocke, Lan-

An autograph collection of Pedigrees &c. made by Francis Thynne in the years 1602-5 is now the Harleian MS. 774.1 It has 40 leaves of his work; the 4 that include the table, are not in F. Thynne’s hand.

1 Harl. 774, examined by Miss L. Toulmin Smith: copy of notes in F. Thynne’s hand, giving his authorities for the respective pedigrees.

Leaf 1, back. “this perdegree was delierued to m’ campden, Clarentieux, by an outlandishe gentleman called Vanhere, written with his owne hande from whence I copied this: 25 Febr. 1602. F. Thynne.” Fiennes.

Leaf 2, back. “oute of ane olde Role written aboute the tyme of edward the thirde kinge of Englande or the kinges of france and belonginge to an outlandishe manne wyth brought yt into Englande and lent yt to Mr Campden Cleranceuxe a" 1602 who lent yt vnto mee. Wherefore muche avouching the hosew of Bullen is confirmed by oure auncient historyes”. This seems to be a Pedigree of the Dukes of Lotharingia.


Leaf 4, back. “Somerset golver, in the perdegree of the lord Willoughby of Eresbye, last made by hym a" 1586, a little before the death of golver”. Repeated on leaf 5. Beke Lord d’Eresbye.


Leaf 9. “the copye of a perdegree sent to me by Mr Edward musgrave, knight of the shire for Cumberlande at the first parliament holden by kinge James, a" 1603 : et 19 martij when the same beganne”. Teillolle, Musgrave and Weston.

Leaf 9, back. “oute of a perdegree, a" 1604, sett downe by Smythe Rougedragon, for the house of Essex of Lambourne”. Gresley.

Leaf 10. “oute of perdegree a" 1604, sett downe by snythe, Rougedragon, for the hosew of Essex of Lamburne”. Casteneis.

Leaf 10, back. “Mr Smythe, Rougedragon, 1604 in the pedegree of Essex of Lamburne”. De Shottesbrook.

Leaf 11. “Mr Smyth, rugedragon, a" 1604 in the pedegree of Essex of Lamburne”. Rogers de Benham.


Leaf 13, “collections and perdegree made by Mr Drurye 1604 ”. Petit.


Leaf 33. “ex relatione willelmi Hale, 29 novemb. 1604.” Hale.


Leaf 35. “this a" 1604 was taken oute of the visitacione of London made by Harvye Clarenceux”. Heywarde.
The fly-leaf is signed "Francis Thynne Lancaster, 24 Januar. 1602."
The MS. is in Thynne's hand, except the last page, which bears the date 1609.

II B. In 1605, Francis Thynne composed, wrote out in most careful wise, and dedicated to King James, "The Plea betweene the Advocate and the Anc'advocate" concerning the Bathe and Bacheler Knights, wherein

Leaf 37, back. "ex relatione Johannis Dormer de Dorbrinalet [?] feb a° 1604". Dormer.
Leaf 38. "collections of Raphe Brooke Yorke harolde". Nevill.
The Pedigrees in Harl. 774 have no titles. The following is a list of the chief of them. The writing is very bad.

Leaf

1. bk. Fiennes.
2. bk. ? Dukes of Lotharingia.
4. bk. Beke Lord d'Eresby.
5. Roscelyne.
5. bk. Reade.
6. Rogiers.
7. Fitzwilliam.
7. bk. Tustone.
8. Amyers.
8. bk. Musgrave.
10. Casteneis.
11. Rogers de Benham.
13. Petit.
13. bk. Bradshawe.
15. "Gentlemen of Cheshyre do begyn here."
15. Tymerley.
15. bk. Aston.
17. Chetilton.
17. bk. Broke of Leighton. Brad-
18. bk. Calcott, Chetwood.
19. Dodd.

Leaf

22. bk. Hyde.
23. Hassall, Huxley, Le-
24. Moreton.
25. Nuthall.
25. bk. Roope, Rotter.
27. Smethwicke.
27. bk. Spurstowe.
28. bk. Tilstone.
29. Wynnington.
29. bk. Wilbram.
30. Wynnington, Rode, and
30. bk. Wright.
31. Wetnall.
31. bk. Woodnet.
32. Gilbert.
32. bk. Underhill.
33. Hale of London.
33. bk. Hamonde.
34. Cabell.
34. bk. Leversege.
35. Heywarde.
35. bk. Buckley.
36. Catherall.
36. bk. le Birde.
37. Dormer.
37. bk. Dormer.
38. Nevill.
38. bk. Montacute.
40. bk. Dauy and Parker.

1 Messrs Cooper say that another copy is in "MS. Lambeth 931, f. 42. There was a copy in the library formed at Naworth Castle by the famous
are heard manye Antiquityes towchinge knighthood by Francis Thynne Esquier, Lancaster Herolde. Tandem aliquando in meliora.” His autograph copy, with the King’s arms on the sides, which are sown with fleur de lys, is now the Additional MS. 12,530 in the British Museum. It was bought for the Museum at the Strawberry Hill sale at Robins’s Rooms on June 21, 1842, having been given to Horace Walpole by Sir Joseph Banks, President of the Royal Society, in 1786. The MS. is a folio of 66 leaves, the treatise ending on leaf 59 back, and being followed by 1. a criticism from a friend of Thynne’s on the tract, written “from Lyncolnes Inne this :28: of Marche 1604”¹ (that is, 1605), 2. Thynne’s answer to his friend the censurer; and, 3. a second answer or letter of Thynne’s (leaves 65, 66) “from my house on Clerkenwell greene this xiiijth of Maye 1605.”² In his signature, “Lancaster” is written—as elsewhere—between his name and the dashes and dots under it. The Dedication and the conclusion of the Treatise follow:—

To the right highe and mighty prince James, by the grace of God Kinge of Great Brytayne, France and Irelande, defendor of the ffaythe, Francis Thynne, Lancaster Herrold, his Majesties dutifull servant, most humbly presenteth his seruice in all submission.

When I had, my dread Soueraigne, fynished this worke, what soeuer it be, many pregnant causes offered themselues to mooue me to dedicate the same to the honorable Comissioners³ substituted in place of the Earle Marshall, to whom vnder your sacred Maiesty it duly belongeth,

Lord William Haward. An imperfect copy in Univ. Libr. Camb. Mm. 6, 65.”

¹ Hearne’s Diary, vol. civ. p. 117. May 2, 1725. “On Friday night last I received a Letter from Mr Anstis, in which he tells me, that he chances to have a Copy of Mr Thinne’s book, (who was Lancaster Herald, and a very learned, as well as industrious Antiquary) bearing the Title of Advocate and Anti-Advocate, and has referred to it, as deserving to be published. . . . . I have published in my collection of Curious Discourses what Pieces I had of Mr Thyne’s.”

² Hearne’s Diary, vol. cix. p. 97. Sept. 13, 1725. “Mr Anstis that night told me, that if I would publish Thynne’s Book about Knights of the Bath (in which is a great deal of excellent Learning) he would let me have the use of his MS. & other pieces of Thynne that have not been yet printed.”

Hearne’s Diary, vol. ex. p. 6. Oct. 20, 1725. “Mr Anstis, in his Letter of the 15th inst. tells me, that if the treatise of Mr Thinne [that Mr Oldisworth told me of] be different from the Advocate and Anti-advocate, he should be very eager to see it, if that liberty may be obtained; though he is fully convinced, that in case it should be so, it must have been wrote by him before such time as he composed the Antiadvocate;” &c.

³ Lord Burghley and?
to dispose of matters of honor: amongst which causes, one was, that I 
am to them known, and soe might hope to haue this disordered answere 
the sooner graced by their favorable acceptance; whereas, being alto-
geather estranged from your Maiesties notice, I durst not presume to 
salute the same with so meane present as this simple booke, farre vnfit 
the viewe, judgment, or defence, of so learned and worthye [a] kinge, 
and therefore fearefull to approche the beames of your splendor, [I] 
deemed it best to consecrate the same to those inferior lightes participat-
ning of the brightnes of your Regall Septer. But on the other side, 
remembering the saying of Marius Geminus to Cæsar, "Qui apud te, 
Cesar, audet, dicere magnitudinem tuam ignorat, & qui non audet, 
humanitatem," And with that saying casting myne eyes vpon the end-
les bounds of the Oceane of your magnificent clemency, (which from 
the center of your bountie doth spreade it selfe into the circumference of all 
orders of your subiectes, as well highe as lowe, learned as vnlearned,) 
I some what gathered my selfe into my selfe, and casting a way all feare 
(for most duty is always accompayned with greatest feare), I thought it 
my bounden Duty, and one especiall parte of my function, to offer to 
your Maiesty the frutes of my labore, which I haue gathered by the only 
MAYNTeynance and support of your Maiesties benevolence and liberallity; 
for since by you I lyue, and lyving must serue you, and serving you, 
must wholly imploye all my partes to performe what your Maiestay may 
justly challeng from me, being one officer of honor vnto you; I knowe 
none to whom I owe more duty, or to whom of right I might in any sort 
consecrate my labores in matters of honor, but vnto your Maiesty, the 
fountayne of all honor, from which those Commissioners doe deryue their 
authority. Wherefore hoping that your Maiesty will not permitt me 
your subiect, your servant, your officer, alone of all others to departe 
sorrowfull from your presence, as one discountenanced in this disordered 
discourse, (since as the Emperour Vespasian saide, "non oportet quem-
quam a vultu Caesaris tristem discedere,") I most humbly prostrating 
my selfe before the seate of your Clemency, that only Ancor of my hope, 
beseech that same favorably to accept this whatsoeuer booke, gravitously 
do countenance the subiect thereof, (conteyning the worthynes belonging 
to the honorable degree of the Knightes of the Bathe,) and as princely 
to defende those Knights made in your Maiestys atteyning to the Crowne of 
England, as you haue most nobly graced them with that note of honor in 
the Bulla, Tablet, or ensigne of the triple crownes, environed with the 
Moot or word of "tria inuncta in vno;" for so shall the honor of those 
Knights made in your Maiesties tyme be no more obscured, or their shyne 
eclipsed (by the emulation of others which ought not to dispute your 
Maiesties fact) then it was in the former and famous gouve[n]ment of your 
heroicall predecessors, whereof neuer any equalled your Maiesty in largnes 
of dominions, in abundance of Clemency, in favour of the worlde, or in 
dowryes of the mynde, as all men knowe that can rightly judge./ 

Thus laying this booke and myselfe at your Maiesties feete, craving 
pardon for my presumption, hoping of your Innered favour, and 
desiring that the Tautologies, or needles repetitions in the answere
(occasioned by the Advocates manner of writing,) and all my other imperfections therein may be over passed without dislike: I pray the Almighty Lord to send to your Maiesty happy gouernement, multiplied yeares, perpetuall health, and one everlasting Kingdome in the celestiall world, to be added to your augmented Kingdomes in this terrestriall worlde, therby to accomplish the quadrat number, the number of all perfection. Wherewith I abruptly conclude, because I haue learned that "Qui cum Regibus loquitur, aut raro aut quam breuissime loqui debeat." from my house on Clarkenwell Greene the 2 of Aprill, 1605.

Your Maiestyes
most humble
servant
Francis Thynne
Lancaster

[Conclusion.]

That in Respect the Knights of the Bathe are a Distincte
& peculer order: that they are more ancient then
Bachelers: that they are more honorable in ceremonyes, that they haue still contynued the possession of the place: that they always fought & serued under Banners of their owne, when Bachelers serued vnder the Banners of others: that they are selected for the honor of the King, & in that, the Kinge to honor them: that the statuts haue priuiledged them in their creation before Knights of the Garter & Banneretts: that they haue at all tymes one honorable place in princely proceedings aboue Bachelers: That they are honored with the note of their Robes vpon their toombes after their death: that they are to haue their spures in their funerall pompes to be caried before them by one Harrold, whiche the Bachelers hath not: that it is no spirituall nor officiall order: & that the King hath further honored them with the Bulla or tablet of his devise, to distinguishe them from other Knights: That now in like sort as in former tyme they ought to have precedency of Bachelor Knights1. & that their wifes (because they participate of the Dignitye of their Husbands: because by Custome they have obteyned & kept possession of their place: & because all the arguments allledged agaynst them by the Advocate are of no validitie,) ought also to haue the precedency of the wyues of Bachelor Knights, therein to answere the Dignitye of their husbands: -

The Ende of the Plea betweene the Advocate & the Ant'advocate concerning Bathe and Bachelor Knightes.

1 Hence I assume that the following MS, in Messrs Coopers' list is only a copy of the Advocate and Ant'advocate: "47. On precedency of Knights of the Bath, MS. Phillipps 8,979, from the Library of Sir George Naylor. We presume this is the work, a copy of which is stated to have belonged to John Anstis, Garter King at Arms,"
The end of Thynne’s answer to his friend’s letter or comment (p. cvi, note 5) on the treatise is:

“... And therefore having nowe (more breifly then I desire or would have done) delivere my opinion, I doubt not but that you & all others (whose desire is not to seeke a knott in a Rushe, or Spider-like to sucke poyson out of Flowers, & to peruer every thinge well meant, by per-
verse exposition to the worse construction,) I doubt not, I say, but
that you & all others will holde themselves contented with that Judgement which I have before written in answere to the Advocates sixt and Seaventh chapter; for otherwise both they and you should wrong me: Thus wishing to you as to myself, commendinge me to your favour, and Committinge you to God, I end :: from my house on Clerkenwell greene this :xiiij. th of Maye. 1605 ::

II C. In 1606,—3 March 1605 veteri stilo—Francis Thynne had a bad attack of gout, as we find from Hearne’s Collection of Curious Discourses written by eminent Antiquaries, 1720, p. 230.

“A Discourse of the Dutye and Office of an Heraulde of Armes, written by FRANUCIS THYNNE Lancaster Heraulde the third daye of Marche anno 1605.

“... My very good Lord [? Chancellor Egerton]

“... That cruell Tyrante the unmercifull Gowte, which triumpheth over all those that are subject to him, of what estate soever, takinge on him, in that parte to bee a God, because hee respecteth noe person, hath so paynefullly imprisoned me in my bedd, manacled my hands, fettered my feete to the sheetes, that I came not out thereof since I sawe your Lordship on Christmas Eve. But having by meere force at length shaken off the manacles from my hands, (although I am still tyed by the Fecte) I have now at the last (which I pray God may bee the last troubling my hand with the Gowte) attempted the performance of my promise to your Lordship, and doe heere send you a Chaos and confused Rapsodye of notes, which your Lordship, as an expert Alchimiste, must sublyme and rectifye” (p. 231). p. 268: “I humbly take my leave, as one wholye devoted to your Lordship, and in you to your honourable Famelye, further craving pardon for this goutye Scriblinge, distilled from the Penn guyded by a late gowtye hand.

Your Lordshipps in what hee maye
Fra. Thynne
Lancaster

Clerken well Greene
the third of March 1605.

veteri stilo"

1 For F. Thynne’s writings and note-books undated—so far as I know—and therefore not workt into the foregoing Life, see the List of his Works below, Nos. 20, 23, 25, 32, 36, 37, 39, 40.

THYNNE.
This gout may perhaps justify the report in Hearne's Diary, vol. cix. p. 100. Sept. 14, 1725. "Mr Anstis told me the same time, that he had heard (from the Weymouth Family) that Mr Thynne, the Herald, tho' a very learned man, was a very hard Drinker."

On June 30, 1606, Francis Thynne writes again to Sir Thomas Thynne¹, asking for money, and signing himself "Lancaster²".

As Thynne did not surrender his Patent, and that of his successor in the Heralds' Office as Lancaster is dated November 19, 1608, Thynne no doubt died in that year.

Certain features of his character, Dr Kingsley has already sketched (p. xii). His early extravagance³ he aton'd for by his 2 ½ years' im-

¹ The third Baronet. Letter at Longleat: copy not allowd me.
² His arms were, 'Barry of ten, or and sable. Crest: on a wreath, a reindeer statant, or.'
³ Canon Jackson's just-receivd note of an early (1573-8) volume of copies o. Alchemical Treatises by F. Thynne, now at Longleat, confirms my fancy that his early extravagance may have been due to his dabling in Alchymy. He says he "was famyliar in practyse" with a writer on the subject:—

Treatises on Alchymy. MS. vol. at Longleat, containing:
2. The Ordinall of Alchymie made by Mr Norton of Bristowe. "He flourished in the year of our Lorde 1477 and was the scoller of Rypleye. F. T. June 1574."
3. Tractatus de Magnete. "Copied out the 20 Aug. 1574. by me F. T. Aut novus, &c." [as on page xli x above.]
6. George Ripleys 12 Gates of Alchymy. "This was written out by me Francis Thynne at Longleat in Wiltshire & there finished the 5 day of April 1578. My strange," &c.
7. Cereteyne Remembrances touching the two greate offices of the Seneschalsey or highe Stewardshipp of England and of the Quenes house. At the end "Thus much out of the booke called Domus Regis Anglie."
8. A Treatise on the Philosopher's Stone, with this heading. "This booke was made by Mr [Edwarde]* gent, and dedicate to Mr Haddon one of the Masters of the request to quene Elizabethe as here ensueth." "As the stone of Philosophers is most precious," ending "but also to dye at your foote. E. D."

Then follows:

"This was copied out the 9th of Sept. 1573 in the XV of Elizabeth from the originall of the hande of the said auctor* by me Francis Thynne was famyliar in practyse with the said auctor. Francis Thynne.

* "The name has been carefully erased in both places: Mr Horwood and I think the Christian name is Edward; the surname is illegible. The initials of the author were E. D.; which F. T. (or whoever it was that erased the name) forgot to erase."
prisonment, his disappointment in getting his promist life-home at Long-leave, and by a long course of steady work at antiquities, and family and general history. His marriage was miserable. He waited long for his appointment in the Heralds' Office, and only held it for his last 6 years, from 57 to 63. Many bitters were mixt with the sweets of his life. Amongst the latter, were his pursuit itself—no knagging wife, no worrying trustee, no faithless cousin, among his lov'd MSS.,—the society of friends of which he speaks so warmly in his Epigrams, of kindred spirits, in younger years with Egerton at Lincoln's Inn, in older days with Antiquaries at Garter Dethick's rooms; his love for Chaucer; his plans for editing him, and writing besides, unlimited Lives of Treasurers, Chancellors, Archbishops, and all the occupants of all the great offices of State and Church—glorious vision! Think too that he may have shaken hands with Shakspere, seen and heard him in his own plays; perhaps sigh'd at Spenser's death; and emptid a bottle with Marlowe. Ben Jonson he surely may have known. Bacon he may well have come across. Truly there were compensations for trouble in those Elizabethan days. At any rate, in his own learned circle, Francis Thynne was esteemed and respected. Somewhat punctilious and fussy he no doubt was, as fond of stuffing catalogues into histories as the suppos'd Perkins was of poking emendations into Shakspere; but careful he was, and honest; went to original authorities whenever he could, and gave his others when he couldn't; an intelligent critic too, and an industrious

[In the first page of the Treatise on the Philosopher's Stone is this passage:—"So sayeth the sonne of hamill, 'This art, sayeth he, is y' wh. the glorious godd hath hydd from menne lest the whole worlde sholde thereby be over throwen." (In the margin F. T. has written, "Chaucer, Stella completionis & Nortone.")]

9. A disputacione betweene Merlyne and Mariam of the marriage betwene Sylos and Anul, begins, "As the childe sat on his father's knee"; ends, "12 tyme of day."

Then follows this note:

"Copied out of the originall the 18 of October 1573 by me Francis Thynne whiche originall I had of Mr. Tho. Peter, written withe thande of the same Thomas Peter but I thinke this worke is imperfect because as yt seemeth there lacketh some verses to furnishe the ryme but notwithstandinge I have followed the Copye. F. T."

1 So Bacon's ideal (New Atlantis) was a land and buildings for unlimited experiments in natural science, with the company of grave and learned men. Note F. Thynne's "rare matters of antiquitie," (p. Ixxiii, near foot), which he wanted "to deliuer to the worlde."
searcher; he did his work with a will, and did it well. If he had small store of humour and wit, of fancy and imagination, or none at all; if he wrote bad verse, and only dull and useful prose, let us remember that his calling was that of Antiquary and Herald, that he had to deal with records and facts, that he helpt to say the foundation of the study of Antiquities in England, and that he cleard the works and memory of Chaucer from some of the rubbish that had been heapt about them.

As all the 500 copies of Dr Kingsley’s edition of the Animadversions in 1865, for the Early English Text Society, had sold out, with the rest of the Society’s issue for that year, I askt him to prepare a new edition of the tract for our Reprints; and he did begin it, in the interval of his professional travels all over the world—is he not the Doctor of ‘The Earl and the Doctor’ who helpt to blow those most enjoyable South Sea Bubbles, and has not he visited again and again every quarter of the habitable globe?—but the frequency of these excursions prevented his getting far with the new edition, and he therefore handed it over to me, with Francis Thynne’s autograph MS. which Lord Ellesmere had kindly consented to let me have. I have therefore read the text twice through with the MS., put such notes to it as my limited leisure and knowledge allowd, got together, in these Hindwords, such details as I could, of old William Thynne’s duties and food, &c., and of his son Francis’s life and works. A new Index I have made too, and revis’d Dr Kingsley’s list of Francis Thynne’s Works. I make no excuse for giving in full the details above as to William Thynne; for those who think them a bore, can skip them; and those who care for the old Chaucer-Editor as much as I do, will share the pleasure I had in going through his day’s work and food with him. I hope it was from his edition that Shakspere read the Troylus and Cryseyde, and learnt to write The Rape of Lucrece, which echoes ‘Chaucer’ all through, as Beethoven’s early work does Mozart.

1 Had I but known earlier of the Messrs Coopers’ Letter in the Gentleman’s Magazine, the notes on Francis Thynne would have been in better order, and much trouble would have been save’d me; but Mr Tucker didn’t tell me of the Letter till Sept. 4, 1875, when the Museum was clos’d; and on its re-opening on Sept. 8, I got only one afternoon there before coming to Egham on the 9th for a rest, and to better a badly-sprain’d ankle: a punishment for “making a beast of burden of myself” (Martin) in my old age, and towing sitting in a boat instead of sculling ‘em.
In the bright air on this chalk down, memories of all four Masters come to me. The wild thyme under foot gives out its sweet scent, the tender graceful harebell nods, the golden lady-slipper glows, the crimson ground-thistle gladdens in the sun, the fresh blue sky and fleecy clouds look down well pleas’d. Would that Chaucer and Shakspere were here!

Riddlesdown, below Croydon,
Sept. 5, 1874.

And here I am, simmering in town, looking over Manuscripts and adding Francis-Thynne bits, this 16th of August, 1875! Why will men get up Early English Text and Chaucer Societies? What a bother they are! However, one has the Thames, and can get at the end of an oar again sometimes, to say nothing of eating one’s dinner, and boiling one’s kettle, on Kingston and Sunbury meadow banks.
II D. LIST OF FRANCIS THYNNE'S WORKS.

I. a. Printed separately.

1. (1578, Jan. 8, at Longleat, Wilts.) The perfect / Ambassadovr / treating / of / The Antiquitie, Pri-/veledges, and behaviour of / Men belonging to that / Function. By F. T. Esquire. London / Printed for John Colbeck at the / Phænix near the little North-/door of S. Pauls Church 1652. 12mo.

('This was first published in 1651 under the title "The Application of Certain Histories concerning Ambassadours and their Functions. By Francis Thynne Esquire. Taken out of Sir Robert Cotton's Library. London. Printed for J. Crook and S. Baker, and are to be sold at the sign of the Ship in Pauls Churchyard, 1651 Bodl. 8°. F. 146. Linc." This [1652 ed.] is nothing more than a new title to the same vol. with the date 1652.'—MS. note by Bliss. British Museum. 8005—a.)


I. b. Printed in other works:

a. in Holinshed's Chronicle: Additions (1585-6) in 2nd ed. 1587.


(Thynne starts with an insertion of nearly a page, and makes others, though sometimes of only a few words, on many other pages. His long insertions are markt with a kind of star at the head, and a ] at the tail; the short ones generally by [ ], and "Fr. Thin" in the margin. See p. 206, col. i, 207. i, 209. ii, 210. ii, 214. i. ii, 216. i, 218. i, 219. i, 220. ii, 222. i. ii, and so on, all through.)
5. "The Annales of Scotland, in some part continued from the time in which Holinshed left, being the yeare of our Lord 1571, vntill the yeare of our redemption 1586, by Francis Boteuile, commonlie called Thin."—Holinshed, vol. ii, p. 405-464. (See extracts above, p. lxix-lxxiii.)


7. "The protectors of England collected out of the ancient and moderne chronicles, wherin is set downe the yeare of Christ, and of the king in which they executed that function." (vol. iii, p. 1069-1081, col. 1, l. 48), calld in the margin, "The collection of Francis Thin in the yeare 1585" (p. lxxv, above).


9. "The discourse and catalog of all the dukes of England, by creation or descent, since the time of the conquest. [In margin] The collection of Francis Boteuile, alids Thin, in the yeare of Christ 1585." iii. 1230-8 (p. lxxvi, above).

10. "A treatise of the treasurers of England, set downe out of ancient histories and records, as they succeeded in order of time and in the reigne of the kings. [In margin] Collected by Francis Thin in the yeare of Christ 1585." Vol iii. p. 1238, col. 1 (p. lxxvii, above.)


(Castrations of Hollinshed's Chronicles [iii. 1419-1537, ed. 1587] reprinted in folio in 1728 (for insertion in the original ed.), and in the quarto reprint of 1807-8.)

12. "A discourse of the earles of Leicester by succession," calld in

1 The "Advertisement" to the 4to edition of Holinshed (1807-8) says,—"The original Edition of the Chronicles of Holinshed, it is well known, was published by their author in a mutilated state. A number of pages, which had obviously been printed with the rest of the work, were found to be omitted, except in a few copies obtained by some favoured persons. In the present edition these castrations are faithfully restored."
the margin "The collection of the earles of Leicester, by Fr. Thin 1585." (vol. iii. p. 1419-24; p. lxxxii, above.)

13. The lies of the archbishops of Canturburie, written by Francis Thin, in the yere of our redemption 1586." (p. 1435-1499, Hol. iii.; p. lxxxii, above.)

14. "A treatise of the lord Cobhams, with the lord wardens of the cinque ports: gathered (as well out of ancient records and monuments, as out of the histories of England) by Francis Boteuile, commonlie surnamed Thin, in the yeare of our redemption, 1586." (p. 1499-1515, Hol. iii.; p. lxxxv, above.)

15. "The catalog of the lord wardens of the cinque ports, and constables of Douer castle, aswell in the time of King Edward, surnamed the Confessor, as since the reigne of the Conqueror, collected by Francis Thin, in the yeare of Christ one thousand, five hundred, fourescore and six." (vol. iii. p. 1516-1534, col. 2.)

Hearne (Cur. Disc. p. iv) says the Holinshed castrations extend to p. 1575. But Reginald Scot begins where Thynne leaves off, on p. 1534. (Thynne's MS. is said to have been in the library of More, Bishop of Ely. A few leaves of his expanded treatise on the Wardens and Constables of Dover Castle are now leaves 48-55 of the British Museum Addit. MS. 12,514.)

β. In Hearne's Collection of Curious Discourses, 1720; 2nd ed. 1771, 1775 (which is 1771 with a fresh title).


23. The Antiquity and Office of the Earl Marshall of England. Art. XXIII, p. 113-116, vol. ii, ed. 1771. Evidently one of Thynne's speeches before the Antiquaries. It begins: "I know that in this learned assembly, there can nothing be ouerpassed but that will be deliuered by some one, and therefore I might be silent: but synce by order I must say something, although for aliquid, nihil est, I will first speake of the verge, and then of some few Tower records . . . (ends) and that in some part of his office our mareschall is the same officer, and hath the same jurisdiction in England, that rex ribaldorum, as Tillet termeth him, or 'king of harlots,' as Chaucer in the romance of the Rose entituled him, hath in the court of France." (See Animadversions, p. 72-3.)
δ. In Speght's Chaucer (and this volume, p. cvi).
Short Poem 'Vpon the Picture of Chaucer.'
ε. In the present Volume, pages lii, liv, xci, xcvi, and Appendix IV, p. 103.
25. Four Letters to Lord Burghley: two dated respectively 13 and 14 March, 1575-6, asking to be releast from the debtors' prison,

1 Not in ed. of 1720. This is a speech too, before the Antiquaries; "to deliver all such epitaphs as I have registred, either from histories, the books of religious houses, monuments remaining in churches, or such like, would be too tedious to this learned audience." p. 251.
2 Not in ed. of 1720.
3 This is no doubt a speech before the Antiquaries too, as at the end Thynne submits the question "to your judgments."
The White Lion; the third, in the Record Office, dated Nov. 15, 1588, regretting that his application for a post in the Heralds' Office was too late; the fourth, dated Dec. 2, 1593, again asking for an appointment in the Heralds' Office. Originals of 1, 2, 4 in Lansdowne MS. 75, Articles 57, 58, 76.


II. *Manuscript Poems, Treatises, &c.* (See Nos. 2, 3, 14, 15, 16, above.)

27. (1573 A.D.) 1st MS. in Ashmole 766, in verse. 1. "The contents of this booke."

"Fyrste an epistle dedicatorye of the booke of Armorye of Clau- dius Paradyne. [f. 2-5.]

(2. No. 26, above.)

"Another discourse uppon the Philosophers Armes." By Francis Thynne, 15-88.

On the back of the title are printed the armorial bearings of Sir William Cecil, Lord Burghley [as Ld. Chancellor Egerton's on the back of the *Animadversions* title]. The first article is dated from "Barmondsey streathe the 2 of Auguste 1573"; the second consists of 70 six-lined stanzas, and has the crest painted at the beginning; the third is faced by the "Philosophorum insignia" (painted on f. 14b) and a Latin epigram, and is written in Alexandrine couplets. Each is subscribed with the curious autograph of Francis Thynne. Two pages follow (88b—89) containing "the table of the auctors recyted in this discourse, after the order of the alphabet;" and three others which are blank. In Wood's *Athenæ Oxon.* (quarto edition, II. 109), this book is wrongly noticed as contained in No. 1374.—*Black's Catalogue*, col. 383. (See Mr G. Parker's extracts from the MS., in 'Notes' below.)


29. Francis Thynne, to the Lord Burghley; with a long dissertation of his on the subject *Homo Animal Sociale*, from 'Longleate

---

1 There is nothing in the 1st, 2nd, or 4th Reports as to either Francis or William Thynne.
the 20 of October, 1578.' Lansdowne 27, art. 36, 6 folio leaves, 70-5. (p. Ivi, above.)


"This tract consists of the following eleven documents [described in Black's Catalogue of the Ashmole MSS., but not here,] transcribed from the rolls, with marginal notes: it is not printed among the 'Curious Discourses' as is the foregoing tract [Duty and Office of an Heralde, No. 16, above.] to which it seems to belong. They are noticed in the quarto edition of Wood's Athenæ, II. 108-9."—Black, col. 520. An 18th-century copy is in Harl. MS. 4176, leaves 170-187.

31. "A Discourse of Arms," dated "Clerkenwell Grene, 5th of Jan., 1593-4." MS. was in the College of Arms. (p. xcvii, above.)


33. The Plea betwenee the Advocate and the Ant'-advocate concerning the Bathe and Bacheler Knights. A.D. 1605. Brit. Mus. MS. Add. 12,530. (For extracts and other MSS. see p. cx-cxiii, above.)

34. Mr Thynne on the antiquity of the name of Barons in England, and on the form and antiquity of tenures. Lansdowne MS. 254, f. 38. (p. xcvii, above.)

35. On the antiquity of Viscounts, and on sealinge with arms. Ib. f. 45. (p. xciv, above.)

36. 2 Letters to the first Sir John Thynne (noted, p. lii, Ivi, above); 3 Letters to the second Sir John Thynne (p. lxiv: 2, p. ci); 1 Letter to Sir Thomas Thynne (p. cxiv); Petition to Lord Chancellor Ellesmere (see p. Ivi).

1 Hearne's Diary, vol. ivii, p. 113. "Apr. 28, 1725. I find by the News of Yesterday, that Mr. Anstis is engag'd in a Work relating to the Order of the Knights of the Bath. There is a Folio MS. now in the Hands of Mr. Robert Webb of the Church Yard at Wotton-under-edge in Glostershire, all written upon this very subject, by one Thynne, a King at Armes. I believe it came out of the Berkly Family;" (&c.)

2 Printed 'fealty' in the Lansdowne Catalogue.
III. *Manuscript Note-Books of Extracts on English History, Genealogy, Heraldry (with sketches), &c.*

37. "Collections of Francis Thynne, Lancaster Herald, 1564-1606."

(This volume contains much curious matter collected and illustrated by Thynne, part of it bearing on the philosopher's stone. One paper is an illustrated copy of a ryming Latin poem, "De Phenice sive de Lapide Philosophico," referred to in the tract below, p. 36.) The largest treatise is "The kynges booke of all the lorde, knightes, esquiers, and gentlemen of this Realme of England, 1601" (leaves 104-165).

38. Collections by Thynne on the Lords Marshal of England, "Oute of the booke entituled 'Domus Regni Angliae,' con-teyning the orders of the Kings house, written in latine and English, being made in the tyme of king Edward the 4th, dated from Clerkenwell greene the one & twentieth of Marche 1601." MS. Cotton, Julius C. VIII. f. 89-93. 5 leaves. (p. civ, above.)


40. Several Collections of Antiquities: the greater part\(^1\) of MS. Cotton, Cleopatra, C. 3. Notes concerning Arms, monumental Antiquities, several abbeys and churches, with extracts from Leland, Chronicles, &c., and notes concerning several counties. See the 36 articles described in the Cotton Catalogue, p. 579-80.

41. Missellanies of the Treasury. (Was in John Anstis's possession. See p. ci, above.)

42. "The names and Armes of the Earles Marshall of England, collected by Francis Thynn in the yeare of our redemption

\(^1\) Leaves 291, 319 are in Stowe's hand. Thynne writes leaves 1-217, 266-290, 341-397.

43. Epitaphia. Sive monumenta Sepulchrorum tam Anglice Latine quam Gallice conscripta: ab illo in suo Angliæ peregrinatione collecta, & variorum librorum lectione. Item de Episcopis

¹ I suppose the original copy is in the State Papers, Domestic, Elizabeth, Vol. 283 a, No. 64.

“The names and armes of the Earles Marshalls of England, Collected by Francis Thynn in the yeare of our redemption 1601.”

It is a paper of 14 leaves, of which eight are the Discourse, written in a fair hand; four other leaves are devoted to the names and emblazonment of arms, and two are blank. The Discourse is addressd to Charles Howard, Earle of Nottingham, Lord High Admiral, on the “new Commission directed” to him, the Lord Treasurer and the Earl of Worcester. It treats of the etymology of the word Marshall, of the office among foreign nations, and something of its history in England. The following are the opening and ending paragraphs, the last being signd by F. Thynne’s own hand:

“I make no question, Right honourable and thrice Renowned Erle, but that manye (who owe both love and dutye to your good Lordshipp) have after this new Commission directed to the lorde Threasurer, to your Lordship, and to the Erle of Worcester, presented vnto you such rare Antiquityes concerning your honorable Office, as may both manyfest their lovinge dutie, and give light to things which have long lyen hidden: for which cause, I might justly staine my Penn from presumyng to adventure my dutye towards your Lordship after the same manner, (myself being of others most inexpert in those things, as one whoe hath alwaies lived in silence, although a well willer to Antiquityes,) yet your noble birth, honourable disposition, and rare Curtesy, did not adde wings to my desire, which of long tyme wished to have some occasion mynisted, wherein I might manifest my dutiefull Affection to your Lordship. Wherefore, as one amongst the rest, willing to present vnto your Lordship some outward pledge of inward dutie; I offer vnto your Lordship these few eares of knowledge which I have gleaned out of the leavings of auntient histories and Records.”

“[ends] . . . . . the latter end of this booke doth sett downe a Catalogue of all the Erles Marshalls; * and I meant hereafter to make a more liberall discourse of them in the fore-touched Booke of their lives, to be penned at large, with all suche worthy actions as they haue performed.

“Thus, my good lord, in all dutye humblelie committt mee and my labours to your Lordshipps favourable Countenance and Furtherance of my sute, and Commending your Lordship to the protection of the Almighty, who send to your Lordship further increase of following honor, and to mee the comforte of your Lordshipps undeserved Curtesy, which encourageth mee thus boldlie to offer to your honourable acceptance this slender collection, I dutfully take my leave. Clerkenwell Grene, the one and twentieth of Marche, 1601.

Your lordshipps wholye in all dutye to dispose,

Francis Thynne.”

* This Catalogue of arms is brought down to those of the Earl of Essex, who died in 1601.
(p. xci., above.)

44. Various heraldical notes, Latin, and extracts from the Patent Rolls, 12 H. 3, memb. 1-20, in Thynne’s handwriting (?).
Lansdowne MS. 255, leaves 121-147, new nos.


(p. cviii, above.)

47. Collections in the Cotton MS. Vitellius E. V. Art. 10, leaves 123-7.

‘Nomina et res gestae Episcoporum S ommersetensium, à tempore Danielis Episcopi, Anno Domini 704, ad tempora Henrici 4th.’
(Lists of the Bishops of Congresberye, of Bath and Wells, with copies of Saxon Charters, Notes, &c.) Signd, “Francis Thynne,
29 Julij Anno domini 1592, in Domo Willielmi Lambard, armigeri, apud hallinge in Kantia.”

Art. 11. ‘Excerpta ex historia Thomæ Moore, de tempore Edwardi 2nd.’ (“Notes taken out [of the historye of] Sir Thomas delamoore who wrought his historye in frenche, and being turned into latyne by one who lyved in his tyme. taken oute of a copye written by lawrence nowell.” A fragment of the history of Edward II.) leaves 127 back—128 back.

Art. 12. Appendix historiae [H]iberniae ab An. Domini.1369. ad
An. 1433. leaves 128 back—131 back.

Art. 13. Compendium Cronicæ Glasconiensis Willielmi Malmes-
buriensis per Laurentium Nowell. leaves 131 bk—147. Signd, “Francis Thynne 7 octobris Anno domini 1592 in Domo Wil-
lielmi Lambard armigeri apud Hallinge in Kantia.”

(“A fragment of the draught of the will of Mr Thynne, Lancaster herald, apparently in his own handwriting;” Lansdowne Cata-
logue—Lansd. MS. 255, f. 259, is in fact a large portion of the Will of Sir John Thynne, the builder of Longleat, who died in 1580. The original is in the Court of Probate, Doctors’ Commons.)

Margin here imperfect, this being one of the Cotton Manuscripts injured by fire.
II E. Mr J. Payne Collier, and his attributing four spurious Books to Francis Thynne.

After Mr Collier's practical jokes—to call them by no harsher name—on Shakspere, one is not surprised to find him practising on Francis Thynne, and indulging in the pleasantry of attributing to our author 1. The Debate between Pride and Lowliness; 2. A Pleasant Dialogue or Disputation betweene the Cap and the Head, 1564; 3. Newes from the North, otherwise called The Conference between Simon Certain and Pierce Plowman, 1579; and 4. The Case is altered, 1604. To any one who knows Francis Thynne's style and character, this putting-on him of four different tracts, evidently by 3 or 4 different men, all differing in style and temper from him and from one another, is a real joke. The notion that the critic of Speght's Chaucer, who resented that editor's poaching on his Chaucer manor, would sit still and see Greene clear-out his park of the Debate, and, under his eyes, set his choice deer in the said Greene's meadow of the Quip, labelld 'Greene's stags,' is delightful. Why, Thynne would have flayed him for it, and have left his skin pepperd and salted, to posterity. Mr Collier seems to have argued, "Here are two books by F. T., argal they're by Francis Thynne. Here's another by T. F., argal that's by Francis Thynne too." And here's a fourth anonym-

1 Seeing that Mr Collier had made a good deal of the signature "Fr. Th." on the title-page of Lord Ellesmere's copy of The Debate (Introduction, p. viii), I wrote at once to Dr Kingsley for an appointment to examine the signature: one knows only too well what such things are likely to be. Next day I came on the following note on The Debate, in Mr Hazlitt's Hand-book:—

"Attributed to Thynne by Mr Collier on the strength of the initials F. T. In print on the title, and F. Th. in MS. there. But the latter appears to be in a modern hand, attempting an imitation of old writing." Of course.

I have since lookt at this 'F. Th.' and compar'd it with Francis Thynne's other signatures at Bridgewater House and in the British Museum, and I do not doubt that it is a modern forgery. The hesitating and somewhat-waving downstroke of the F, the top-curl not being made with a separate line, as Thynne's are; the touches in the beak of the T and at the foot of the h, the artificially pale ink, and the general look of the letters, mark them as a modern imitation of Thynne's hand. The imitator was no doubt the forger of the other notorious Bridgewater-Library documents. In no instance that I have seen, has Francis Thynne signd 'F. Th.' only.

2 The 'Quip for an Upstart Courtier' came out in 1592, when Thynne must have been settld in London.

3 This is not a parallel case to the Holinshed castrations, where pride or prudence would have kept Thynne silent.

4 "'Newes from the North'..." we may assign to Thynne without any hesitation, not merely on account of the character of the work [which is as unlike any of Thynne's genuine work as chalk is to cheese], but because his initials, reversed, are upon the title-page."—Introduction to The Debate between Pride and Lowliness, p. xvi, old Shakespeare Soc. 1841.
ous book, *argal* that's Francis Thynne's as well." Let any one with a head read even only the bits of Thynne in this little volume, and then turn to *The Pride-and-Lowliness Debate*; the *Cap-and-Head Disputation* (1564; at Lambeth); the *Newes from the North*, 1579 (Bodleian; 1585, Mr H. Huth, Lord Ellesmere, Brit. Mus.); *The Case is altered*, 1604 (in Brit. Mus.); and see whether he can honestly say any one of the four is like Thynne's work. (The reader will also remember that Thynne's own words as to his "sudden leaping into the printers shop, especiallie at first," in 1586 (p. lxx, above), leaves no doubt as to the spuriousness of the first three of these four books.) Here is a little bit from each book, by way of sample.

1. *The Debate*, that "admirable poem," as Mr Collier calls it (p. xvi), by "an attourney" (p. 69)—who we are to believe is Francis Thynne at 23, associating with the future Lord Chancellor Egerton and others at Lincoln's Inn—and who says (p. 70):

> Therefore beseech I such as be learned,
> Into whose hands this work may chance to come,
> Barresters, or how so ye be termed,
> To judgen it after your wisdome.
> Besides all this, least any man misjudge
> Of these my woordes, or hold me parciall,
> As bearyng to the buttockes any grudge,
> More then unto the other members all,
> Because my matter hath ben of a breche,
> Which is their habit and their couerture,
> To thinke none ill therein I them beseeche,
> Or that their losse I have ment to procure.
> As that they might not weare, as may the rest,
> I meane, the members of more worthines;
> For sure I hold they ought to weare the best,
> And if ye read S. Paule, he saith no lesse.
> Wherfore to buttockes, evil I ne ment,
> More then unto the belly or the backe,
> Or else the head concerning ornament,
> For nature hath more furnished their lack.
> They may with lesse shame be discovered
> And naked, then the lower parts may be;
> Though yet unseemely, saving for the head
> Of man; forwhy, of God th' image is hee;
> And is the ground of reason, and the roote,
> The seate of understanding, and of wit;
> Guide of the rest, yea, both of hand and foote,
> And royall as a king, on high doth sit.
And therefore if the buttockes do excede,
Or be to monstrous in that they weare,
The head ought to be blamed for the deede,
For reason ought to have his dwelling there,
Not in the buttockes, who know nothing lesse
Then what is seemely for them to put on,
And are appointed other busynesse . . .

p. 81. The Booke to the Reader.
If, gentle Reader, thou have found in me
Thing which thy stomake hardly can digest,
Here is discribed an Epythyme:
Warne it, and lappe it close vnsto thy brest.
It was compouded with great diligence,
Of symples by an Apothecary,
Both trustie and skilful in that science,
And from these iii. verses doth not vary.

The Epythyme.
Who purposeth to liven vertuouse
In favour of our God, let him take keepe,
That pride none office beare within his house,
For where he doth, vertue is layde to sleepe.

2. The Cap-and-Head Disputation, 1564:

(Lambeth Library, 28. 8. 23, the 5th tract in the vol.)
A Dialogue betwene the Cap and the Head.

The Cap.
O How vndiscretely doth Fortune deale wyth many in this world!
cursed be the tyme that euer I was appointed to couer thee.

The Head.
What the Diuel aylest thou? thou doest nothing nowe a dayes
but murmure and grudge.

The Cap.
I woulde the Wolle that I was made of, and the Sheepe that

1 A Pleasaunt / Dialogue or disputa/tion betwene the Cap, / and the Head. / Imprinted at Lon/don by Henry Denham, / for Lucas Harrison, dvelling in / Paules Churchyarde at the / signe of the Crane /. Anno 1564 Nouembris. 11. / (Colophon) Imprinted at London in Whitecrosse streate by Henry Denham, for Lucas Harrison, dwelling in Paules Churchyard, at the Signe of the Crane. Anno domini. 1564. Nouembris 11. 8vo. A B C in eights. Colo-phon only on C 7, C 8 blank. The Press mark is 28. 8. 23 (art. 5). (Proof of extract not read with original.)

THYNNE.
bare it, had bene deoured with Dogges, or that it had bene burned in the filthy fingers of the ilfavoured olde queane that spunne it.

The Head.

Why, what meanest thou by thys cursing? I never did thee any harme.

The Cap.

No diddest? thy euill entreating of mee is the whole cause of my grieue, thou arte the worker of my wrong, and the onely occasion of my complaint.

The Head.

I knowe no cause why thou shouldest be grened with me; for I payde sweetely for thee, & thou knowest that every man weareth not so fine a Cap as I doe weare; & at night, when I go to bedde, I bruose thee, I lay the[e] on a faire Carpet, & couer thee with a cleane Handkercher, where thou restest quietly all the night and a good part of the daye. in the morning when I go abrode, I sprinkle thee with Rose water, and strawe thee with Damaske pouder, and then set thee on the highest and moste honorable place that I have. What wouldest thou have more?

The Cap.

I had rather thou shouldest place mee in the lowest and filthiest place: for I had rather that thou madest mee a patche in thy Breeches, so that I might live in peace and quietnesse without re-proche, and bestowe thy rose water and damaske pouder vpon thy Nice picke me dainties, for I passe not for it . . . but one while thou wearest mee aloft, another while ouer thine eyes; one while on this fashion, and an other while on that fashion, without any discretion: moued, put of, put on again, I assure thee I esteme the patche in the breeches to be happier than I . . . Who is able to beare such injurye at thy hand? that art never contented to weare me after one fashion; but one while thou wearest me lyke a Garland; by and by like a Steple; an other while lyke a Barbers Basone; anone after lyke a Bolle whelmed vp side downe; sometime lyke a Royster, sometime like a Souldiour, and sometime lyke an Antique; sometime plited, & anone after unplyted; and not being contented with that, thou bindest mee with garrishe bandes; one while of one colour, and an other while of an other, and sometime with many colours at once, as if I were mad: how is it possible to suffer so many chaunget? . . . it seemeth that thou goest about to shame mee vitrely; for thou art not contented with making mee to weare Read, Yellowe, Greene, and Blew laces, but besides that, thou encombrest mee wyth Brouches, Valentines, Rings, Kayes, Purses, Gloues, yea, fingers of gloues! thou wrapest mee in Chains, thou settest mee with Buttons and Aglets, thou lardest me wyth rybans and bandes, thou cuttest me, boreste me, and slashest me, both aboue and beneth, without any compassion or pitie, and so by this disfigure mee, em-
pairing my dignity, and yet the more to thy shame. . . . \(^1\) And as for the feathers which thou prickest and stickest in me, one while Ostrige, another while Cranes, Parrats, Bittors, cockes and Capons feathers, signify nothing else but the lightnesse of thy brayne; for we haue a common proverbe, “Thou art as light as a Feather” . . . thy toysyse deuises in thy Brouches, & thine vnconstant wearing of Feathers, do shew the wauering of thy foolish brayne. . . But to come againe to our matter. Al this grieueth me not so much as other intollerable inuiuries that thou dost me, which maketh me many times wish my self an owen sweper. For when thou art drunk, and that the superfluity of thy bybbed Wine distylleth forth in sower sweatye droppes, then throwest thou me away, thou trearest on mee, and so leauest me in daunger of Dogs and Cattes, which many tymes both pyss and shyte on me. I woulde I were then whelmed on thy drowsye drunken noll!

To attribute writing like this, to Francis Thynne at nineteen, in the year of his marriage (p. xlviii), is mere harumscarumness or perverseness.


Newes from the North./ Otherwise / called the Conference between / Simon Certain and Pierce / Plowman./ Faithfully collected and gathered / by T. F. Student\(^2\) / Aut bibe aut abi. / Printed at London / at the long Shop, adioyning vnto / Saint Mildreds Church in the / Pultric, by Edward / Alde, 1585. 4to. A to L in fours.

\(^1\) To the Godly and Gentle Reader.

Hou hast heer, Godly and gentle Reader, the Conference between Sim Certain and Pierce Plowman, two great Clarke,

\(^2\) Francis Thynne was 34 in 1579, and living with Sir John Thynne at Longleat, p. lviii, lix, lxi.
as thou maist vnderstand by their Discourse, which I haue gathered
and reported as faithfully and as truely as my simple memory
could retaine the same, and that with some trauail which I
accounted my dutie. First vnto them and others by them heerin
mentioned. And secondly vnto all and every good man and woman
whose mindes and harts God may sturre vp vnto Godlynes and
Vertue by their good ensample. Namely\(^1\) all such as are Fathers
and Maisters of housholdes; but cheefly and principally of common
Innes and Tauerns, whose good or euill example spreadeth far and
wide; and I fear in these our daies, rather in corruption of life and
manners, then in edifiyng or increase of Vertue and Godlynes, ac-
cording to the saying of Jesus of Sirach, that 'it is as hard for a Mer-
chant to be no lyar, as for a Tauerner or Inholder to be no drunkerd';
which thing, although hee hath said to be very hard—yet (for the
Inholder) that his rule admitteth exception, thou maist heer finde
with out trauelling to Rippon in Yorkshire to learne; and so for a
grote or sixpence thou maist know that which cost mee above
fiue markes to learne, besides my trauail and time
spent, which yet if it please thee to accept, I
shal account right wel bestowed, which
God graunt, and that in all thy
Joureis thy head ake not
before thou alight in
such an Hostry
Farwel.

\[
\text{Aut bibe aut abi.}
\]

How the Author comming homeward out of Scotland through York-
shire, chaunted to lodge in Rippon, At what signe, the name of
the Hoste, the order and maner of the House and familye, And
his entertainment there.

Chap 1.

In my last return from Edenborough in Scotland, comming homo-
ward through Yorkshire: I trauelled somewhat out of the common
high London way, of purpose to see the Cuntrie. And one day
among others, toward evne I chaunted to come to a little through
fare Towne called Rippon, where at the very entring into the Town,
I met a poore olde Woman, of whom I asked if there were any good
lodging in the town. She answered mee that there was good lodging
at the signe of the Greek Omega. "The Greek Omega (quoth I)
what doo you meane by that?" "Nothing," said she, "but that
there is good lodging and honest entertainment, which (I suppose) is
all that you require." Then I asked her what was the good mans

\(^1\) especially
name of this house. "His name (quoth she) is Simon Certain; we call him commonly Sim Certain." "Sim Certain (quoth I), surely these are very strange names," and so bidding her farewell, I departed into the townie warde, much more desirous to be come to my lodging, for the strangenes of the names, as well of the Signe, as also of the Good man of the House. By that time I had entred a little way into the Town, I was ware of a very faire Greek Omega hanging forth as a common signe, even as the olde woman had tolde me before. And thether I went; and entring into the house, I found in the Hall the Good man, his two Sonnes, his Chamberlain and his Hostler singing the C.iiij Psalme of David very distinctly and orderly. The Goodwife with her two Daughters sat spinning at their Wheeles a little distaunce from them. All which things when I beheld, I thought with my selfe that these things were yet more strange to beholde, then were either the Signe or els the good mans name to heare, So I bad them God speed. The Hoste very curteously arose, and bad me welcome; so did the wife also, and asked mee whether I meant to tary all night. I answered yea. Then he asked mee if I would see my Chamber. "No, gentle Hoste (quoth I), I will not hinder so much your good exercise, for I am sure I cannot be lodged amisse in this house." "Not so, sir (quoth he), but ye shall haue the best that we haue, and welcome." I gaue him harty thanks. Then hee enquired of mee, of whence I was, where I had been, and whether I was bound. I tolde him I was a Southern man borne and dwelling, and that I had been at Edenborough in Scotland, and was thus farre in my way homeward. "In good time, sir (quoth hee), and yee are hartely welcome into this part of Yorkshire." "I thank you, gentle Hoste" (quoth I).

The comming thether of Pierce Plowman, beeing newly come from London. His request to the Hoste to lend him fiewe pound uppon a paune. The refusall of the Hoste, the question thereupon mowed, beeing the matter of the conference.

Chap 2.

By that time we had talked scant half an houre, there came in a Cuntrie man, a Neighbour, a jolly olde fatherly man, bringing vnder his arme a fardeall of Bookes, as many as hee might well holde vnderneath one of his armes; he gaue vs the time of the day. "What! neighbour Pierce" (quoth our Hoste); "welcome from London! Sir, (quoth he to me), this Neighbourbe of mine is lately come from where you are going, God willing." "Truely (quoth I) and this is happily met by grace of God, and as I verily suppose neere in the mid way betweene Edenborough and London." With that, "Neighbour Simon," quoth this Pierce Plowman, (for that was his name) "I am come to desire your help." "What is the matter, neighbour Pierce."
(quoth our Hoste). "Neighbour (quoth hee) to lend mee fiue pound for half a yeer; for truely (quoth hee) I haue spent all my mony at London, and haue not left myself so much as to buy my seed Wheat, wherwith to sowe my land this season." "No hane! neighbour Pierce?" (quoth hee) "that was very ill handled; ye shouold alwaies so vse your matters that the main stock be saued whole." "Fye, neighbour Simon! quoth he, speak no more of that, for the reuerence of God, for truely I am ashamed of myself; but what remedy now saue patience, and to learne to be wiser hereafter?" "What meanes all these paper Books" (quoth our Hoste). "Mary, neighbour, quothe Pierce, they shalbe suretie vnto you for the repaiment of your fiue pound." With that they were vnbound; and beeing opened and looked vpon, they were Billes, Answers, Replications, Repodiums, Coppies of Depositions, and such like; Some out of one Court, some out of another. When our Hoste had seen them all: "why, Neighbour (quoth hee), doo you think to meet with any man that is so mad to lend v. pence vpon such trash?" "Trash! Neighbour, quoth Pierce, they stand me in aboue fiftie pound." "Perauenture so, quoth our Hoste, but that prooueth not that they are worth fiftie points, sauing vnto him that were as mad to buy them of you, as you bought them at their hands that solde them vnto you. But or you meet with any such chapman, I beeleeue you will be weary of keeping them." With that, Pierce began to be half offended. "Neighbour Pierce," quoth our Hoste, "fiue pound is a small matter between us twain, you shall haue it vpon your word. But as for your Books: heer dwelleth a Lady not far hence, carie them to her, for they are far fet and deer bought, and such things, men say, are good for Ladies."

* * * * * * * * *

F. iiij. Cap. 13... "Doo you call this a mending, Neighbour Simon?" quoth Pierce. "In very deed," quoth he, "I must needs confesse, that these great and excessiue Charges and large Expences haue rebuked me, haue chasticed and amended me; but to say that I think or judge it thank woorthy vnto them that haue receiued my money: I say 'the Deuil kisse his arse that so amendeth me or any freend of mine;' for verily such amending, in my iudgment, deserueth asmuch and the very like thanks, as did the Wife who gaue her husband two strong poisons, meaning to sped him in deed, but the poysons beeing of contrary natures, wrought one vpon an other, and destroyed either others force, wherby the man beeing hardly handled for a season, yet beeing druen into a lask by their extremitie, anoyed them bothe, and with them much corruption, so that where before he was a very corrupt body, he was by their clensing the better xx. yeers after. Thus she did him good by accident, but far from her intent or purpose, and ytterly against her will....

Cap. 14... For I haue partly shewed you huer what leaue
and libertie the common people, namely youth, haue to follow their own lust and desire in all wantonnes and dessolution of life. For further proof wherof, I call to witnesse the Theaters, Curtines, Heauing houses, Rifling boothes, Bowling alleyes, and such places, where the time is so shamefully mispent, namely the Sabaoth daies, vnto the great dishonor of God, and the corruption and vttter distruction of youth. All which (I say) are either the causes or the effects of these great gains and reveuences, or els both causes and effects interchaungably. For I dare vndertake, that if either these gains and profits were publique, as you pretend, or els if there were as great gain and profitt to the Maiestrates and Officers, in the godly liues and honest conversation of the common people, as there is in the contrary, these harbours of vngodlines & misnurture would haue lesse faunour and maintenaunce then they haue, and godlines Sobrietie and modestie of liues & maners, would be in greater estimation then they are, and the honor and glory of God more aduaunced therby. (ed. 1585, sign. F. 4.)

* * * * *

Lij. And when I would departhe: my Hoste and Pierce Plowman (whether I would or no) bring me on my way to Doncaster; and did, and there caused mee to haue great entertainment without a peny charges for one whole day; and then we took either leave of other, and departed each of vs toward his owne. After which departrue, ypon the way as I trauelled, I remembred the Prophet Dauid, who saith, 'I was glad when it was said vnto mee, wee shall go into the house of the Lord,' which I suppose be neuer ment by a common Inne or hosterie, where neverthelesse I may safely say I found it. And therafore full true it is that Ouid saith, 'there is oftentimes a good fish in a water where a man would little think.' Wee boast much of ciuilitie and nurture in the South partes of this land, namely in London, and dispise and dispise the North as rude and vnciuil, but surely for mine owne parte (that am a Southern man, and borne in Kent), to speak indifferently for any thing that euer I haue found in all my trauel in both the partes, I cannot see nor know why the Northern People should not rather pitte vs, then ennie vs, concerning either Godlynes, Vertue, or good maners; for heer I haue spoken of the basest kind of People, wherby it may partly approue what hope there is of the Gentlemen, merchants, and them of the good Townes and Citties, for whose sakes, and generally for all others, I vndertook to gather and to report this little Conference, and with Gods help and faunour haue doon it as neer accordant to the truth as I could, neither adding therto nor taking there from, the desire wheroof caused mee to take the lesser Iourneis homewarde, and to write it by parcells at my Innes least I might haue forgotten it.

1 specially
2 The Theatre was James Bucoage's Shoreditch Theatre, near the site of the present Standard Theatre. The Curtain was another theatre close by,
And herein I protest that I haue neither flattered no belyed any man, for my meaning is trueth, and the commendation therof, and therin is no flattery; for surelie if I haue flattered any body, it is mine owne self in that, that where before I was perswaded that pride had utterly corrupted this whole common welth, and had clean oversped it with his generation of all vngodlynes, and wickednes, wherof all times and ages doo agree with him to be the father, sithence this Journey I begin to hope that God wil haue mercy vpon vs, and hath, and that he hath reserued vnto him self a remnaunt, as hee did in the time of Elias, for whose sakes hee will spare the rest, as hee offered vnto Abraham, touching Sodome and Gomorra.

Therfore the intent of this my collection thus appearing: I refer my self to the judgement of them to whose hands it shal heerafter come, desiring their good-woord in recompence therof, and also of my long and weary Iourney, wherof this labour was mine only rewarde.

Beseeching Almighty God, of his great mercie and clemency to graunt vnto the same no wursse effect than I haue ment therin, and that by the Appostles counsell, we may consider that wee are but strangers and pilgrimes heer in earth, and that there after wee may order our liues and conversacion longing for our owne Cuntrie, content to suffer, and to forbear, and glad to heare or see the thing that may bee for our edifying, learning, and knowledge, to bee the meeter and better welcome into our Cuntrie, which is the Heauenly Jerusalem, whether God for Christes sake bring vs all Amen.

Finis
Laus Deo.
Fælix qui potuit Rerum cognoscere causas.

Who wil arise with me against the wicked, or who wil take my part against the euil doers?

The Apologie, and Conclusion of the Author.

Thus ended is this shorte Collection Rude and vnpertect for his want of skil, Who should haue gien it perfection, and would, if his might had been to his wil. Or else if time had therunto suffised, To haue perused it and recognised.

But for as much as I did fayle of bothe, To wit, of Learning and also of time,
And to let dye such matter I was lothe,
Though I ne could it duely enlumine;
Yet, for my God and for my Countrie's sake,
Me thought of force I must it undertake.

And namely for the worthy Shire of Kent,
Famous of olde time for humanitie,
Besides what dayly proof dooth testifie;
Sith I was borne in her, me thought of right
I ought to bring this matter into sight.

¶ So strongly ruleth loue the part of man,
Namely that loue whiche is so naturall,
To doo his Countrie good in what he can,
That his good hart is to be borne withall;
For God requesteth of a man his will,
Although he want wherwith it to fulfil.

¶ These are the causes why I took on mee,
To be reporter of this Conference
Which I haue doon as heer is plain to see,
As neer as I could followe their sentence;
Wherin if I haue failed any whit,
I pray you in good part to taken it.

¶ For first touching the matter in substance,
The Speakers are the Authors, and not I;
As for the order in deliuerance,
I put in the Readers curtesie
To mend it, or take it as it is,
For he is wise that dooth nothing amisse.

Finis
Aut bibe aut Abi.

4. The Case is Altered, 1604. (Not by Francis Thynne, created
Lancaster Herald in 1603.)

To the Reader.

Gentle Reader, I pray God, I do not flatter you, for if you should
proue either vnwise, or vnkinde, I should call in my Title: So it is,
that hauing nothing to do, I set myselfe on work about a litle better
matter, to write downe certain Cases neuer pleaded, but only dis-
coursed vpon, by a couple of idle people; the matters handled, are of
no great moment, and therefore scarce worth the reading: but yet if
you peruse them all ouer, no doubt but some of them wil please you: if any of them do otherwise, I am sory, I knowe not your humour; but if you finde yourselfe touched with any euil, rather mend the fault in your selfe, then finde fault with me. In brief, I only write vpon Cases, neither kniue-Cases, Pinne-Cases, nor Candle-Cases, but onely a fewe merry pittifull Cases: In which if I haue lost time, I am sory for my labour; If I haue lost my labour, I am sory for my time; but if I haue gained your good will, all is not lost: and I thanke you; but, because I knowe not where to come to you to tell you so, I leave you to reade and like what you list, and to think of me as you haue cause; and so in good will, I rest.

Your friend, F. T.

[sign. B, back]

_Dal._ . . . But what is become of my neighbours _Biros_ daughter.

_Mil._ Alas the day. there is a pittifull Case indeed, if you speake of a Case to be pittied. A young wench, a faire wench, a fine wench, a pretty wench, a sweet wench, a gallant wench, a proper wench, a wise wench, an honest wench, a kinde wench, a good wench; that could speake well, and daunce well, and sing well, and play well, & worke well, and do euery thing well, to be cast away; I say, cast away: yea vterly cast away vpon a Noddy, a Ninny-hamer, a Tame-goose, a Woodcocke, a Meacocke, a Dawcocke, that loues nothing but fatte meate, and can spel nothing but Pudding, & yet put vp in gay cloaths must stand in stead of a better man, to be the vndoing of such a peerlesse woman, & all for a little trash: Oh wicked money, to be the Actor of such a mischiefe: is not this a pittifull Case?

_Dal._ It is: and poore heart (were not wishing in vaine) I could beteeme her a better match: for to see a Diamonde buryed in Sea-coale ashes, it is pitty; it deserues a better soyle: & in truth had I such a daughter, she should spin, & I would reele, and we would make thread for a liuing, before I would bring her to her death by such a miserie.

_Mil._ You say well, & so I thinke should I. but 'tis a pittifull Case, and so let it be.

[sign. C 2, back]

_Mil._ Then heare me, thus it was. An old woman, a very old woman, a crooked old woman, a creeping old woman, a lame woman, a deafe woman, a miserable woman, a wretched woman, a wicked woman, fell with halfe a sight, (for shortly after she fell blind) in loue with a pretty, neate, nimble, spruse, lively, handsome, & in truth, louely young man, and so faire, as after the manner of the country
people, she would, if she met him in a morning, bid him good mor-
row, with "how doe you, sonne, I praine you come neere," if it were
neere her house, and "I praine you sit downe," and "I praye you drinke, 
and how doth your good father, and your mother and all your 
house, if In troath you are welcome, I am sorie I have no good cheere 
for you, but such as I haue, I praye you doe not spaire: if I haue
any thing in my house, it is at your commande: In deede I euer loued 
you of a child, and if I had a daughter I would giue her, with all I 
haue, to you; that I would, I, truly, would I: but, and you could
make much of an old woman, it may be. I haue some old Rud-
dockes that saw no day these twenty winters and ten, that may make
a young man merry: yea, and perhaps make you liue by their noses 
that holde their heads full high." And thus, with shewing of him
all her wealt, which she conjured him to kepee secret, & giuing a
piece of gold or two with him, she made him doe, yea mary did he, 
that which his conscience had no comfort in, and he found no good
of; for hauing robbed her cupberd of a great deale a coine, only
bearing her in hand to be her Asse-band, and for a little illfavoured
kindnes, it fell out, that shortly after, he falling in louse with a
neighbours daughter, a wench worthy the looking on, when all
parties were agreed, the matter was made vp, hands were ioyned,
hearts were ioynfull, the Banes were asked, the Bride and Groome
were married, the guests were bidden, the dinner was readie; the
minstrells plaied, the youth danced, and the old fooles laught, and the
day was well past, and nothing longed for but night, and then the
supper done, the giestes departed, then curtesie and "I thank you,
the Rich had their bellies full, and the beggers had their pockets
full, and the house was at quiet, the doores were shut, the fire and
candel put out, the bed made softe, and the sheets white washed,
and the pillowes sprinkled with rose water, and all things in order,
for the comfort of these yong couple; the old woman that grewe mad
at this match, though she durst not forbid the banes, being at the
church, and hearing of diuerse saying "God giue you ioy," fell to
mumbling to herselfe, and some sorrow too; when how she wrought
with her Inchantment, I know not, but the young people might
kisse, while she might sigh, and he fret, but there was no further
matter to be performed; and this continued some two yeares, till she
in love and modesty, concealing her miserie, & he seeking all
means he could for his comfort, and finding none, met by chance
with this old woman, and in a mistrust that shee had done him some
villainie with her ill tongue, fell vpon her, and throwing her downe,
trode vpon her, & did beate her, till he left her for dead; and indeed
she never eate bread after; for going home to her house, belike
going about some other hellishnes, her Cruch slipping, she fell over
the threshold, and broke her neck: when the young man came home,
and talked so kindly with his wife, that within fortie weekes after
she brought him a goodly boy: And is not this a pittifull Case,
that a man should so long be tormented by the wicked tongue of a woman

_Dal._ A woman, you would say the shape of a woman, for a witch is but a diuell Incarnate, it is pittie that any of them are suffered to live. But to requite you: not many miles from the town wher I dwel, there was an old man, a filthy old man, a coughing, sneueling, bleer-eied, wry-mouthed, botle-nosed, lame-legged, palsie-handed, stumpe-footed, wry-bodied, gagge-toothed, slandering-tongue, foh, stinking-breathed, who walked but vpon crutches, read but with spectacles, and spake with a shaking, nodding, or a noddy head; this ougly object, or rather abiect of nature, the sorrow of youthes eie-sight, the disprofit of time, the hate of loue, and the lamentation of hope, such a man as is not in the world to be scene, by very ill fortune, vpon a faire day chanced to meete with a Tenants daughter of his, whom hauing well viewed, as his dimme sight would give him leane, giuing a nodde to her curtesie, sent the next day for her to his house; but the wench the day before hauing so much of his sight, that she desired neuer to see him more, with bitter teares fell at her fathers feete, and desired him to goe, and know his pleasure, and make excuse for her, that she was not well, but the next day she would come to him: the poore man seeing his daughter change colour, did yeelde to her request, put on his best shooes, & a cleane band, & being but a little way to his house, through want of a horse went on foote, when, but a little wet shod, with slipping into a ditch, he comes at last to the doore of this rich clowne, who being head Bailiffe to the chiefe Lord of the manner, kept a house, the best thatched of all his neighbours in the parish; there being saluted by a couple of fowle curre, not much vnlike their old maister, being of his old acquaintance, shewed him but their teeth, & then wagging their tailes, did him no harme, but let him there stay til this Chaps, the old meizil, hearing his dogges, and knowing their voices, came out to heare whom they talke too, and there seeing this poore man stand cappe in hand, setting himselfe downe vpon a bench, after a horse cough, and a spalling spet or two, begins to aske him for his daughter, whose excuse being made, he falls aboard with him for her, to haue her for his servant; which he answering with an excuse, that it could not be, for she had taken earnest of a gentlewoman, to waite on her in her chamber; which he believing, answered that he would do more for her then any gentlewoman of them all, for he had no children, and he would make her both his childe and his wife; and therefore she should take no care for service: the poore man, glad of this message, went home merily to his daughter, told her what good fortune was towards her, for joy sent for the other pot, & now thought to take no care for rent, when his child should be his Landlady: but the poore girl—seeming to her father to be as joyfull as he—when her father was gone to his daies worke in the morning, tooke an old sacke, in which she put vp all her cloathes that she had, and away goes she to an Aunt she had.
ten miles of, and there with howling and crying, that her father
ment to marrie her to the diuel, intreated her to put her to servise,
for she had rather washe buckes all daies of her life, then be matched
with such a monster: "Oh Aunt, euer bodie saies that he kild
his last wife with kindnes, and I thinke he would do as much
with me. Oh tis a venome man as liues; and truly Aunt it is
such an il-fauoured man, and he hath such a breath, It is a
beastly creature; besides, the house that he dwells in, he hath but
his life in; but, if he had all the world, and as much good as would
lie in all your house, I would not haue him, I had rather begge my
bread."

Her Aunt seeing the honest heart of the poore wench and know-
ing that she could set a seame together, and handle her needle prettily,
for a plaine hemme, & could tell how to eate a piece of meate, how-
ever she could dresse it, spake to a gentlewoman neere vnto her, to
take her into her servise, droue a bargaine for her wages, brought her
to her, and placed her with her: where she behaued her selfe well, and
was well thought on; and there I leave her. Now home comes her
father, misseth his daughter, runnes to his Landlord, thinking to finde
her there; the micher thinkes he is mockte, he falles out with his
Tenant, warnes him out of his house; the poore man goes home
weeping, his wife with her handes wringing entertaines him with a
scolding, railing vpon him, cursing her Landlord, and sweares she will
haue her home, 'hang him, dogge, he shall not be the death of her
daughter, she will not dwel in his house, she will haue her childe
out of his house, or she will beate downe his doores'; and is as good
as her word; the next morning with an open mouth goes to his
doores, where lowder then both his Mastiffes shee maketh an outcry
for her childe.

The man, knowing her to be an vnreasonable woman, entreats
her to be quiet, sweares by the cross of his Crutch that he knowes
not whither she is gone; and with much adoe to pacifie her, gettes
himselfe ridde of her; when comming home, and not finding her
deare daughter, she falls into such an agony, that a horse would not
abide it. When the poore man with griefe takes such thought that
he can eate no meate, and she weary, & almost out of breath with scold-
ing, goes to bed for anger; and the old man, with sorrow to loose his
loue, and to see her parents misery, after a fit of the stone, with a stitch
of the Chollick, being griped at the heart & fearing to leave the world,
sendes for his Tenant, forgues him his rent, & giues his house to his
daughter, if she be found againe; and so bestowing among the poore
of the Parish some little matter not worth the speaking of, hauing
made al meanes he could, and by her parents good care and trauaile,
found out, and brought vnto him some houre before his death, gaue
her in an old foule Handkercheffe, that which payde for more then
the washing of two faire Smockes, and so causing the great Bell to be
towld, after a hollow hemme or two, even for Loue, (because he
could liue no longer) dyed. And is not this of a long Case, a pitti-full Case?

Mil. Yes, if it were true, but surely tis a iest; there was neuer such a man, nor such a matter.

Dal. Well then, say it were a iest, was it not a pittifull iest?

Mil. If there were anie pittie, it was in that hee liued so long.

(sign. D. 4.)

When they had thus ended their Cases, and giuen each other a good night, and came home to their wiues in good time, that all things were quiet for that night, the next day about nine of the clock in the morning, according to promise they met at the place appointed, the great Oake, vnder which, when they had a litle rested themselues, vpon their walking staeus, after a litle ordinary salutations, with “good morrow, and well met, and how doe you with all your household?” “Well, I thanke God, and I thanke you, and God hold it,” and so forth, taking vp their cudgells with “come, goe, the morning goes away and the market will be done,” away they goe together, and being some foure or five miles to the towne, they fell into new matters to talke vpon, which, if you wil tary til they be written, as I hae heard them, true or false as they be, you shall haue them, in the [meane] time hoping you will haue patience with this, till you heare of what followes, I will thus end.

A merry Case is wittifull,
A wofull case is pittifull;
The wittifull doth breede but Iest,
The pittifull may breede vnrest;
Then leaue the last, and take the first,
And take the best, and leaue the worst.

FINIS.

II F. With consistent recklessness, Mr Collier also says¹ that the following poem written by George Turberville, to a friend whose age (l. 8) he contrasts with his own youthfull yeares (l. 9) “must have been” addresst to “Francis Thynne,” when Turberville was actually older than Francis Thynne, probably 15 years older, as Turberville’s conjecturd birth-year is 1530 (Hole, Biog. Dict. 1865). So that when Thynne was 22, the comparatively old Turberville of 37, or thereabouts, contrasted his youthful years with his junior's old age!

¹ Bibl. Catal. iii. 450.
And as there was an earlier edition of the book, Thynne may not have even reacht 21 when Turberville's poem was written.

[George Turberville's Epitaphes, Epigrams, &c. London, 1567; leaf 79, back.]

To his Friend Francis¹ Th: leading his lyfe in the Countrie at his desire.

My Francis, whilst you breath your foming steede
Athwart the fields in peace to practise warre,
In Countrie whilst your keneld Hounds doe feede,
Or in the wood for taken pray doe iarre;
Whilst you with Haukes the siciie Foule doe slaye,
And take delight a quick retrieu to haue,
Wasting your age in pleasure passing braue:
To flee to marke, and heare the Spanels baye,
In Citie I my youthfull yeares doe spende,
At Booke perhaps sometime to weare the day:
Where man to man, not friend to friend, doth lende,
With us is naught but pitch (my Friend) and pay.
Great store of Coyne, but fewe enioy the same,
The owners holde it fast with lymed handes;
We liue by losse, we play and practise game;
Wee by and sell; the streate is all our landes.
Well storde we are of e[v]rie needesfull thing,
Wood, Water, Coale, Flesh, Fishe we haue ynow:
(What lack you? Wyues and Maides doe daylie sing
The Horne is rife, it sticks on many a brow.)
But yet (I say) the Countrie hath no peere,
The Towne is but a toyle, and wearie lyfe:
We like your Countrie sportes (Friend Francis) heere,
The Citie is a place of bate and strife.
Wherefore I thinke thee wise and full of thrift,
That fledst the Towne, and hast that blessed gift.

[In Turberville's volume there is another poem, of 3 pages, “To his Friend T: hauing bene long studied and well experienced, and now at length louing a Gentlewoman that forced² him naught at all,” leaf 76, back.]

Thought good fayth, & durst haue gagde my hand
For you (Friend T.) that beautie should now hight
Haue rasde your hart, nor Cupid with his brand
Haue brought thy learned breast to such a plight.]

¹ In the edition of 1570 this is printed Frances, and so in the table at the beginning, but it has his lyfe like the 1st edition.
² cared for
AUTHORITIES FOR FRANCIS THYNNE'S LIFE.

Messrs Cooper give the following authorities for their Life of Thynne and list of his Works, in the Gent.'s Mag., July, 1865 (p. 90):

Ayscough's Cat. of MSS.
Bernard's Cat. of MSS.
Black's Cat. of Ashmol. MSS. 383, 520, 559, 625.
Blakeway's Sheriffs of Salop, 116.
Collor's Bridgewater Catalogue, 217, 311, 312.
Collor's Rarest Books, i. p. xlii. 334; ii. 25, 427, 432, 450.
MS. Cotton.
Gough's Topogr., i. 473; ii. 42, 563.
MS. Harl.
Hearne's Curious Discourses, 2 ed. i. 13, 21, 33, 66, 139, 251; ii. 24, 143, 444.

1 This lumping of authorities is an awful nuisance. When you want to verify any one statement, you may have to turn to all the authorities before you find what you seek.

In one of the Bodleian copies (C. 13. 10. Linc., Pamph. 124 (imperf.),) of "A / Discourse / concerning the / Basis and Original / of / Government, / with / The Absolute and Indispensable Necessity of it; / Wherein the Excellency of / Monarchy / Above any other Kind is Evidently Demonstrated. / As it was Delivered by way of Charge to the Grand-Jury, / at a Quarter-Sessions of the Peace held at Ipswich in the / County of Suffolk. / By F. T. Esq; One of His Majesty's Justices of the Peace for the / said County. [a Hebrew motto from] Adag: Rabin: London, / Printed by W. G. for Robert Littlebury, and / are to be Sold at / the Signe of the Unicorn in Little-Britain, 1667. 4to. A in 2, B, C, D, E, F. in fours, p. i. ii. 1—40,—is written beneath, in a hand of that date, "Franc. Thynn Esq." Is this a Collieresque guess, or fact? Says "The Book-seller to the Reader.

Courteous Reader,

The Publication of this Discourse hath been much Desired by several sober and judicious Persons; but such is the Modesty of the Author, that hitherto he hath had a Reluctancy thereunto, until now that by my Importunity I have prevailed with him to Expose it to Publick View for the Satisfaction of others, although not of himself.—R. L."
CONTENTS

OF

F. THYNNE'S ANIMADVERSIONS.

A. PROEM. THE CAUSE OF F. THYNNE'S WRITING (p. 1).

B. TEXT. HIS CORRECTION OF SPEGHT'S MISTAKES:

I. SPEGHT'S MISTAKES ABOUT WILLIAM THYNNE'S EDITIONS OF CHAUCERS WORKES, WITH THE CURIOUS HISTORY OF THOSE EDITIONS (p. 5).

II. SPEGHT'S 15 MISTAKES AS TO CHAUCER'S FAMILY, LIFE, ETC.; AS TO EDWARD III'S MARRIAGE; CHAUCER'S FRIEND GOWER; KATHERINE SWYNFORD, ETC. (p. 12).

III. SPEGHT'S MISTAKES AS TO THE ROMAN DE LA ROSE, AND CHAUCER'S DREME, OR DETHE OF BLAUNCHE THE DUCHESSE (p. 27).

IV. SPEGHT'S 18 MISTAKES IN EXPLAINING SOME OF CHAUCER'S WORDS:

aketon (p. 31) | heroner (a hawk) (p. 39)
besant (p. 31) | hip (of sweetbriar) (p. 40)
fermentacion (p. 32) | Nowell (p. 40)
orfayes (p. 33) | porphery (p. 40)
oundye and crispe (p. 35) | sendale (p. 41)
resager (arsenic) (p. 36) | trepegett (p. 41)
begyn and bigot (p. 37) | wiver (wyvern) (p. 41)
citration (p. 38) | authentic (p. 42)
forage (p. 38) | abandon (p. 42)

THYNNE.
V. Speght's 27 Mistakes in his Annotacions on, and Cor-
reactions of, the Text of Chaucer:

vernicle (p. 43)
Campaneus (p. 43)
malady of Hereos (p. 44)
value of a florin (p. 45)
oke unserial (p. 47)
‘eyther’ syde (p. 50)
‘and also’ the intellecte (of Arcite) (p. 50)
yt haughte,’ for ‘armes straught’ (p. 51)
‘then his visage,’ for ‘his vassalage’ (p. 52)
’lefe,’ for ‘lothe’ (p. 52)
‘coughed,’ for ‘knocked’ (p. 52)
‘Russye,’ for ‘Surrye’ (Squire’s Tale) (p. 53)
‘there may no wighte,’ for ‘that may not’ (p. 54)
‘and his Paraphraste,’ for ‘Theophraste’ (p. 55)

‘Couentrye,’ for ‘Countrye’ (p. 56)
‘wakethe,’ for ‘maketh’ (p. 56)
Hugh of Lincoln (p. 57)
‘Ware the sunne,’ for ‘Where the sunne’ (p. 57)
‘Quenda,’ for ‘Quendrida’ (p. 59)
‘Taurus was fortye degrees and one’ (p. 59)
‘Mereturicke,’ for ‘Mercenricke’ (p. 62)
‘pellure,’ for ‘pilloure’ (p. 63)
‘They eate,’ for ‘with change’ (p. 63)
‘Myters they weare’ (p. 64)
‘The lorde sonne of Windsore’ (Rom. Rose) (p. 65)
meaning of ‘Ordeal’ (p. 66)
‘bewrayer,’ for ‘wreaker’ (stork, of adultery) (p. 67)

VI. Five more Mistakes of Speght's, and then one more:—

1. He's put The Plowmans Tale in the wrong place, before The Parsons Tale, instead of after (p. 68).
2. Hasn't markt the spurious Works (p. 69).
3. Has mis-stated the fact about the Dedication of the first Chaucer to Henry VIII (p. 70).
4. Hasn't namd all the authors usd by Chaucer (p. 71).
5. Has wrongly printed 'Haroltes' for 'Harlottes' in the Romaunte of the Rose (p. 71).
6. Has likewise there put Minoresse for Moueresse (p. 74).

F. Thynne's intended Edition of Chaucer (p. 75).
To the righte Honorable his singuler good Lorde Sir Thomas Egertone, knyghte, lorde keper of the greate scale, and master of the Roolles of the Chancerye.

It was (Rghte Honorable and my verye good lorde) one annciente and greete Estemed Custome amonge the Romans in the heigh[t]e of their glorye, that eche one, accordinge to their abylytye or the desarte of his frende, did, in the begynnynge of the monthe of Januarye (consecrated to the dooble faced godd Janus, one the fyrste daye whereof they made electione of their cheife officers and magistrates) presente somme gyfte vnto his frende as the noote and pledge of the contynued and encreased amytye * betwene them, a pollicye greete to be regarded, for the manye good effectes whiche issue from so woorthy cause. This custome not restinge in the lymyttes of Italye, but spredinge with the Romans (as did their language and many other their vsages & lawes) into euerye per- ticuler Countrye where theyr powre and gouermente stretched, passed also ouer the Oceane into the litle worlde of Brytannye, being neuer exiled from thence, nor frome those, whome eyther honor, amytye, or dutye doth combyne. ffor whiche cause, lest I myghte offende in the breche of that most excellente and yet embraced Custome, I thinke yt my parte to presente vnto THYNNE.
I present your Lordship with this New-Year's Gift,

your Lordship suche poore neweyeres gyfte as my weake estate and the barrennesse of my feble skyH wiH permytte: Wherefore, and because Cicero affirmeth, that he whiche hathe once ouer passed the frontiers of modestye must for euer after be impudente, (a grounde whiche "I fynde fully veryfyed in my selfe, havinge once before outgonne the boundes of shamefastnesse in presentinge to your Lordshippe my confused collections and disordered discourse of the Chauncelors) I ame nowe become vtterlye impudente in not blusshinge to salute you agayne (in the begynnynge of this newe yere) with my petye animadversions, vppon the annotacions and corrections deliuered by master Thomas Speghte vppon the last editione of Chaucers Workes in the yere of oure redemptione 1598; thinges (I confesse) not so answerable to your Lordshippes iudgmente, and my desyre, as bothe your desarte and my dutye doo challenge. But althoughe they doo not in all respectes satisfye youre Lordshippes expectacione and my goode wiH, (accordinge as I wyshe they sholde), yet I dobt not but your lordshippe (not degeneratinge from youre former cur*tesye wontinge to accompanye aH youre ac- tions) wiH accepte these trifles from your lovinge well-willer in suche sorte, as I shaH acknowledge my selfe beholdinge and endebted to your Lordshippe for the same. Whiche I hoope your Lordshippe wiH the rather doo (with pardonynge my presumptione) because yoH haue, by the former good acceptance of my laste booke, emboldened me to make truH of the lyke acceptance of this pamphlette. Wherefore yf your Lordshippe shaH receive yt curteouslye (and so not to dischorage

1 MS. gyste  
2 MS. aster be impudente  
3 "The names and Armes of the Chancellors collected into one Catalogue by francis Thynn declaring the yeres of the reignes of the kinges and the yere of our Lorde in whiche they possessed that office."—Folio MS. Bridgewater Library. — G. H. K.
mee in my swete and studiouse idlenesse) I will here-
after consecrate to your lykinge some better labor of
moore momente and higher subiecte, answerable to the
excellencye of your iudgmente, and mete to declare
the fulnesse of the dutyfull mynde and service I beare
and owe vnto youre lordshippe, to whome in *all reuer-
ence I commytte this simple treatyce. Thus (withe
hartye prayer comendinge youre estate to the
Almightye (who send to your
Lordshippe manye happye
and helthfuH yeres
and to me the
enlarged
contynuance of
Youre honorable fauour)
I humblye take my leave.
Clerkenwell grene
the xx of
December
1 5 9 9 .

Your Lordshippes wholye to
dyspose,

Francis Thynne.
/ . / . / . / .
Master Speght, your new edition of Chaucer deserves praise, but as nothing is perfect, you must let me, as my father edited the poet, examine your book.

To Master Thomas Speighte
ffrancis Thynn sendeth greetinge.

The Industrye and love (master Speighte) whiche yo haue vsed, and beare, vppon and to oure famous poete Geffrye Chaucer, deserveth bothe comendatione and furtherance: the one to recom pense your trouayle, the other to accomplyshe the duetye, whiche we all beare (or at the leaste, yf we renuerence lernynge or regarde the honor of oure Countrye, sholde beare) to suche a singuler ornament of oure tonge as the workes of Chaucer are: Yet since there is nothinge so fullye perfected, by anye one, whereine somme imperfectione maye not bee founde, (for as the proverbe is, 'Barnardus,' or as others have, 'Alanus, non videt omnia,) yo must be contented to gyve me leave, in discharge of the duetye and love whiche I beare to Chaucer, (whome I suppose I have as great intereste to adorne withe my smale 'skyll as anye other hath, in regarde that the laborious care of my father made hym most acceptable to the worlde in correctinge and augmentinge) his workes, to enter into the examinatione of this newe editione, and that the rather, because yo,

1 Thynne was the first man who professt to edit Chaucer's Works. He printed for the first time, Chaucer's Adam Scrivener, Legende, Boece, Blanche, Pity, Astrolabe, and Stedfastnesse (and put 19 spurious pieces into his volume). See note 1, p. 7.
2 That is, Speght's of 1598.
with Horace his verse "si quid novisti rectius istis, candidus imparti," have willed all others to further the same, and to accepte your labors in good parte, whiche, as I most willingly doo, so meaninge but well to the worke, I ame to lett yo" vnderstande my conceyte thereof, whiche before this, yf yo" woulde have vouche-safed my bowse, or have thoughte me worthy to have byn acqueynted with these matters (whiche yo" might well have donne withoutanye whatsoeuer dispargement to your selfe,) yo" sholde haue vnderstroode before the impressione, althoughse this whiche I here write ys not nowe vpon selfe whil or fonnd conceyte to wrangle for one asses shadowe, or to seke a knott in a rushe, but in frendlye sorte to bringe truthe to lighte, a thinge whiche *I wolde desire others to vse towards mee in whatsoeuer shall fall oute of my penne. Wherefore I will here shewe suche thinges as, in mye opynione, may seme to be touched, not medlinge with the seconde editiane to one inferior personne1 then my fathers editione was.

[I. Speght snubd for implying faults in William Thynne’s editions of Chaucer.

The curious History of those Editions.]

Fyrste in your forespeche to the reader, yo" saye ‘secondly, the texte by written copies corrected’²: by whiche worde ‘corrected,’ I may seeme to gather, that yo" imagine greate imperfectione in my fathers editione, whiche peraduenture maye move others to saye (as some vnadvisedlye have sayed) that my father had wronged Chaucer ;) Wherefore, to stoppe that gappe, I will answere, that Chaucers workes haue byn sithens printed tywce, yf not thrice,³ and therfore by our care-

and tell you some things which, if you'd condescended to call on me, or tell me what you were about, you might have known before.

(I shan’t touch that inferior person, Stowe’s, edition.)

You say your text is ‘corrected by written copies’, as if my father hadn’t us’d MSS., and made a good text, because the care-

1 John Stowe’s, 1561.
2 “Secondly, The text by old written Copies corrected :” Speght ‘To the Readers’.
3 Only twice, so far as we know: 1. about 1550, by or for
lesse (and for the most parte vnlerne) printers of Englande, not so well performed as yt ought to bee: so that, of necessitye, bothe in matter, myter, and meaninge, yt must needes gather corruptione, passinge throughe so manye handes, as the water dothe, the further yt ruznethe from the pure founteyne. To en-
duce me and all others to judge his editzone (whiche I thinke yo" neuer sawe wholyle to-gether, beinge fyrst printed but in one coolumne in a page, whereof I will speake hereafter) was the perfectest: ys the ernest desire and love my father hadde to have Chaucers Workes rightlye to be published. for the performat-
ence whereof, my father not onelye vsed the helpe of that lerned and eloquent kn[i]ghte and antiquarye Sir Briane Tuke, but had also made greate servce for copies to perfecte his worke, as apperethe in the ende of the squiers tale, in his editzone printed in the yere 1542_;; but further had commissione to servce all the libareries of Englande for Chaucers Workes, so that oute of all the Abbies of this Realme (whiche reserved anye monumentes thereof) he was fully furnished with mul-
titude of Bookes. emongest whiche, one coppye of some part of his worke came to his handes sub-
scribed in diuers places withe "examinatur 'Chaucer.'"
By this Booke, and conferringe manye of the other written copies to-gether, he deliuered his editzone, fullye corrected, as the amendementes ynder his hande, in the fyrst printed booke that euer was of his worke, (beinge stamped by the fyrste impressione that was in

the booksellers Wm Bonham, R. Kele, Petit, Robert Toye, (with the spurious Plowman's Tale before the Parson's, instead of after it, as in Thynne's 2nd edition, in 1542); 2. in 1561 by John Stowe for the booksellers, Ihon KynGSTon, &c., and Henry Bradsha, citizen and grocer of London.

1 The only words used are "There can be founde no more of this foresayd tale, whiche hath ben sought in dyuers places."
Englande) willewell declare, at what tyme he added manye thinges whiche were not before printed,¹ as you nowe hau:e donne soome,² of whiche I ame perswaded (and that not withoute reasone) the original came from mee.³ In whiche his editione, beinge printed but with one coolume in a syde, there was the pilgrymes tale, a thinge moore odious to the Clergye, then the speche of

¹ He added the spurious and the 6 genuine works named in note 1 on page 4.

**Thynne, 1532.**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>GENUINE.</th>
<th>SPURIOUS.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Canterbury Tales.</td>
<td>Romautnt of the Rose.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Troylus.</td>
<td>Testament of Creseyde.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>†Legende.</td>
<td>Goodly Balade, Mother of Nature.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>†Boethius.</td>
<td>Floure of Curtesy.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Parl. of Fowles.</td>
<td>Balade (‘With al my might’).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>†Blanche (Drame).</td>
<td>La belle dame sans mercy.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bukton, t. i.</td>
<td>Assemble of Ladies.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Marriage.</td>
<td>(Lydgate’s) Complaynt of the blacke knyght.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>A preyse of women,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Testament of Loue (prose).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Lamentatyon of Mary Magdaleyne.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Remedy of Loue.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(Hoccleve’s) Letter of Cupyde.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>A Balade of our Lady (‘a thousande stories’).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Johan Gower: Balade to kyng Henry the fourth.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Of the Cuckowe and the Nyghtyn-gale.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(S) Scogan vnto the lorde and gentylmen of the kynges house.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2 stanzas ‘Go forthe, kyng.’</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(Lydgate’s?) Consyder wel evry circumsance.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Epitaphium Galfridi Chaucer.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

² Speght added the 2 spurious poems ‘Chaucer’s Dreme,’ and ‘the Flower & the Leaf.’

³ Does this mean that Speght borrowd Francis Thynne’s copies, and printed ’em without his leave, or that Speght had got hold of some of William Thynne’s Chaucer MSS. which had been stolen from, or given away by, his son Francis, as notict on page 12? If the former, I feel no doubt that old William Thynne had the MSS. of these spurious poems, but did not print them, either because he felt they weren’t Chaucer’s, or because he got them after his 2nd edition of 1542 was publisht.
I. THE STORY OF THE PILGRIM'S TALE.

the plowmanne; that pilgrimes tale begynnynge in this sorte;

"In Lincolneshyre fast by a fenne,
Standes a religous howse who dothe
yt kenne," &c.¹

¹ Unluckily no MS. of The Pilgrim's Tale, or leaf of Wm. Thynne's 1st edition, is known to us now. But I reprint in an Appendix the bit of the Tale that Tyrwhitt saw. He says, "Though Mr Speght did not know where to find The Pilgrim's Tale, and the printer of the edition in 1687 assures us that he had searched for it 'in the public libraries of both Universities,' and also 'in all private libraries that he could have access unto,' I have had the good fortune to meet with a copy.* It is entitled 'The Pylgrymse Tale,' and begins thus:

In Lincolnesyr fast by the fene
There stant an hows and you yt ken,
And callyd sempynham of religion
And is of an old foundation, &c.

"There can be no doubt, I think, that this is the piece of which Mr Speght had received some confused intelligence. It seems to have been mentioned by Bale among Chaucer's works, in the following manner, 'Narrationes diversorum, Lib. i, In comitatu Lincolnensi fuit.'—Script. Brit., p. 526, ed. 1559. But it is impossible that any one who had read it should ascribe it to Chaucer. He is quoted in it twice by name, fol. xxxiii and fol. xlv, and in the latter place the reference seems to be made to a printed book. The reader shall judge:

He sayd he durst not it disclose,
But bad me reyd the Romant of the Rose,
The thred leafe just from the end,
To the second page ther he did me send,
He prayd me thes vi, stavis for to marke,
Whiche be Chaucers awn hand wark.

¶ Thus moche woll our boke sygnify
That while Peter hath mastery; &c.

[Then follow four more lines from Chaucer's Rom. R. v. 7263-8, ed. Urr.] It is not usual, at least, to cite MSS. by the leaf and the page. But if this citation was really made from a printed book, The Pilgrim's Tale must have been written after Mr Thynne's edition, for Chaucer's translation of the Romant of the Rose was first printed in that edition. Another

* The copy, of which I speak, is in the black-letter, and seems to have once made part of a volume of miscellaneous poems, in 8vo. The first leaf is numbered xxxi, and the last xlv. The Pilgrim's Tale begins about the middle of fol, xxxi, vers, and continues to the end of the fragment, where it breaks off imperfect. The first leaf has a running title—Venus, The court of—and contains the ten last lines of one poem, and another whole poem of twenty lines, before The Pilgrim's Tale.

This curious fragment was purchased at the auction of Mr West's library, in a lot (No. 1040) of Sundry fragments of old black-letter books, by Mr Herbert of Gulston's Square, who very obligingly permitted me to examine it. [Though Mr Hazlitt, in his Handbook, says that Douce had it, but it did not go to the Bodleian; it is there.]
In this tale did Chaucer\textsuperscript{1} most bitterlye envoye against the pride, state, couetousnes, and extorcion of the Bysshoppes, their officiayls, Archdeacons, vicars generalls, commissaryes, and other officers of the spirituall courte. The Inventiome and order whereof (as I haue herde yt related by some, nowe of good worshippe bothe in courte and countrye, but then my fathers clerkes,) was, that one comyng into this relligious howse, walked vpp and downe the churche, beholdinge goodlye pictures of Bysshoppes in the windowes, at lengthe the manne contynuynge in that contemplatione, not knowinge what Bishoppes they were, a grave olde manne withe a longe white hedde and berde, in a large blacke garment girded vnto hym, came forthe and asked hym, what he judged of those pictures in the windowes, who sayed he knewe not what to make of them, but that they looked lyke vnto our mitred Bishoppes; to whome the olde father replied, "yt is true, they are lyke, but not the same, for oure byshoppes are farr degenerate from them," and withe that, made a large discourse of the Bishoppes *and of their courtes.

This tale, when kinge henrye the eighte had redde, he called my father unto hym, sayinge, "Williame Thynne! I dofte this wil not be allowed; for I suspecte the Bysshoppes wil call the in questione for yt."

passage will fix the date of this composition still more clearly. In fol. xxxix .xl. are the following lines:—

_Perin werbek and Jak straw_
And now of late our cobler the dawe.

One would not expect to find any mention of _Perkin Warbeck_ in a work attributed to Chaucer; but, passing that over, I think it is plain, that _our cobler_, in the second line, means the leader of the Lincolnshire rebels in 1536, who, as Hollinshe tells us, p. 941, 'called himself Captaine Cobler, but was indeed a monk, named Doctor Mackarell.' The _Pilgrim's Tale_ therefore was not written till after 1536, and consequently could not possibly be in Mr Thynne's first edition, which, as has been shown above, was printed at latest in 1532."—Tyrwhitt, _Appendix to Preface to Canterbury Tales_, p. vi, note, Moxon's ed. 1855; p. xv-xvii, notes, ed. 1775.

\textsuperscript{1} That is, the uknonwn author. It is clearly not Chaucer's,
to whome my father, beinge in great fauore with his prince, (as manye yet lyvinge canne testyfye,) sayed, "yf your grace be not offended, I hoope to be protected by yo": " wherevpon the kinge bydd hym goo his waye, and seare not. AH whiche not withstandinge, my father was called in questione by the Bysshoppes, and heaved at by cardinall Wolseye, his olde enymye, for manye causes, but mostly for that my father had furthered Skelton to publishe his 'Colen Cloute' againste the Cardinall, the moste parte of whiche Booke was compiled in my fathers howse at Erith in Kente. But for all my fathers frendes, the Cardinalls perswadinge auctoryte was so greate with the kinge,\(^1\) that thoughye by the kinges "fauor my father escaped bodelye daunger, yet the Cardinall caused the kinge so muche to myslyke of that tale, that chaucer must be newe printed, and that discourse of the pilgrymes tale lefte oute; and so beinge printed agayne, some thynges were forset to be omitted, and the plowmans tale (supposed, but vntrulye, to be made by olde Sir Thomas Wyat, father to hym which was executed in the firste yere of Quene Marye, and not by Chaucer) with muche ado permitted to passe with the reste,\(^2\) in suche sorte that in one open parliamente (as I haue herde Sir Joyn Thynne reporte, beinge then a member of the howse,) when talke was had of Bookes to be forbidden,\(^3\) Chaucer had there for euer byn condemned, had yt not byn that his woorkes had byn counted but fables. Whereunto yf yo\(^4\) will replye, that their colde not be any suche pilgrymes tale, be-

\(^1\) This must have been before Wolsey's impeachment on 9th October, 1529, and probably before the beginning of the coolness between Wolsey and the King on the Divorce-cause being shifted to Rome in June 1529.

\(^2\) That is, to pass in the 2nd extant edition by Thynne of Chaucer's Works (1542), for the Plowman's Tale is not in the first extant edition of 1532. Both editions are in double columns, folio.

\(^3\) See p. xi, above.
cause Chaucer in his prologues make the not mentione of anye suche personne, which he wolde haue done. 

'Yf yt had byn so: for after that he had recyted the knighte, the squyer, the squiers yeomane, the priesesse, her noozne, and her thre preistes, the monke, the fryer, the marchant, the Clerke of Oxenforde, seriant at the lawe, franckleyne, haberdassher, goldsmythe, webbe, dyer and tapyster, Cooke, shypmane, doctor of physicke, wyfe of Bathe, parsonne and plowmane, he sayeth at the ende of the plowmans prologue,

There was also a Reue, and a millere, 
A Sumpnoure, and a Pardoner, 
A manciple, and my selle: there was no mo.

All whiche make xxx persons with Chaucer: Wherefore yf there had byn anye moore, he wolde also haue recyted them in those verses: whereunto I answere, that in the prologes he lefte ovt somme of those which he tolde their tales; as the chanons yeomane, because he came after that they were passed out of theyre Inne, and did over-take them, 'as in lyke sorte this pilgrime did or mighte doo, and so afterwarde be one of their companye, as was that chanons yeomane, although Chaucer talke no moore of this pilgrime in his prologue then he dooth of the Chanons yeomane: whiche I dobt not wolde fullye appere, yt the pilgrimes prologue and tale mighte be restored to his former light, they being nowe looste, as manye other of Chaucers tales were before that, as I ame induced to thinke by manye reasons.

But to leave this, I must saye that in those many written Bookes of Chaucer, whiche came to my fathers handes there were manye false copyes, whiche Chaucer sheweth in writinge of Adam Scriuener (as yo haue noted); of which written copies there came to me

1 That is, the description of the Plowman in the General Prologue.
2 That is, 30 besides Chaucer, or 31 in all.
3 As even the fragments of the Cook’s and Squire’s Tales have been preservd, I doubt the losing of any Canterbury Tales.
some 25 came to me on his death.

[* leaf 6]

Of these MSS., some were stolen, some given to Parson Stephen Bateman, &c.

Some were corrected by my father:

and if you've corrected Chaucer by these, you've probably done wrong.

Thus much of my father's work. He broke the ice.

after my fathers deathe some fyve and twentye, whereof some had moore, and some fewer, tales, and some but two, and some three. whiche bookes beinge by me (as one nothinge dobting of this whiche ys nowe donne for Chaucer) partly dispersed aboute xxvj yeres a-goo and partlye stooled oute of my howse at Popler: I gave diuers of them to Stephen Batemanne,1 person of Newington, and to diuers other, whiche beinge copies vnperfecte, and some of them corrected by my fathers hande, yt maye happen soome of them to coome to somme of your frendes handes: whiche I knowe ye I see agayne: and ye by anye suche written copies yo have corrected Chaucer, yo maye as well of ende as seme to do good. But I judge the beste, for in doabtes I will not resolue with a settled iudgmente although ye yo maye judge this tedious discourse of my father a needlesse thinge in setting forth his diligence in breaking the yce, & gyvinge lighte to others, who may moore easilyly perfecte then begyne any thinge, for "facilis est addere quam Invenire"; and so to other matters.

[II. Speght's 15 Mistakes as to Chaucer's Family, Life, &c.; as to Edward III's Marriage; Chaucer's Friend Gower; Katherine Swynford, &c.]

"Vnder the tytle of Chaucers countrie, yo seme to make yt probable that Richarde Chaucer, vintener of London, was Geffrye Chaucers father:2 But I holde

1 Perhaps the Stephen Batman, 'Student in Diuinitie' 1577, 'Professor in Diuinitie' 1581, author of The Travayled Plygrine, 1569; The Golden Booke of the Leaden Goddes, 1577; The Doome warning all men to the Iudgmente, 1581; Batman vpon Bartholome, his Booke De Proprietatibus Rerum, newly corrected, enlarged and amended, 1582, &c. &c.

2 Speght cites the passage from the spurious Testament of Love, saying that "in the Citiie of London . . . I was fourthe growen"; and then says, "In the Records of the Guild Hall in London wee find, that there was one Richard Chaucer, Vintener of London in the 23 yeare of Edward the third, who might well be Geoffrey Chaucers father." But, as I found in the Hustings Roll, 110, 5 Ric. II, at the Guildhall, Chaucer
II. OF CHAUCER'S FATHER, AND THE MEANING OF "CHAUCER." 13

that no more then that Iohn Chaucer of londone, was father to Richarde; of whiche Iohn I fynde in the records in Dorso Rotulor. patent. memb. 24, de anno 30. Ed. 1. in the towre, that kinge Edwarde the firste had herde the compleinte of Iohn Chaucer of londone, who was beaten and hurte, to the damage of one thousand pownde (that some amountinge at this daye to thre thowsande pownde;) for whiche a commissione wente forthe to enquire thereof. wherbye yt semethe that he was of some Reckonynge. But as I cannott saye that John was father to Richarde, or hee to Geffroye: So yet this muche I will deliuier in settinge downe the antiquytye of the name of Chaucer, that his ancesters (as yo"e wel coniecture) were strangers, as the etymon of his name (being frenche, in 'Englishe signyfyinge one who shueth or hooseth a manne) dothe prove; for that dothe the etymon of this worde 'Chausier' presente vnto vs; of whiche name I haue founde (besides the former recyted Iohine,) on1 Elias chauseryr, lyvinge in the tyme of Henrye the thirde and of Edwarde the firste, of whome the recorde of pellis exitus in the receyte of the Exchequier in the firste yere of Edwarde the firste hathe thus noted: "Edwardus dei gratia &c. Liberate de thesauro nostro Elie Chauseryr decem solidos super arreragia trium obulatorum diurnorum quos ad vitam suam, per litteras domini Henrici Regis, patris nostri, percepi ad scaccarium nostrum. datum per manum Walteri Merton cancellarii nostri, apud Westminsterum, 24 Julii, anno regni nostri primo." With whiche Carractres ys Geffry Chausyer written in the Records in the tyme of Edwarde the thirde and Richarde the seconde. So that yt was a name of office or occupation, whiche after came to be the surname describ himself, in the Deed by which he releast his interest in his father's house in Thames Street in the City of London, as "Ego Galfridus Chaucer, filius Johannis Chaucer, Civis et Vinetarii Londonie." Richard was the grandfather. 1 one

But this no more follows than that the John Chaucer who in 1301 was beaten and dam- agd to the tune of £5000, was Richard's father.

But it's certain that Chaucer's ancestors were foreigners, [* leaf 7] for Chausier is 'one who shueth or hoseth a man.'

An Elias Chaucer livd in Hen. III's & Edw. I's times, as a writ to the Treasury in 1272-3, to pay him 10s. for arrears of his pension of 13d. a-day, shows.

So Chaucer is the name of a trade,
of a famelye, as did Smythe, 'Baker, Porter, Bruer, Skynner, Cooke, Butler, and suche lyke: and that yt was a name of office, appereth in the records of the towre, where yt is named Le Chaucer, beinge more anciente then anye other of those records; for in Dorso Clause of 10: H. 3, ys this: "Reginaldus mirifir", et alia uxor eius, attornaverunt Radulfum le Chausier contra Johanne Le furber, et matildem vxorem eius, de uno messagio in London." This Chaucer lyvinge also in the tyme of kinge Johane. And thus this muche for the Antiquytye and significatione of 'Chaucer', whiche I canne prove in the tyme of Edwarde the 4. to signyfye also, in our Englyshe tonge, bootes or highe shoes to the calf of the legge: for thus hathe the Antique records of Domus Regni Anglie, ca. 53, for the messengers of the kinges howse to doo the kinges commandementes: that they shalbe allowed for their Chauses1 yerely iiiis. viijd: But what shaH wee wee stande upon the Antiquyte and gentry of Chaucer, when the rolle of Battle Abbeye affirmeth hym to come in with the Conqueror.2

Vnder the title of Chaucers countrye,3 yow sett

1 printed 'chaunces' in the Household Ordinances (p. 48) publisht by the Society of Antiquaries in 1790. "MESSEAGERS, III, attending to this courte for the King, obeying the commandmentes of the Chamberlayn, for the messages concernyng the King, or secretary, or ussher of the chambre; also the Steward and Thersaurer, for the honour and profit of houshold, if it require. These sitt together in the halle at theyr meales; and whyles they be present in courte, everyche of them taketh, by the cheker rolle, iii d. and every man for his clothing wynter and somer yerely, one marc; and ech for his chaunces iiiis. viijd." Liber Niger Domus Regis Edw. IV. But on p. 29, the word is spelt "chawcers": "A BISHOP CONFESSOUR . . . he kepeth in this courte 5 persones wayters now, but then [...] in Edw. III's time] he had horse mete for his horses, clothing and chauncers for his groomes in sojourne."

2 I suppose Thynne read 'Canucy' on the Roll (according to Holinshed), 'Chaucy' or 'Coucy' (in Duchesne's Roll), 'Coreye' (in Leland's first Roll) or 'Chauney' (in his second), as equivalent to Chauncy = Chaucer.

3 No, not under the first title of 'His Country', but under
II. OF CHAUCER'S ARMS, AND THE DATE OF EDW. III'S MARRIAGE. 15

downe that some Heraldes are of opynyone that he did not descende "of any great howse; whiche they gather by his armes." This ys a slender conjecture; for, as honorable howses, and of as greate Antiquytie, haue borne as meane armes as Chaucer; and yet Chaucers armes are not so meane, eyther for colour, Chardge or particione as some will make them. And where yo saye, yt semethe lykelye, Chaucers skill in Geometrye considered, that he tooke the groundes and reasons of his armes oute of seuen twentye, & eight and twentye, propositiones of Euclide's first booke: that ys no inference that his armes were newe, or fyrst assumed by hym oute of Geometricall proportions, because he was skyllfuH in Geometrye: for so yo may saye of aH the anncient armes of Englaunde whiche consyste not of anymalls or vegetalls; for all other armes whiche are not.Anymalls and vegetalls,—as Cheuerons, pales, Bendes, Checkes, and suche lyke,—stande vppon geometricall proportiones: And therfore howe greater souer their skyll bee, whiche attribute that choyse of armes to Chaucer, [they] had no moore skyff in armes then they needed. In the same title also, yo sett downe Quene Isabell, &c. and her some prince Edwarde, withe his newe maried wyfe, retourned oute of Henalte. In which are two imperfections. the first whereof ys, that his wyfe came oute of Henalte with the prince. but that is not soo, for the prince maried her not before he came into Englaunde, since the prince was onlye slenderly contracted, and not maried, to her before his arryvaH in Englaunde, beinge two yeres and moore after that contracte, (betwene the erle of henalt

2. You say some
Heralds think
Chaucer came of
a mean house
because his arms
are mean.
This is a poor
guess.

And your notion
that Chaucer took
his arms out of
the 27th and 28th
propositions of
Euclid, Book 1,

shows that you've
no more know-
ledge of armes than
you need.

3. You say that
Queen Isabella
and her son Prince
Edward, with his
bride, Philippa of
Hainault, came
over to England
together.
Two mistakes.

1. The Prince
didn't marry her
abroad, before he
came to England
(in Jan. 1327),

the second, of 'His Parentage': "yet in the opinion of some
Heralds (otherwise then his virtues and learning commended
him) hee descended not of any great house, which they gather
by his Armes, De argento & rubeo colore partito per longi-
tudinem scuti cum benda ex transverso, eisdem coloribus sed
transmutatis depicta sub hae forma."—sign. b. ii.
but after he came back, at the end of the 2nd year of his reign (1329) at York.

[* leaf 9]

2. Philippa was sent for by Edw. III, as Harding says,

and the Records show.

She came to Edw. III on Jan. 23, 1329.

Edward III's lords inspect 5 naked ladies, to choose one for queen;

and, by the Bishop's advice, select Philippa, for her large hips.

But the lords chaff the Bishop for his knowledge of women.

and his mother,) about the latter ende of the second yere of his reigne; though he others haue the fyrste, the solemnnty of that mariage beinge done at Yorke.

* besides, she came not ouer with Quene Isabell and the prince, but the prince sent for her afterwarde; and so, I suppose, sayeth the Hardinge in his Cronicle, if I do not mysconceve yt, not havinge the historye now in my handes. But whether he saye so or no, yt ys not materiaH, because the recordes be playne, that he sent for her into Henalte in the second yere of his reigne in october, and she came to the kinge the 23 of Januarye followinge, whiche was aboute one daye before he beganne the thirde yere of his reigne, wher-unto he entred the 25 of Januarye. and for prooffe of the tyme when, and whoome, the Kinge sente, and what they were allowed therefore, the pellis exitus of the Exchequer remayninge in master warders office

1 Hardynge (p. 31, ed. 1812) puts it in Edward's third year, and relates how comically Philippa was choosen out of the five sisters inspected, on account of her large hips, by a Bishop (of Lichfield) of great experience with women:

- In tender age and youthes intelligence,
  In his third yere so of his hie regence,
  * He sent furth then to Henauld, for a wife,
  A bishop and other lordes temporall;
  Wher, in chaumber preuy and secretife,
  Discoverit, discheuely als in all,
  [S At discoverit orig.]
  As semyng was to estate virginall,—
  Emong themseleves our lordes, for hie prudence,
  Of the bishop asked counsall and sentence,
  * ' Whiche daughter of fiue should bee the quene,'
  Who counsailld thus with sad auisement :
  "Wee will haue her with good hippis, I mene ;
  For she will bere good soonnes, at myne entent."
  To which thei all accorded by one assent,
  And chase Philip, that was full feminine,
  As the bishop moost wise did determyne.
  * But then emong theim selfes thei laugh fast ay:
  The lordes then saied, ' the bishop couth
  Full mekill skyll of a woman alwaye,
  That so couth chase a lady that was voucouth.'
  *[And for y* mery wordes that came of his mouth,]
  Thei trowed he had right great experience
  Of womanes rule and hir conuenience.
II. DATE OF EDWARD III'S MARRIAGE. CHAUCER'S ANCESTORS. 17

hathe thus sett downe in the ferthe daye of februaire
"Bartholemeo de Burgershe nuper misso ad partes
Douor ad obuianandum filiæ comitis Hannoniae consorti
ipsius Regis" &c. but this recorde followinge is most
pleyne, shewing bothe who went for her, the day when
they tooke their journeye towardes henalte, with de\(^1\)
daye when & where they presented her to the kinge
after their retorne into Englande, and the daye one
whiche they wer payed their charges, beinge the forthe
of marche; one whiche daye yt is thus entred in the
recordes of pellis exitus, Michaell. 2. Ed. 3. "Rogero
couentry &c Lichesfeld episcopo, nuper misso in nun-
tium domini Regis ad partes Hannonie pro matrimonio
inter dominum Regem et filiam comitis Hannoniae con-
trahendo, ab octauo die octobris proxime preterito,
quo die reessit de Nottingham ipso domino Rege ibidem
existente, arripiendo iter suum predictum versus partes
predictos, vsque vicesimun tertium diem Januarii
proximè sequentem, quo die rediit ad ipsum Regem
predictum apud Eboracum in comitatiua filiæ comitis
Hannoniae predictæ, vtroque die computato, pro Cvij
diebus, percipiendo per diem iij.\(^1\) vj.\(^a\) viij.\(^d\) pro expensis
suis." Thus muche the recorde, "whiche confirmethe
that whiche I go aboute to prove: that she came not
into Englande withe prince Edwarde, and that he was
not maryed at that tyme; no, not contracted, but onlye
by agremente betwene the erle and his mother.

Next yo\(^n\) seme to implye by a coniectural\(^h\) argumente,
that Chaucers ansesters sholde be merchants, for that,
in place where they haue dwelld, the armes of the
marchantes of the staple haue bin scene in the glasse
windowes. This ys a mere coniecture, and of no valydy-
yte. for the merchants of the staple had not any
armes granted to them (as I haue bin enformed) vntill\(^l\)
longe after the deathe of Chaucers parentes, whiche was

1. MS. plainly de

THYNNE.

Bartholomew de
Burgersh was one
of those sent for
Philippa of He-

[^[ leaf 9, back]

nault.

And on March 4,
1329,

the Bp of Lich-

field was paid for

his journey in

fetching her,

from Oct. 8, 1325,
to Jan. 28, 1329,

when he deliverd

her to Edw. III at

York, £3 6s. 8d.
a day.

[^ leaf 10]

Thus I've shown

you two mistakes.

4. Your conjecture
(from merchants'
arms in windowes)
that Chaucer's
ancestors were
merchants, is of
no validity. [Yet
they were vint-
ners.]
about the 10 or 12 of Edwarde the thirde; and those merchants had no armes before the tyme of Henrye the sixte, or muche what thereaboutes, as I dobt not but wilbe weH proued, yf I be not myselfenformed. But admytte the staplers had then armes, yt ys no argumente that chauccers annesters were 'merchants because those armes were in the wyndowes; as yo" shall well perceave, yf yo" drawe yt into a syllogisme; and therefore yo" did weH to conclude, that yt was not matterH whether they were merchants or noo.

In the title of Chauccers educat/one, yo" saye that "Gower, in his booke entituled 'confessio amantis,' termethe Chauccer 'a worthye poet,' and maketh hym as yt were the judge of his worke", in whiche Booke, to my knowledge, Gower dothe not terme hym 'a woorthye poet' (althoughe I confesse he weH deseruethe that name, & that the same may be gathered oute of Gower comendynge hym); nether dothe he after a sorte (for any thynge I canne yet see) make hym judge of his Workes, (whereof I wolde be glad to be en- formd,) since these be Gowers woordes, vttered by Venus in that booke of confessio Amantis:

And grete well Chauccer when ye mete, as my disciple and my poet:
'for, in the flowere of his youthe, In sondrye wise, as he well couthe, of dytyses and of songs glade—the whiche for my sake he made,—the lande fullfilleth is ouer all:
Wherefore to hym in especial above all others I am most holde;
for-thy nowe in his dayes olde thow shalt hym tell this message, 'that he vppon his latter age sett an ende of all his werke, as he whiche is myne owne clerke, do make his 'testament of Love,' as thow hast done thy shrift ab[o]ue, so that my Courte yt may recorde,' &c.

---

1 Speght, sign. b. iii: "This Gower in his booke which is intituled Confessio Amantis, termeth Chauccer a worthie Poet, and maketh him as it were, the Judge of his worke."
These be all the verses whiche I knowe, or yet canne fynde, in whiche Gower in that booke mentioneth Chaucer, where he nether nameth hym worthye poet, nor after a sorte submytteth his worke to his judg-
mente. But quite contrarye, Chaucer doth submytte the *Correctione of his worke to Gower* in these playne woordes, in the latter ende of the fytte\(^1\) booke of Troylus:

O Morall Gower! this boke I directe to the, and the philosophicall stroode, to vouche-safe, where nede is, to correcte, of youre benignityes & zeales good.

But this error had in you byn pardoned, yf yo\(^a\) had not sett yt downe as your owne, but warranted with the auctoryte of Bale in ‘Scriptoribus Anglie,’ from whence yo\(^a\) haue swallowed yt. Then, in a margin-
all note of this title, yo\(^a\) saye agayne ofte of Bale, that Gower was a Yorkshire manne;\(^2\) but yo\(^a\) are not to be touched therfore; because yo\(^a\) discharge your selfe in vouchinge your auctor. Wherfore Bale hath muche mistaken yt, as he hath donne infynyte thinges in that Booke ‘de scriptoribus Anglie,’ beinge for the most parte the collections of Lelande. For in truth the armes of this Sir John Gower, beinge argent, one a cheuerone azure, three leopardes heddes or, do *prove that he came of a contrarye howse to the Gowers of Stytenhame in Yorke-shyre, who bare barrulve of argent & gules, a crosse patye florye sable. Whiche difference of armes semethe a difference of famelyes, vnleste yo\(^a\) canne prove that, beinge of one howse, they altered their armes vppone some iuste occasione, as that soome of the howse maryinge one heyre, did leave his owne armes, and bare the armes of his moothere; as was accustoomed in tymes paste. But this difference

\(^1\) Corrected from ‘firste.’

\(^2\) “John Gower, a Yorkshire man borne, & a knight, as Bale writeth.” —Speght, sign. b. iii.
of Cootes, for this cause, or anye other, (that I colde yet euer lerne,) shall yo\textsuperscript{n} not fynde in this famelye of Gower: and therefore seueral\textsuperscript{n} howses from the fyrste original\textsuperscript{H}. Then the margina\textsuperscript{H} note goethe further oute of Bale, that Gower had "one his hedde a garlande of Ivye and rooses, the one the ornamente of a knyghte, the other of a poet."\textsuperscript{1} But Bale ys mystaken; for yt ys not a Garlande, vnlest yo\textsuperscript{n} will metaphorically call euerye cyrcle of the hedde a *garlande, as Crownes are sometymes called garlandes, from whence they had their original\textsuperscript{H}. nether ys yt of Ivye, as anye manne whiche seethe yt may we\textsuperscript{H} judge, and therefore not there sett for anye suche intente as one ensigne of his poetrye, But ys symlye a chapplett of Roses, Suche as the knyghtes in olde tyme vsed, ether of golde, or other embroderye made after the fasshone of Rooses, one of the peculier ornamentes of a knighte, as we\textsuperscript{H} as his coller of SSS, his guilte sowerde, and spurres. Whiche chapplett or cyrcle of Rooses was as we\textsuperscript{H} attributed to knightes, the lowest degree of honor, as to the hygher degrees of Duke, Erle, &c. beinge knyghtes; for so I haue seene Johne of Gaunte, pictured in his chapplette of Rooses; and kinge Edwarde the thirde gave his chapplett to Eustace Rybmonte; only the difference was, that as they were of lower degree, so had the[y] fewer Rooses placed one their Chapplett or cyrcle of golde, one "ornament deduced from the Dukes crowne whiche had thee rooses vpon the toppe of the cyrcle, when the knighte had them onlye vpon the cyrcle or garlande yt-sel\textsuperscript{e}. of whiche dukes crowne to be adorned with litle Rooses, Mathewe Paris, speakinge of the

\textsuperscript{1} "Hee [Gower] lyeth buried in Saint Mary Oueries in Southwarke, with his image lying ouer him in a habite of purple damaske downe to his feete: a collar of esses gold about his necke, and on his head a garland of yvie and roses, the one being the ornament of a knight, and the other of a Poet."—Speght, ed. 1598, sign. b. iii.
creatinge of Johne erle Mortone, duke of Normandye, in the yere of Christe 1199, dothe saye "Interim comes Johannes Rothomagum veniens in octavis pasche, gladio duces Normaniae cinctus est, in matrice ecclesiae, per ministerium Walteri Rothomagensis Archiepiscopi, vbi Archiepiscopus memoratus ante maius altare in capite eius posuit Circulum aureum, habentem in summate per gyrum rosulas aureas artificialiter fabricatas," which chaplett of Rosoes came in the ende to be a bande aboute ourc appENTICe, sette with golde Buttons, as may be supposed. In the same title yo saye, "yt semeth that these lerned menne were of the Inner Temple, for that, manye yeres since, master Buckley did see "a recorde in the same howse, where Geffrye Chaucer was fined two shillinges for beatinge a Franciscane Fryer in fltestreect." This is a harde collect[i]one, to prove Gower of the Inner Temple, although he studied the lawe. for thus yo frame your argumente. 'Mr Buckley founde a recorde in the Temple that Chaucer was fyned for beatinge the fryer, Ergo Gower and Chaucer were of the Temple.' But for myne owne parte, yt I wolde stonde vppon termes for matter of Antiquyteye, and runsaclke the originall of the lawiers fyrst settlinge in the Temple, I dohte whether Chaucer were of the temple or noe, vnlest yt were towards his latter tyme, for he was one olde manne,—as apperethe by Gowere in Confessione amantis—in the xvi yere of R. 2: when Gower wroote that Booke. And yt is most cercteyne to be gathered by cyrumstances of Recordes, that the lawyers were not in the temple vntill towards the latter parte of the 

1 It seemeth that both these learned men [Chaucer and Gower] were of the inner Temple: for, not many yeeres since, Master Buckley did see a Record in the same house, where Geoffrey Chaucer was fined two shillings for beating a Franciscane fryer in Fleetstreete."—Speght, sign. b. iii.

2 22 June 1392, to 21 June 1393, Chaucer being 52 or 53.
Chaucer was then a grave man, employed in embassy,

and not likely to break the peace.

8. You do not know the name of Chaucer's wife [Philippa]; nor do I. For though some think it was Elizabeth, a waiting-woman to Queen Philippa, who had a grant of a yearly stipend, [*leaf 14, back]

yet I believe this was Chaucer's sister or kinswoman,

who became a nun at St. Helen's, London.

regne of kinge Edwarde the thirde; at whiche tymo Chaucer was a grave manne, holden in greate credyt, and employed in embassye; so that me thinkethe he sholde not be of that howse; and yet, yf he then were, I sholde judge yt strange that he sholde violate the rules of peace and gravytye yn those yeares. But I will passe ouer all those matters scito pede, and leave euerie manne to his owne judgemente therein for this tyme.

In the title of Chawcers mariadge, yo saye yo cannotte fynde the name of the Gentlewomanne whome he maryed. Trulye, yf I did followe the conceyte of others, I sholde suppose her name was Elizabethe, a waytinge womanne of Quene philippe, wyfe to Edwarde the thirde, & daughter to William erle of Henalte, but I favor not their oppynyone for, although he fynde a recorde of the pellis exitus, in the tyme of Edwarde the thirde, of a yerely stypende to Elizabethe Chawer, 'Domicelle regine Philippe,' whiche Domicella "dothe signyfye one of her wyetinge gentlewomen: Yet I cannott for this tyme thinkethis was his wyfe, but rather his sister or kineswomanne, who, after the deathe of her mystresse Quene philippe, did forsake the worlde and became a nonne at Seinte Heleins in london, accordinge as yo have touched one of that professione in primo of kinge Richard the seconde.

1 Chaucer's embassy to Genoa and Florence was from 1 Dec. 1372 to 23 May 1373; that to Paris and Montreuil from 17 Feb. to 25 March 1377; that to Flanders (or France) from 30 April to 26 June 1377; that to Milan and Lombardy from 28 May to 19 Sept. 1378.

2 Yet his raptus of Cecilia Chaunepaigne is compromised on 1 May 1380.

3 "This gentlewoman, whome hee married (whose name we can not finde)"—Speght, sign. b. iii, back. But it is given as Philippa in the Duke of Lancaster's warrant of 13 June 1374, giving Chaucer £10 a year for life, for the good service of him and his wife Philippa; and in the Issue Rolls, Easter 1381 and 1387, "Philippae Chauer .. per manus predieti Galfridi, mariti sui," "Philippae Chauer .. per manus dicti Galfridi" (Nicolas; C.'s Works, ed. R. Morris, i. 19, 109).
In the Latyn stemme of Chawcer yo" saye, speakinge of Katherine Swyneforde, "Que postea nupta Johanni Gandauensi, tertii Edwardi Regis filio, Lancastrie duci, illi procreavit filios tres & vniam filiam."1 Wherbye we may inferre that Iohne of Gaunte had these childrene by her after the mariage: Whiche is not soo; for he had all his children by her longe before that mariage, so that they, beinge all illegitimate, were enforced afterwarde vpon that maryage to be legytymated by the pope, & also by acte of Parliamente,2 aboute the two & twentythe of kinge Richarde the seconde; 'so that yo" cannott saye, 'que postea nupta procreavit Lancastriae duci tres filios,' &c.

In the title of Chawcers children and their advancemente, in a marginall noote yo" vouche master Campdene, that Bartholmewe Burgershe, knyghte of the Garter, was he from whome the Burgershes, whose daughter & heyre was maried to Thomas Chawcer,3 did descende. But that is also one error. for this Bartholmewe was of a collaterall lyne to that Sür Iohne Burgershe, the father of Mawde, wyfe to Thomas Chawcer; and therefore colde not that Sür Iohne Burgershbe be descended of this Barthelmewe Burgershes, though hee were of that howse. Then in that title, yo" vouche oute of m'. Campdene, that Serlo de Burgo, brother to Eustachius de Vescye, builte Knaresborowe Castle. but that ys not righte: for this Serlo, beinge called 'Serlo de Burgo sune de Pembroke', was brother to Iohne, father to Eustace Vescye as haue the recordes of the towre, and so vncle, and not brother, to Eustace. *for one other marginall noote in that tytle,

1 Speght, leaf b, 4, with slight variations in the spelling.
2 That is, by Richard II's Charter, read to the Parliament, and thus getting the force of an Act: see Appendix.
3 There is no evidence that he was in any way related to Chaucer. The strong presumption is that he was not. See my letter in Notes & Queries, 4th Ser. ix. 381; 437, col. 2; 494.

But her children were born long before marriage, and on it legitimated.

[* leaf 15]

This is an error.

This is not right.

He was uncle.

[leaf 15, back]
12. You say that Jane of Navarre marry'd Henry IV, in the 4th year of his reign.

But Walsingham says it was in the 5th year; Jan. 25, 1403-4.

["leaf 16"

13. You say the advancement of the de la Pooles was due to William de la Poole, who lent the King money; but William was not the first that did so.

His father Richard lent Edward III money, and was made his Butler.

On Dec. 14, 1337, Edw. III, by writ of pryvye seal, ordered payment to Richard de la Poole, his Butler.

1403. King Henry married the Lady Ioane de Nauarre.

1 "The messengers that had bin sent for Joan, late wife to John of Mountford, Duke of Brytanie, returned with her into England, and landed at Falmouth in Cornewall. The king met with her at Winchester the 7. of February, where they were married in the Church of S. Swithen."—Stowe's Chronicle.

2 The fifth year of Henry IV was from 30 Sept. 1403 to 29 Sept. 1404. Halle makes Henry IV marry Jane, widow of John Duke of Brittany, in the 2nd year of his reign (Sept. 1400 to Sept. 1401), and says that Katherine Swynford (John of Gaunt's third wife) died in the same year.

yoⁿ saye, that Iane of Navarre was maryed to Henrye the forthe in the fourthe yere of his reygne, wherein yoⁿ followe a late inglishe chronicler whome I forbear to name.¹ But Walsingham, bothe in his historye of Henry the fourthe, & in his ypodigma, sayeth that she was maryed the 26 of Januariye, in the yere of Christe 1403, whiche was in the fyfte yere of the kinge,² yf yoⁿ begunne the yere of our lorde at the annuata- tione of the Virgine, as we nowe doo; but this is no matter of great momente. fourthlye, in that title yoⁿ seme to attribute the advancemente of the Pooles to Willame de la poole, merchante of Hull, that lente the kinge a greate masse of moneye. But this William was not the fyyrste advancer of that howse, because his father Richarde at Poole, beinge a cheife gouernor in huH, and serving the kinges necessytye with money, was made Pincerna Regis, one office of great accomplte; by the same, gyvinge the fyyrste advancemente to the succedynge famelye. Whereof the Recorde to prove Richard de la Poole pincerna Regis, is founde in the pryvye seales of the eleventhe yere of kinde Edwarde the thirde, in Master Wardoures office, the lorde Treasurers clerke, Where yt is in this manner: "Edwardus, dei gratia Rex Angliæ et dux Acquitaniae, &c. Supplicavit nobis Dialectus noster Richardus de la Poole, Pincerna noster, vt quum ipse de expensi officii Pincernaricæ ac omnibus aliis officiis illud tangentiubus, ad dictum Scaccarium a festo sancti michaelis anno regni
II. RICHARD DE LA POOLE WAS THE FIRST ADVANCER OF HIS HOUSE. 25

nisti decimo, vsque ad idem festum proxime sequens plenarie computaverit, et 2090\textsuperscript{II} : 13\textsuperscript{a} et 11\textsuperscript{a} et vnus obulus sibi per computum illud de claro debeatur: Volumus ei solutionem inde, seu ali\ à s satisfactionem sibi fieri competentem: Nos eius supplicationi in hac parte, prout iustum est, annuentes, vobis mandamus, etc. Datum apud Westmonasterium, 14 Decembris, anno regni nostri Vndecimo.” To whose sonne this William de la Poole the older, and to his sonne Michaell de la Poole (who was after Chancellor), and to his heyres, "the kinge grannted fowre hundred markes by yere oute of the custome of Hull, as apperethe in the recorde of pellis exitus of 46 Ed. 3., the same Michaell de la poole recevinge the arrerages of that Annuuyte; for thus yt is entred in Michaelmas terme one the fyrste of December of that yere: "Michaeli de lapoole, filio et heredi Willielmi de la poole senioris, per Talliam levatam isto die, continentem iiij\textsuperscript{a} lxx\textsuperscript{a} xviij\textsuperscript{a} i\textsuperscript{a} ob. eidem michaeli liberat per compotum suum factum ad Scaccarium computatoris, virtute cuiusdam breuis de magno sigillo, Thesaurario et Baronibus Scaccarii directum pro huius compoto facingo, de quodam annuo certo iiij\textsuperscript{a} marcas per annum, quas dominus Rex Willielmo de la Poole seniori defuncto, et michaeli filio suo, et heredibus sius de corpore suo exeuntibus, de Custuma in portis ville de kingeston super Hull per litteras suas patentes concessas percipiendum quamdiu viij\textsuperscript{a} xxxv\textsuperscript{a} xviij\textsuperscript{a} i\textsuperscript{a} ob. eidem Michaeli per compotum predictum sic debitum, &c. Dominus Rex mandat vt ei satis\ à ficationem vel assignationem competentem (in locis vbi ei celeriter satisfieri poterit) fieret et haberet, per brevem de magno sigillo inter mandata de termino Paschae anno quadragesimo tercio,” &c. So that Richard, Michaell de la Pooles grandfather, (a mar- chante of greate welthe in Hull,) was the fyrste that gave advancemente to that howse: although Williame,
father to this michaell, were of lyke estate, and a
knyghte. nether canne I fynde (nor ys yt lyke) that
michaell de la poole was a marchante, (havinge two
such welthy marchantes to his ancestors before hym,) 
notwithstandinge that Walsingham (moore offended 
then resone, as aH the Clergye were, against temporal
menne who were nowe become chief officers of the
Realme ; and the spirtual menne, tH then possessinge
those offices, displaced, whiche bredd greate Sorseye 
in the 1Churche menne againste them;) sayethe that
michaell de la poole "fuerit à pueritia magis merci-
moniis (vtpote Mercator Mercatoris filius) quam militia
occupatus." And yet yt *may bee that he mighte have
some factors in merchandise, and deale by his attor-
neyes, as manye noble menne and great persons have
donne, whereupnone Walsingham (whiche wroote longe
after) mighte seme to cHym 'merchante' by resone
of other2 mens dealings for hym, althoughge in troothe
he was neuer merchant in respecte of his owne persone
(for whiche they are properly called merchants,) as
may be supposed. fflyftye, in the same title yo" saye,
that Alice, wyfe of Williame de la poole duke of
Suffolke, "had a daughter by her seconde husbande,
thomas montague, erle of Sarisberye,—named after her
mother, Alice,—maryed to Richarde Neville, sonne to
Raphe Neuill, erle of Westmerlande, by whome he had
issue, Richarde, Iohn, and George.3 But this is
nothinge so. for this Alice, the wyfe of Richarde
Neuille, (erle of Sarisbery in the righte of the same
Alice,) was daughter of Thomas Montacute, erle of
Salisbury, *and of Alice his wyfe, daughter of Thomas
Holland erle of Kente, and not of Alice, daughter to
Thomas Chaucer, and widowe to Williame de la Poole
duke of Suffolke.

1 MS. has S for C. 2 MS. others. 3 Speght, leaf b, 5, back, at foot, with differences in spelling.
In the latter end of the title of Chawcers death ye saye, that printinge was brought "oute of Germanye in the yere 1471, being the 37. H. 6., into Engelande, beinge fyrt founde at Magonce by one Iohne Cuthembergus, and broughte to Roome by Conradus, one Almayne." But the yere of Christe 1471 was not the 37. H. 6. but the eleuenthe of kinge Edward the fourthe; and [printinge,] as some have yt, was not fyrst founde at Magonce or mentz, but at Strasborowe, and perfected at Magonce. David Chytreus in his historye sayethe, yt was fyrst founde in anno 1440, and broughte to Rome by Henricus Han, a germane, in the yere 1470; whereof Antonius Campanus framed this excellente epigrame:

Anser Tarpei custos Jovis, vnde quod alis
Constreperis, Gallus recidit, ulter adest
Vr icus Gallus, ne quem poscantur in vsm
Edocuit pennis, nil opus esse tuis.

But others do suppose that yt was invented at Argenterote, as dothe the mathewe Parker, in the lyfe of Thomas Burchier Archbyshoppe of Canterburye: whiche, for the incertentye thereof, I leave at this tyme to farther examinatione, not havinge nowe presente leysure therefore.

[III. Speght's mistakes as to the 'Roman de la Rose,' and Chaucer's 'Dreme' or 'Dethe of Blaunche the Duchesse.']

In the title of the argumente to euerye tale and booke yo write, that the Romante of the Roose was made in frenche by Iohne Clopinell, alias Iohne Moone, when in truthe the booke was not made by hym alone; for yt was begonne by Guilliame de Loris, and fynished

1 Speght, sign. § c. ii. back: "This William Caxton of London, Mercer, brought printing out of Germany," &c.
2 "Hahn,"—German, a cock. "Cognomine Latino Gallus," Maittaire, Ann. Typ. i. 52.—G. H. K.
3 Speght, leaf c, 5, at foot.
and finisht only by Jean de Meun.

Chaucer didn't translate half the French Roman de la Rose.

Gerson wrote a Reprobation of it.

fouythe yeres after the deathe of Loris, by Iohn de Meune, alias Iohn de Clopinell, as apperethe by Molinet, the frencche auctor of the moralytie vppon the Romante of the roose, ca. 50: fo. 57: and may further appere also in the frenche Romante of the Roose in verse, with Chawcer, with muche of that matter omytted, not havinge translated halfe the frenche Romante, but ended aboute the middle thereof. Againste whiche Booke, Gerson compiled one other, intituled 'Le reprobatione de la Romante del Roose,' as affirmethe the sayed molinett, in the 107 chapter of the sayed moralizatione, where he excuseth Clopinell, and reproueth Gersone, for that Booke, because Gerson soughte no further meanynghe then what was conteyned in the outewarde letter, This Clopinell begynnynge the Romante of the Roose, in these verses of Chaucer:

Alas my wane-hoope! nay, pardyee, for I will neuer dispayred bee, yt happ me fayle: then am I vngratious and vnworthy, &c.

Secondlye, vnder that title yo* saye, the woorke, before this last editione of Chaucer termed 'the Dreame of Chaucer,' is myysterned, and that yt is 'the Booke of the Duches, or the Death of Blanche,' wherein yo* bee greatlye myssedde, in my conceyde; for yt cannott bee 'the booke of the Dutches, or of the death of Blanche,' because Iohne of Gaunte *was then but fowre and twentye yere olde when the same was made, as apperethe by that tretyse, in these verses:

1 * for which Chaucer englisht.
2 William Thynne, who first printed 'The Dethe of Blanche,' calld it 'The dreame of Chaucer,' because Chaucer tells the poem as a dream. The booksellers' reprint of ab. 1550 gives it the same title, and so does Stowe in his edition of 1561 in the body of the book; but in his 'Table of all the names of the workes contei-teigned in this volume,' he calls the poem 'The dreame of Chaucer, otherwise called the boke of the Duches, or Seis and Alcione.'
3 "The booke of the Duchesse, or the death of Blanch, misterned heretofore [by Wm Thynne, John Stowe, &c.], Chaucers Dreame."—Speght, leaf c, 5, back, ed. 1598.
Then, if he were but four and twenty yeres of age, being born, as the wife Walsingham, in the yere of Christe 1339, the 13 of kinge Edward the thirde; and that he was married to Blanche, the fourtene Calendes of June 1359, the 33 of Ed: the thirde, he was at this mariage but twentye yeres of age; who, within fower yeres after, sholde make his lamentaciôn for Blanche the duchesse, whiche muste be then dedde. But the duchesse Blanche dyed of the pestilence in the yere of Christe 1368, as the wife Anonimus M:S:— or 1369, as hath Walsingham, whiche by the first 'accompte was the ix, and by the last the x, yere after the mariage, and sixe, or at the leste v yeres, after this lamentatione of Iohn of Gaunte, made in the fourw and twentye yere of his age. Wherfor this cannott be 'the booke of the Ducchini,' because he colde not lamente her deathe before she was deade. And if ye\textsuperscript{\textdagger} replye that ye pleasedy

\textsuperscript{1} syyte.—Thynne, 1542.
\textsuperscript{2} mokell, bignes.—Spedh's Glossary.
\textsuperscript{3} four and twenty.—Thynne, 1542.
\textsuperscript{4} And in the yere of Christ a M wryten,
Thre hundreth also, sxytye and one,
The .ii. pestylene reigned, as was weten;
Duke Henry dyed, for whom was mekyllye mone.
Dame Blanche his daughter, full faire of fleshe and bone,
His heire was then; whom John of Gaunt did wed;
The duchy [by hir] had: men saide he had well sped.


\textsuperscript{5} Francis Thynne's argument is of course a strong one, if the existing MSS.—of which we have only two left—and Wm Thynne's MS. really have the age which Chaucer wrote. But the rhythm shows that 'twenty fowre' was not written at length, as the beat wants 'four and twenty.' 'xxviiiij,' as Mr Brock suggests, or 'xxix,' was no doubt written by Chaucer; this was copied 'xxilij,' or 'xxiv,' printed 'twenty fowre,' and hence the confusion arose. 'Nine and twenty' must be the true reading. See my Trial-Forewords, p. 37.
III. THE DETHE OF BLAUNCHE THE DUCHESS.

appaerethe the same treatyce to be mente of the duches Blanche, whiche signyfyethe 'whyte,' by whiche name he often termethe his ladye there lamented, but especiallye in these verses,

Her throte, as I haue memoyre,
semed as a rounde towr of yuoiré,
of good grentesse, and not to greate;
and fayre 'white' she heté;  
that was my ladies name righte:
she was thereto fayre & brighte;
she had not her name wronge;
right fayre sholders, and body longe, &c.

I will answere, that there is no necessytye that yt muste be of Blanche the duchesse, because he sayethe her name was 'white,' since there ys a famelye of that denominatione; and some female of that lyne mighte be both 'white' in name, and 'fayre and white' in personne; and so 'had not her name wronge,' or in veyne, as Chaucer sayeth. or yt mighte be somme other louer of his called 'Blanche,' since he had manye paramou's in his youthe, and was not veyre contynente in his age. Wherefore, to conclude, yt apperethe as before, that yt colde not be mente of the Duchesse Blanche his wyfe, whiche dyed longe after that compleinte, for whiche cause, that 'Dreme of Chaucer,' in mye opyn-yone, may weH (naye, rather of righte sholde,) contynewe his former title of 'thee Dreme of Chaucer,' for that whiche yo wilH haue 'the Dreme of Chaucer,' is his 'Temple of Glasse,' as I haue seené the title thereof noted, and the thinge yt selfe confirmethe.

1 now memoire.—Thynne, 1542.
2 ? brighte (of 1. 6 above), or 'fayre white' of 1. 4.
3 Francis Thynne had no doubt seen the copy belonging to Sir John Thynne, still preserved at Longleat, and now the only MS. known. It is there entitled 'Chaucer's Temple of Glasse.' The handwriting is of Edward the Sixth's time (1547-53).—H. Bradshaw. (Mr Bradshaw long ago pointed out that this Dreame or Isle of Ladies (begining 'When Flora, the quene of plesaunce') was spurious.)
IV. Speght's Mistakes. 1. The Meaning of Aketon and Besante. 31

[IV. Speght's Mistakes in explaining some of Chaucer's Words.]

*In the expositione of* the olde wordes, as yo" shewe greate diligence and knowledge, so yet in my opynione, vnleste a manne be a good saxoniste, frenche, and Italyane linguiste, (from whence Chaucer hathe borrowed manye woordes,) he cannott weff expounde the same to oure nowe vnderstandinge, and therefore (thoughe I will not presume of muche knowledge in these tounges) yt semethe yet to mee, that in your expositione some woordes are not so fullye and rightlye explained as they myghte bee, althoughge peradventure yo" haue framed them to make sence. Wherefore I haue collected these fewe (from many others lefte for moore leasure) whiche seme to mee not to be fully explained in their proper nature, thoughge peradventure yo" will seme to excuse them by a metaphoricafl gloose.

"Aketon or Haketone" yo" expounde "a Iackett withoute sleues," but withoute any further additio[n, that beinge one indiffnyte speache, and "therefore may be entended a comone garmente daylye vsed, suche as we calH a Ierken or Iackett withoute sleues : But 'haketon' is a slevelesse Iackett of plate for the warre, covered withe anye other stuffe ; at this day also called a 'Iackett of plate:' suche 'Aketon,' Walter Stapleton, Bishoppe of Excester, and Custos or Wardeine of Londone, had vpon hym secretlye, when he was apprehended and behedded in the twentythe yere of Edwarde the seconde.

"Besante" yo" expounde a 'duckett:' But a duc-

1 MS. of of
2 haketon, a jacket without sleeves.—Speght, 1598, sign. Aaaa iii, back. In ed. 1602, it is still 'haketon, f. a Iacket without sleues.'
3 'besant a ducket.'—Speght, 1598; but in ed. 1602 'Besant,
IV. 2. THYNNE EXPLAINS THE MEANING OF FERMENTACIONE.

kett ys farre from a besante, bothe for the tyme of the inventione, and for the forme; and, as I suppose, for the valewe, not withstandinge that Hollybande, in his frenche-Englishishe dictionarie, make yt of the valewe of a duckett,¹ whiche duckett is for the most part eyther venetiane or spanyshe, when the Besante ys mere Grekishe; a coyne weH known and vsed in Englande (and yet not therefore one anncient coyne of Englande, as Hollybande sayethe yt was *of france,) emongest the Saxons before, and the Normans after, the Conqueste, the forme whereof I wiff at other tyme describe, onlye nowe settinge downe, that this besante (beinge the frenche name, and in armorye rightlye, accordinge to his nature, taken for a plate of golde,) was called in Latine 'Byzantium,' obteyninge that name because yt was the coyne of Constantinople, sometyme called Byzantium. And because yo* shall not thinke this anye fixion of myne owne, I wiff warrante the same with William of Malmesberye in the fourthe booke 'De Regibus,' who hathe these woordes: "Constantinopolis primum Bizantium dicta, formaw antiqui vocabuli preferunt imperatorii nummi Bizantii dicta;" where one other coppye, for "nummi Bizantium" hath "Bizantini nummi;" and the frenche hathe yt 'besante' or 'Bezantine,' makinge yt one olde coyne of france, (when he sholde haue sayed one olde coyne in France, and not of France,) of the valewe of a duckette.

‘Fermentacione’ yo" expounde ‘Dawbinge,’² whiche cannott anye waye be metaphoricallye so vsed in Chaucer, althoughe yt sholde be improperlye or harsely ap-

g. A Greekish coyne called Bizantium, as William Malmesburi sayth, because it was the coyne of Constantinople, sometime called Bizantium.'

¹ Besant, or Byzantin, an ancient peece of golde of Fraunce, worth a Ducket: m.—Cl. Hollyband's Dictionarie, French and English, 1593.

² 'fermentation, dawbing.'—Speght, 1598; but in ed. 1602 'fermentation, l. giuing life to the Philosophers stone.'
plied. For fermentacione ys a peculier terme of Alchy-
mye, deduced from the bakers fermente or levyne. And
therefore the Chimicall philosophers defyne the fer-
mente to bee 'animam,' the soole or lyfe of the phi-
losophers stooone. Whereunto agreeethe Clauiger Bin-
cing, one Chimicall author, sayinge, "ante viuificationem,
id est, fermentacionem," whiche is before tinctinge, or
gyvinge tincture or cooler; that beinge as muche to 
saye, as gyvinge soole or lyfe to the philosophers 
stooone, wherby that may fermente, or coolour, or gyue
lyfe to, all other metaline bodyes.

'Orfrayes' yo" expounde 'Goldsmithes Worke' whiche ys as nere to goldsmithes worke as 'clothe of
golde;' for this worde 'orefrayes,' beinge compounded
of the frenche worde (or) and (frayes, or fryse,) the 
englishe is that, whiche to this daye (beinge now made
all of one stuffe or substance) is called 'frised or perled
clothe of gold;' in latyne, in tymes past, termed
'aurifrisium' or 'aurifrixorium.' A thinge well knownen
to the Saxons in Englande before, as to the Normans
after, the conqueste, and thersore fullye to satisfye yo" 
thereof, I will produce twoo Auctors of the weavinge
and vse thereof, before the conquest and since, wherein
yo" shal pleynely see what yt was, and in what ac-
compt yt was holden, beinge a worke peculier to the
Englishe. The lier booke of Elye, speakinge of
Ediswitha, daughter to Brightnothus, aldermanne, erle,

1 or 'Clauor' or 'Clangor.'

2 orfrayes, goldsmiths worke.—Speght, 1598; but in ed.
1602, "Orfrayes, (fol. 113, p. 1.) Aurifrisium frised cloth of
gold, made & vsed in England both before & since the Con-
quest, wonne booth by the Cleargie, and the Kings themselues,
As may appeare out of Mathew Paris, where he speaketh of
the Ornaments sent by the abbots of England to the Pope:
And also by a Record in the Tower, where the King com-
mandeth the Templars to deliuer such Jewels, garments, and
ornaments, as they had of the kings in keeping. Among the
which he nameth Dalmaticum velatum de Orefreis . . . that is,
a Damaske garment garded with Orfrayes." For the price in
1361-2, see the note on the next page.

THYNNE.
IV. 3. THYNNE EXPLAINS THE MEANING OF ORFRAYES.

Mathew Paris,

[leaf 23, back]

and Archbp. Parker, witness.

In 1246 A.D. some English clergy took the Pope some orfrayes. He was so pleased with it, that he askt what it was made of.

and sent to the Cistercians in England

[leaf 24]

for the best to adorn his choir with.

or duke, of northumberl Lande, before the conquest, sayethe: "cui tradita Coveneia, locus monasterio vicinius, vbi aurifrixorie et texture secretius cum puellis vacabat;" and a little after, "Tunica Rubra purpura per gyrum et ab humeris aurifri vndique circumdatum." Then, after the conquest, mathew Paris speakethe thereof aboute ornamentes to be sente to the Pope. but because I haue not my mathewe Paris here, I will vouche one whose name hathe muche affinytye with hym, and that is, Mathewe Parker, Archbisshoppe of Canterbureye, who, in the Lyfe of Bonifacius, Archbishopp of that see, hathe these woordes. "a. domini 1246. Romae multi Anglicani aderant Clerici, qui capis, vt aiunt, chorealibus, et infulis, ornamentisque ecclesiasticis, ex Anglice tunc more gentis, ex lana tenuissima et auro artificiosè intexto fabricatis, vterentur. Huiusmodi ornamentorum aspectu et concupiscentia protravus Papa, rogavit cuiusmodi essent. Responsum est, 'aurifrisia' appellari, quia et eminens ex panno & lana quam Angli 'Fryse' appellant, simul contexta sunt. Cui subridens, et dulcedina captus, Papa: Vere, inquit, (for these are the woordes of Mathewe Paris whiche lyved at that tyme,) "Hortus noster delitiarum est Anglia; verus puteus est inexhaustus, et vbi multa abundant, de multis multa sumere licet. Itaque, concupiscentia illectus ocularum, litteras suas Bullatas sacras misit ad Cistercienses in Anglia Abbates, (quorum orationibus se devote commendabat, vt ipsi hec aurifrisia speciosissima ad suum ornandum chorum compararent. Hoc Londoniensibus placuit, quia ea tum venalia habebant, tantique quanti placuit vendiderunt:"

1 Willelmo Vestment-maker! pro iij orfreys largis, precio pecia .xl. s., emptis ab eo Londinum per prefatum Willelmo de Glendale per tempus predictum—vj. li. Eidem: pro iij. orfreys minutis, precio pecia x. s., emptis ab eo Londonium per tempus huius computi vt supra—xl. s.
In whiche discourse, yo" not onlye see that 'orefryes' was 'a weued clothe of golde,' and not 'goldsmythe woorke,' and that Englande had, before and since the conqueste, the arte to compose suche kynde of delicate Cloothe of golde, as Europe had not the lyke; for yf yt hadd, the poowe wolde haue made suche prouisione thereof in other places, and not from Englande. And because yo" shaH not thinke that yt was onlye vsed of the Clergye, yo" shaH fynde, in a recorde of the towre, that yt was also one ornamente of the kinges garmente, since the Conqueste, for, in Rotulo Patentium 6. Iohannis, in Dorso (in whiche the kinge commaunded the templers to deliuer suche Iewells, gar- mentes, and ornamentes, as they had of the kinges in kepinge,) are these woordes: "Dalmaticam de eodem samitto, vrlatani de 'orfreyes et cum lapidibus." Whiche is to saye, 'the kinges dalmaticall garmente of the same samitte (spoken of before, whiche was crymsone,) vrled or bordrede (suche as we nowe calle 'garded') withe orfreyes.' 

fforthlye: 'oundye & Crispe'1 is by yo" expounded 'slyked and curled:' whiche sence, although yt may beare after some sorte, yet the proprytye of the true sence of 'oundye' (beinge an especiall terme appro-

enterd in the summary afterwards as

"Orfreys { largi . . . iiij pecia
} minuti iiij pecia."


Another entry mentions 'baselard': —

Ensis } ( Ricardo Godchild: pro vno ense, precio vj. s. 
Cultelli } viij d. / pro vno pari cultello trenchours, precio 
Baselard } xiiij s. iiiij d. / et pro vno cultello baselard, precio 
V. s., emptis ab eo Londonium per tempus huius 
comperti vt supra . . xxv. s.

In the summary underneath, these are enterd as "Ensis j. Cultelli Trenchours j. par. Baselard. j."


1 'owndy and crispe, sliked, and curled.'—Speght, 1598; but in ed. 1602 'owndy wauing.'
IV. 5. THE MEANING OF RESAGER.

priate to the arte of Heraldye) dothe signyfye ‘wavinge or movinge, as the water dothe;’ being called ‘vnde,’ of the latyne ‘vnda’ for water; for so her heare was oundye, that is, layed in rooles vppone and downe, lyke waues of water when they are styrrred with the winde, and not slyked or playne, &c.

5. Resager should be Resalgar.

Yo^a^ expounde not ‘Resagor,’^1 beinge a terme of Alchymye; as yo^a^ leave manye of them vn-touched. This worde sholde rather be ‘resalgar,’ wherefore I wiH shewe yo^a^ what Resalgar ys in that abstruce scyence whiche Chawcer knewe fuH well, although he envoye againste the sophistical abuse thereo in the chanons yeomans tale. This Resalgar is that whiche by some is called ‘Ratesbane,’ a kynde of poysone named ‘Arsenicke,’ whiche the Chimicall philosophers call their venome or poysone. Whereof I colde produce infynyte examples; but I wiH gyve yo^a^ onlye these fewe for a taste. Aristotle, in Rosario philosophorum, sayethe, “nullum tingens Venenum generatur absqwe sole et eius vmbra, id est, vxore.” Whiche venome they call by all names presentinge or signyfyinge poysone, as a toode, a dragon, a Basiliske, a serpente, arsenicke, and suche lyke; and by manye other names, as “in exercitacione ad turbam Philosophorum,” appereethe, wher aqua simplex is called ‘venenum, Argentum viuum, Canibar, aqua permanens, gumma, acetum, vrina, aqua maris, Draco, serpens,’ etc. And of this poysone the treatyce ‘de phenice,’^2 or the philosophers stoone, written in Gotyshe rymynge verses, dothe saye;

Moribunda, corporis virus emanabat
quod maternam faciem candidam foedabat.

1 resagor (with no explanation)—Speght, 1598; but in ed. 1602 ‘resagor rats bane.’
2 A copy of this curious poem in Thynne’s hand-writing, and marvellously illustrated by him, is in the Brit. Mus. Addit. MS. 11,388.—G. H. K.
'Begyn and Bigott,' yo" expounde 'supersticious hipocrites,'1 whiche sence I knowe yt maye somewhat beare, because yt saurethe of the dispositione of those begins, or 'Beguines,' for that ys the true wrytinge. But this woorde 'Begyn' sholde in his owne nature rightlye haue ben expounded, 'supersticious or hipocritical wemenne,' as apperethe by chaucer. hismselfe, whiche nombrethe them emongest thee wemen in the Romante of the Roose, when he sayethe,

But empresses, & duchesses,  
These queenes, & eke countesses  
These Abbasses, & eke Bigins,  
These greate ladyes palasins. (vi. 209, l. 6861-4.)

And a little after, in the same Romante, he dothe write,  
That dame abstinence weyned,2  
Tooke one a Robe of camelyne,  
And ganne her gratche 3 as a 'bygin.'  
A large cover-cheif of Thredde  
She wrapped all aboute her hedde.  
(vi. 224, l. 7370.)

These wemene the Frenche call 'Beguynes' or nonnes; being in Latyne called 'Bigrinae' or 'Biguine.' Whose original order, encrease, and contynuance, are sett downe by mathewe Paris and mathewe Westminster. But as I sayed, since I haue not my mathewe paris at hand, I will sett yo" downe the wordes of Mathewe Westmynster (otherwise called "Flores Historiarum" or "Florilegus") in this sorte:—"Sub eisdem diebus (whiche was in the yere of Christe 1244, and aboute the 28 of kinge Henry the thirde), quidam in Almania precipue se asserentes vitam et habitum religionis elegisse, in vtroque sexu, sed maxime in muliebri, continentiam, cuius4 vite simplicitate profinetes, se voto priuato deo obligaruunt. Mulieresque, quas 'Bigrinas' vulgariter vocamus, adeò multiplicatæ sunt, quod earum

1 'bigin, bigot, superstitious hypocrite.'—Speght, 1598. The 1602 ed. repeats this, but adds 'or hypocritical woman.'  
2 streyned  
3 graithe  
4 ? MS.
IV. 7, 8. THE MEANING OF CITRINATIONE AND FORAGE.

Citrinatione is a term of Alchemy, and means perfect digestion, or that the Philosopher's stone, when citron, is almost perfect.

8. Forage is not 'meat,' or 'fodder,' but means, in the Reeve's Prologue, numerus in vna Ciuitate, scilicet Colonia, ad plus quam mille asseritur ascendisse, etc. After whiche, speakinge yn the yere of Christe 1250 of the encrease of religious orders, he sayeth, "Item in Alemania et Francia mulieres, quas 'Bigrinas' nominant," &c.

'Citrinatione' yo do not expounde,1 beinge a terme of Alchymye. Whiche Citrinatione is bothe a coolor and parte of the philosophers stoone. for, as hath 'Tractatus Avicennæ' (yf yt be his, and not liber suppositi[ti]us, as manye of the Alchimicatt worke are foysted in vnder the names of the best lerned authors and philosophers, as Plato, Aristotle, Avicen, and suche others,) in parte of the 7 chapter: "Citrininatio est, que fit inter album et rubrum; et non dicitur Coolor perfectus," whiche Citrinatione, as sayethe Arnoldus de nova villa, li. i. ca. 5. "nihil aliud est quam completa digestio." for the worke of the philosophers stoone, followinge the worke of nature, hathe lyke coolor in the same degree. for as the vrine of manne, being whitishe, shewethe imperfecte digestione: But when he hathe well rested, and slepte after the same, and the digestione perfected: the vrine becomethe Citrine, or of a depe yellowe coolor: So ys yt in Alchymye. whiche made Arnolde call this 'Citrinatione,' perfecte digestione, 'or the coolor provinge the philosophers stoone broughte almoste to the heigh[t]e of his perfectione.

'Forage,' in one place yo expounde 'meate,' and in other place 'fodder.'2 boothe whiche properly cannotte stande in this place of chancer in the reues prologe, where he sayethe, "my fodder is forage." for yf

1 'citrination' in Speght's Glossary of 1598, but not explained. In ed. 1602 'citrination, perfect digestion, or the colour provinge the Philosophers stone.'
2 'forrage meate . . . forrage fodder' (with 7 entries between the two).—Speght, 1598. In ed. 1602, only once, 'forrage, f. fodder, course meate.'
forrage be fodder, then is the sence of that verse, "my fodder is fodder." But fodder, beinge a general name for meate gyven to Cattle in winter, and of affynytie withe foode applied to menne and beastes, dothe onlye signyfye 'meate.' And so the sence is, "my meate ys forage," that is, 'my meate is suche harde and olde prouision as ys made for horses and Cattle in winter;' for so doth this worde 'forragium' in latyne signyfye. and so dothe Chaucer meane. for the worde next before dothe weH shewe yt, when the Reve sayethe,

I ame olde, me liste not play for age,  
Grasse tyme is done, my fodder is forrage.

Yet metaphorically yt may be taken for other "then drye horse meate, although he improperlye; as Chaucer hathe, in Sir Topas Ryme, where he make the yt grasse for his horse, and vsethe the worde rather to make vpp the Ryme then to shewe the true nature thereof; sayinge,

That downe he layed hym in that place,  
to make his steede some solace,  
and gyue hym good forage.

'Heroner' yo* expounde 'a certeyne kynde of Hawke,'¹ whiche is true; for a Goshawke,² sparrowe hawke, TasseH, &c. be kyndes of Hawkes. But this 'heroner,' is an especiall hawke (of anye of the kyndes of longe winged hawkes) of moore accompte then other hawks are, because the flighte of the Herone ys moore daungerous then of other fowles, insomuche, that when she fyndethe her selfe in danger, she will lye in the ayre vppon her backe, and turne vpp her bellye towards the hawke, and so defile her enymye with her excrimentes, that eyther she will blinde the hawke, or ells with her byH *or talenties pierce the hawkes brest, yt she offer to cease vppon her.

¹ 'heroner a certayne kinde of hawke.'—Speght, 1598;  
but in ed. 1602 'a speciall long winged hawke.'  
² MS. Gowshake.
10. The *Hyppe* is the berry of the Sweet Briar or Eglandine.

The 'Hyppe' is not simply 'the redde berye one the Bryer,' vnlest yo'' adde this epithetone, and saye, 'the redde Berrye one the sweete Bryer,' (which is the Eggletyne,) to distinguyyshe yt from the comone Bryer or Bramble, beringe the blacke Berye; for that name 'Bryer' ys comone to them bothe, when the 'Hyppe' is proper but to one; nether maye yt helpe yo'' that yo'' saye 'the redd Berye,' to distinguyyshe yt from the Blacke, for the blackeberye ys also redde for a tyme, and then may be called 'the redde Berye of the Bryer' for that tyme.

11. *Nowell* means not only Christmesse, but Advent, and New Year's tide too.

'Nowell,' yo'' expounde 'Christmesse,' whiche ys that feaste, and moore; for yt is that tyme which is properlye called the Aduente, together with Christmesse and Newe yeres tyde; wherefore the true etymologye of that worde ys not Christmesse, or the twelue dayes, but yt is 'godd with vs,' 'or, 'oure Godde,' expressinge to vs the comynge of Christe in the fleshe; whiche peraduenture after a sorte, by the figure Senecoche, yo'' may seeme to excuse, placeinge ther Christemases, a parte of this tyme of Nowell, for aII the tyme that Nowell conteynethe. for in the same worde is conteyned, somety??ie xx, but for the most parte thirtye dayes, before Christmesse, asweH as the Christmesse yt selfe, that worde beinge deduced, as hathe Willelmus Postellus in 'Alphabeto 12 Linguarum,' from the hebrue worde Noell; for thus he writethe: "[\text{\textcopyright} noel, sonat deus nostre, siue Deus nobis aduenit. Solitaque est hec vox cantari a plebe ante Christi natalitia viginti aut triginta dies quodam desiderio."

12. *Porpherye* is not only 'marble,'

'Porpherye,' yo'' expounde 'marble,' whiche

1 'nowell christmesse,' ed. 1598. 'nowell signifieth Deus nobiscum; and is taken for Christmas, & xx. or xxx. daies next before.'—ed. 1602.
2 'porpheri marble,' ed. 1598. 'porpheri, f. a marble mingled with red.'—ed. 1602.
marble ys genus, but purpherye is species; for as there is white and grey marble, so ys there rede marble, which is this porpherye, a stone of reddishe purple color, distincte or entrelaced with white veynes, as yo may see in the great pillers entringe into the royalle exchange or burse in CornehiH.

'Sendale,' yo expounde 'a thynne stuffe lyke Cypres,' but yt was a thynne stuffe lyke saracenett, and of a rawe kynde of sylke or sarcenett, but courser and narrower, then the Sarcenett nowe ys, as my selfe canne remember.

'Trepegett,' yo expounde 'a Ramme to batter walles.' But the trepegete was the same that the mongonell; for Chaucer calleth yt a trepagett or magonne, wherefore the trepegett and magonne beinge all one, and the magonne one instrumente to flynge or cast stones (as youre selfe expounde yt) into a towne, or againste a towne walles, (one engine not muche vnylke to the Catapulte, an instrumente to cast forthe dartes, stones, or arrowes,) the trepeget must nedes also be one instrumente to cast stones or suche lyke against a walles or into a towne, and not a Ramme to batter walles; since the Ramme was no engyne to flinge anye thinge, but by mens handes to be broughte and pussed againste the walles; a thinge farr different in forme from the magonnell or catapulte, as apperethe by Vigetius and Robertus Valturius 'de re militari.'

'Wyuer,' yo expounde not: wherefor I will tell yo, a Wyuer is a kynde of serpent of good Bulke, not vnlyke vnto a dragon, of whose kinde he is, a thinge well knowen vnto the Heroldes, vsinge the same for armes, and crestes, & supporters, of manye gentle and

1 'sendall', a thinne stuffe like cipresse,' ed. 1598, and 1602, but 1602 spells 'thin.'
2 'trepeget', a Ram to batter wals,' ed. 1598; 'an instrument to cast stones,' ed. 1602.
3 ? as
4 'wyuer' (without explanation), ed. 1598: 'wyuer, a kind of serpent much like to a dragon,' ed. 1602.
noble menne. As the erle of Kent beareth a wiuer for his Creste and supporters; the erle of Penbrooke, a wiuer vert for his Creste; the erle of Cumberlande, a wiuer geules for his supporters.

16. Autenticke means, not a thing of antiquity, but of authority.

17. Abandon is not liberty;

though Hollyband says it is.

‘Autenticke,’ yo expounde to be ‘antiquytye.’¹ But howe yo may seme to force and racke the worde to Chaucers meaninge, I knowe not; but sure I ame, the proper significatione of ‘autenticke’ is, ‘a thing of auctorytye or credit allowed by menne of auctorytye, or the originall or fyrste archetypum of any thinge’; which I muse that yo did not remember.

‘Abandon,’² yo expounde ‘libertye’; whiche in all ‘Italiane, Frenshe, and Spanishe, signyfyet ‘relinquere, to forsake and leave a thinge’; whiche me thinketho yo most hardly stretche to ‘libertye,’ vnlest yo will saye that, when one forsaketho a thinge, he leavetho yt at libertye; whiche ys but a streyned speche, although the frenche Hollybande, not understandinge the true energye of our tongue, hath expounded yt ‘libertye’; whiche may be some warrante vnto yoº. [V. Speght’s Mistakes in his Antotlacions on, and Correcions of, the Text of Chaucer.]

Vnder the title of youre
Annotacions and Corections.

In youre Antotlacions yoº describe, oute of the

¹ ‘autentike, of antiquitie,’ ed. 1598; ‘of awthoritie,’ ed. 1602.
² ‘abandon, libertie,’ ed. 1598; ‘Abandon, f. libertie, abandone, f. give ouer.’ ed. 1602. Palsgrave (1530) gives, p. 831, col. 2, “At large, that men maye take what they wyll, A abandon; as toute planté de biens y estoyent a abandon; il met ses dayns, a abandon;” and on p. 832, col. 1, “At pleasure, A bandon, and a talent; as et que le voye a bandon, and ma femme ma batu a son talent.”

Abandon, bandon, licence, liberty: m. Abandonner ... to giue ouer, or to license, to cast off: as also, to deliuer a thing to the libertie, will, or pleasure of any man: Hollyband, ed. 1593.
prologues, the 'vernacle' to be 'a brooch or figure, wherein was sett the Instrumentes wherewith Christe was crucified, and withall a napkyn wherin was the printe of his face.' But the vernacle did not conteyne the instrumentes of his death, but only the cloth wherein was the figure of his face; as I conceive yt with others.

fo: r. pa: 2. For 'Campaneus' you wolde rede 'Capaneus,' wherunto I cannott yeilde. for although Statius and other latine authors doe call hym 'Capaneus'; yet all the writers of Engelande in that age call him 'campaneus'; as Gower, 'in confessione amantis,' and Lidgat in 'the historye of Thebes' taken oute of Statius, and Chaucer hym selfe in many other places. so that yt semeth they made the pronuwtiatione of 'Campaneus' to be the dialecte of our tonge for 'Capaneus.' Besides, chaucer is in this to be pardoned, in that, takinge his 'knightes tale' oute of the Thesayde of Bocas, written in Italiane (and of late translated into frenche,) dothe there, after the Italiane manner, call him 'campaneus'; for so the Italians pronounce woordes begynninge with 'Cap': with the interpositione of the lettere m, pronouncinge yt 'camp': for, that whiche the Latins calV 'capitolium,' the Italians call 'campidoglio'; and suche lyke. Wherefore, since yt was vniuersallye receued in that age, to call him 'Campaneus,' lett vs not nowe alter yt, but permytte yt to have free passage accordinge to the pronuntiatione and wrytinge of that age. since, in deducinge woordes from one language to one other, there ys often additione and substractive of letters, or of Sillabes, before, in the middle, and in the

1 Sign. Bbbb. iii. back, ed. 1598. 'Vernacle (Prolog.) A cloth or napkin, wherin was the figure of Christ's face,' ed. 1602.

2 Speght leaves 'Campaneus' without comment in his 1602 ed. All the MSS. of my Six-Text read "Cappaneus." A, 932. Capaneus was one of the seven heroes who besiegd Thebes.
ende of those wordes. whereof infynyte examples mighte be produced, whiche I nowe shonne for brevytye.

fo : 3. pa : 2. ("noughte comelye lyke to louers maladye of hereos.") for whiche woorde 'hereos;' yo" reade eros, i. cupide, a very good and probable correc-
t'ione, weft gathered out of Luciane. But (salua pati-
entia vestra, and reservinge to myselfe better judgmente hereafter, yf I nowe mystake yt,) I wolde, for the
printed 'hereos' of Chaucer, read 'heroes': whiche
two wordes onlye differ in misplacinge of the letters;
a comone thinges for the printer to do, and the corrector
to ouerpasse. for Arcyte, in this furye of his love, did
not shewe those courses of gouer[n]mente, whiche the
Heroes, or valiante persons, in tymes paste vsed; for
thoughe they loued, yet that passione did not generallye
so farre ouerrule them (althoughe yt mighte in some
one particulier personne) as that theylefte to 'con-
tynewe the valor, and herocike actions, whiche they

1 Speght reads 'Eros' in his 1602 ed., as against 'Hereos' in his 1598 one; and puts this note in his Glossary:—

"Whereas some copies haue Heroes, some Hernes, and
some such like counterfeit word, whereof can be giuen no
reason, I haue set downe Eros, i. Cupid, as most agreeing in my
opinion with the matter; which I gather thus: Lucian in his
second Dialogue bringeth in Cupid teaching Jupiter how to
become amiable; & in him, how louers may be made accep-
table to their ladies; not by weeping, watching, & fasting,
nor by furious melancholike fits, but by comely behavour.
The words in the Greeke are thus much in Latine: Si voles
amabilis esse, neque concutias Aegida, neque fulmen geras;
sed suavissimum teipsum exhibe, & vestem sune purpuream,
crepidas subliga auratas: ad tibi amavit & et Timpana composito
gressu incede, & videbis quod plures te sequentur, quam Bac-
chum Manades. So that the louers of Eros, that is, Cupids
servaunts, doe cary themselves comely in all their passions, &
their maladies are such as shew no open distemperature of body
or minde: which mediocritie this Arcite was farre from keep-
ing. And wheras some [t. i. F. Thynne, &c.] will haue vs read
Heroes, i noble men; I cannot dislike their opinion, for it may
fitly stand with the sense of the place.'"—Speght, ed. 1602,
sign. Ttt iiiii, back.

The three A MSS. of the Six-text rightly read 'Hereos'; the three B ones 'Heres.'—A. 1374.
before performed. for the Heroes sholde so love, as that they sholde not forgett, what theye were in place, valor, or magnanymyte, whiche Arcite, in this passione, did not observe "lyke to louers malady of Heroes." Whereof I colde produce six hundred ex-
amples, (as the prouerbe ys,) were yt not that I avoyde tedious prolixtye.

fo: 6. pa: 2. "Manye a florence." In whiche
noote yo" expounde a florence to be ijs frenche, and a
gelder to be the same in dutche.1 Wherein yo" mis-
take the valewe of a florens, suche as was vsed in
Chaucers tyme, whiche, takinge his name of the woorke-
menne, beinge florentynes, (of the terrorye of florence in
Italye,) were called 'florens'; as sterlinge money
tooke their name of Esterlinges, whiche refyned and
coyned the siluer in the tyme of kinge Henry the
conde, for two shillinges frenche ys not equalt in
valewe (as I nowe take yt) to two shillinges Englyshe:
and much 'lesse equall to the florens in Chaucers tyme,
whiche was of the valewe of thre shillinges, fowre
pence, or halfe a noble, or, at the leaste, of two shil-
linges tenne pence farthinge, as apperethe by recorde
and historye: some of them beinge called 'florens de
scuto,' or of the valewe of the 'shelde,' or frenche
crowne, and some of them called florens regal. Where-
of yo" shaft fynde, in the recorde of pellis exitus in
the exchequer, in michelmas terme 41: Ed: 3. this
note: "Bartholomeo de Burgershe, militi, in denaris
sibi liberatis in parte solutionis 8000 florenorum de
scuto, pretii petii, iijj iiijd, sibi debitis de illis 30000
florenorum de scuto, in quibus Rex tenebatur eidem

1 'A floreine is two shillings French, a Gilder is the same
in Dutch.'—Speght, ed. 1598, Annotacions, sign. Bbbb iiiii.
1 'A coine of the value of 3. shil. 4. pence, or thereabouts, and
such were called Florenes de Scuto. Others were called
Florenes Regales, containd within the price of 2. sh. x. d. q.'—
ed. 1602, sign. Ttt iiiii, back.
Bartholoméo pro comite de Ventadoure, prisonario suo apud Bellum de Poyters in guerra capto, et ab eodem Bartholoméo ad opus Regis empto, vt patet per litteras Regis patentes, quas idem Bartholomaeus inde penes se habet. in Dorso, de summa subscripta, per breve de magnò sigillo, inter mandata de Termino Michaelis, de anno 36—xxii. To the valewe whereof agreeeth ‘Hippodigma Neustriae,’ *pa. 127, where, settinge downe the ransome of the frenche kinge taken at Poyters, to the valewe of thre milliones of florens, he sayeth, “of whiche florens, duo valebant vjs. viijd.” These florens the same Walsingham in other place callethe ‘scutes,’ or frenche crownes, pa. 170, sayinge: “Rex quidem Franciae pro sua redemptione soluit regi Anglie tres milliones scutorum, quorum duo valent vnnum nobile, videlicet, sex solidos et octo denarios.” Whiche scutes in lyke manner, in the tyme of kinge Henry the sixte, were of the same valewe, as appereth in Fortescues comenataries of the lawes of Englande. But as those florens for the redemptione of the frenche kinge, were of the valewe of half one noble: so at the tyme of that kinges reigne there were also one other sorte of florens, not of lyke valewe, but conteyned within the price of ijs xd quadranta. called ‘florene regales,’ as appereth in this record, of Easter terme, of Pellis exitus before sayed, where yt is thus entred one the sixte *of Iulye: “Guiscardo de Angles. Domino de pleyne martyne, In denariis sibi liberatis, per manus Walter Hewett, militis, in pretio 4000 florenorum regalium pretii petii—ijs xd quadranta; de quibus florenis regalibus, 7 computantur pro tribus nobilibus, eidem Guiscardo debitiss.” Wherby yo* see the meanest of these florens did exceed the valewe of ijs frenche, (althoughghe yo* sholde equall that with ijs englyshe,) as yt did also in other countryes. for in the lowe countryes at those dayes yt was muche aboute the valewe of
V. EMELYE'S GARLAND WAS OF 'OKE UNSERIALL,' NOT 'CERRIALL.' 47

iijs iiijd, being halfe a pistolet Italiane or spanyshe, for so sayethe Heuterius Delphicus, (in the historye of Burgundye, in the lyfe of Philippe le hardye,) lyving at that tyme, and sonne to the frenche kinge taken prisoner by the Inglish. Heuterius' woordes be these: "Illustris viri aliorumque nobilium mors adeo comitem comovit, vt relecta obsidione exercitus ad commatus ducendos in proxima loca distribuerit. Decem milibus florenorum (moneta Belgica est semipistoletum Italicum pendens) pro Anglicani, aliorumque nobilium caudnerum redemptione solutis," &c.

fo: 7. pa: 2. For "vnseriall" yo\" will vs to reade "Cerriall," for Cerrus\(^1\) is a kynde of tre lyke one oke, beringe maste; and therefor by your correctione yt sholde be 'a garland of Grene oke Cerriall': But for the same reasone (because Cerrus ys a kynde of oke, as ys also the Ilex) I Judge yt sholde not be redde 'Cerriall,' but 'vnseriall,' that ys, (yf yo\" will nedes have this word 'Cerriall,') 'a garlande of Grene oke not Cerriall,' as who sholde saye, she had a Garlande of Grene oke, but not of the oke Cerriall; and therefore, a garlande of oke Vnseriall, signyfyinge a garlaiide that was freshe and Grene, and not of dedd wannyshe Coolor, as the oke Cerriall in some parte ys. for the Cerrus, being the tree whiche we comonly call the 'holme oke,' (as Cooper also expoundeth the Ilex to be that whiche wee call holme,) produceth the two kyndes; whereof the one 'hathe greater, and the other lesser

\(^1\) The Quercus cerris, the mossy cupped oak.—G. H. K.
The MS. may be read 'Cerris,' for, though written 'Cerrus,' the first stroke of the u has a dot under it, as if for omission, and the second stroke has a dot above, as if meant for i; but the word is written 'cerrus' afterwards in the MS. The three A MSS. rightly read 'cerial'; the three B ones, 'serial' (P. seriH). A 2290.

"Unseriall, read, Cerriall: Cerrus is a kind of tree like an Oke, and beareth maste. vide Plinium."—Speght, ed. 1598, sign. B bbb. iii. The 'vnseriall' is left in the text of ed. 1602, without note or explanation in the Glossary.
whose leaves, though greenish on one side, are russet and dark on the other, not fit for the young Emelye, whose leaves being somewhat grene one the one syde, and of one ouer russett and darkyshe Coolor on the other syde, were not mete for this garlande of Emelye, which sholde be freshe and Grene one everye parte,—as was her yonge and grene yeres, lyke to the goddesse to whom she sacryfeced,—and therfore a garlande of Grene oke vnseriall, not beinge of oke seriaH; for yt yt had byn oke seriall, yt wolde haue shewed duskyshe, and as yt were of dedishe leaves, and not freshe and orient, as chaucer wolde haue her garlande. And this for your e[x]positione of ‘vnseriall,’ in some parte: for I wolde suppose that this worde ‘vnseriall’ dothe not vnaptly signyfye perfectione of Coolor, so that she haveinge a Garlande of Grene oke vnseriall, dothe signyfye the oke to be grene and vnseriall, that is, (as some do expounde this worde vnseriall,) vnsered, vnSinged, vnwithered, of freshe coolor, lyke unto the oke Quercus, whiche hathe no sered nor withered cooolor in *his leafes. And yt was of necessytye that Emely (sacryfysinge to Diana) must haue a garlande of the Grene oke Quercus, because that they whiche sacryfeced vnto Diana, otherwise called Heccate, (which name is attribute to Diana, as natalis Comes affirmethe with statius in his Acheleidos, in his first Booke, sayinge, 

Sic vbi virgineis Heccate lassata pharetris,
being Diana adorned with her bowe and arrowes, called also ‘Triuia,’ because Luna, Diana, and Heccate, were aH one, whereof Virgill speaketh,

Tergeminamque Hecaten, tria virginis ora Diana,)

were adorned with a crowne of the grene oke Quercus, because that Heccate was wont to be crowned therewith, as hath Pierius Valerius in his 51 booke of Hieroglyphes, sayinge, "Heccate quoquè Quercu coronari solita est." for althoughe Quercus be consecrate to Jupiter, because he gave his oracles in the same ‘in
Sylva Dodonea,’ and therefore called ‘Jupiter Dodoneus’; Yet Antiquytye adorned and crowned Diana Heccate with the same *crowne also. Wherfore I conclude, since she [Emelye] had a garlande of Grene oke, (as Chaucer of purpose addeythe that woorde ‘Greene’ to explaine ‘vnseriaH,’ whiche signysfeth the vnsered, vn-parched, vnwithered in every parte, not lyke to the oke serriall, whose leafe one the one syde is dusky she, as thouge yt were somewhat withered,) that the same wordes ‘vnseriaH’ must stande vnamended, as well (as I sayed before) by youre owne correctione and the nature of the worde; as for that Diana, called Heccate, was crowned with the oke Quercus, and not with the oke Cerrus. But yt yo" objecte to mee that, in this place, yt must be a garlande of oke Cerriall accordinge to the woordes of Chaucer in one other place, because that he, in ‘the flower and the leafe’ (newely printed by yo")1, hathe these woordes;

I sie come first, all in theire clokes white,
a compagnye that ware, for delighte,
Chaplettes freshe of oke serriall
Newly spronge, and Trompettes they were all;

I denye that therefore in the Knightes Tale ‘yt must be oke serriall’ for yt maye well bee, that such meane persons as trompettes might be crowned with so base one oke as the serriall ys, whiche I caH base in respecte of the oke Quercus (dedicate to the godd Jupiter) wher-withe Heccate was crowned, and whereof Garlandes were gyuen to the Romans for their nooble desartes in the warres, as apperethe in the QuernaH crowne gyven to those whiche had saued a cytyzen. Wherefore Chaucer dothe rightly (and of purpose, with great judgment, in my conceyte,) make a difference in the Chaplettes of the Trompettes, and the garlandes of

1 Speght was the first to print the spurious, though beautiful, Flower & Leaf, as Chaucer’s, both in his ed. of 1598 and that of 1602.
but only of imperfect holm or 'cerriall' oak leaves.

Emelye, in that the trompettes chappettes were of oke serriall newly sprunge, and not coome to perfectione, which yet, yf they had byn perfecte, wolde not haue byn soo oreynte and Greene one bothe sydes as ys the oke Querus, wherewith he wolde haue this Emelye crowned, as was her goddesse Heccate Diana (to whome she dyd sacryfye) accustomed to bee. for so in tymes past (as I sayed before) the sacryfye sholde be adorned with the 'garlandes of suche thinges as were consecrate to the goddes to whome they sacryfeced. for whiche cause also I ame not moved, thoughg Caxton in his seconde editione do call yt one oke serriall. for I knowe (not withstandinge his fayre prologue of printinge that by a true copye) there be manye imperfections in that Booke.

Fо: 9: pa. 1. for 'eurye') yo you wilt us to reade 'eyther.'1 But the sence ys good, as well that they dyd ryde one eurye syde of hym, as of eyther syde of hym. for they bothe colde not ryde of eurye syde of hym, no moore then they both colde ryde of eyther syde of him; and therefore they two ryding one eurye side of hym, canne haue noone other constructione then that the one did ryde of the one syde, and the other one the other side; and therfore an ouer nice correctione, thoughg some copyes do warrant yt:

Fо: 10. pa: 1. for "save onlye the intellecte,") you you wolde haue us reade "and also the intellecte."2 But yf you you will consider the woordes of Chaucer, (as I haue donne in all the written copyes which I haue yet seene,) his meanynge ys not that the intellecte was

1 "Every read Either."—Speght, 1598 (in 'These two Thebans on every side'). The 1602 ed. reads 'And these two Thebans on either side,' rightly rejecting Thynne's remarks. All the Six-Text MSS. read 'either' (or 'eyper,' &c.).

2 'Saue onely, read And also,' ed. 1598; but the 1602 edition leaves it 'Saue only the intellect.' All the Six-Text MSS. read 'Only the intellect withouten more,' with var'd spelling. A, 2803.
for the intellect of Arcite had not wholly gone,

wholye gone, as yt wolde bee yf yo\(^n\) sholde reade, “and also the intellecte” for “saue only the intellecte.”

for Chaucers manynge ys, that a\(\hat{\imath}\) his streng[\(\hat{t}\)]he and vital\(\hat{f}\) sprites aboute his outewarde partes were gone, save onlye his intellecte or vnderstandinge, whiche re-

mayned sounde and good, as apperethe after by the followinge woordes; for when deathe approched, and that a\(\hat{\imath}\) outewarde senses fayled, he [Arcite] yet cast eye vppon Emelye, remembringe her, thoughhe the chefest vitall sprite of his harte and his streng[\(\hat{t}\)]he were gone from hym. but he colde not haue cast his eye vppone Emelye, yf his intellecte had fayled hym. Yet yf yo\(^n\) liste to reade, “and also the intellecte,” for “Saue only the intellecte,” yt maye after a sorte somewhat be borne witha\(\hat{f}\), nothewithstandinge that a pointe at streng[\(\hat{t}\)]he is looste ; and a parenthesis includyng (“Save only the intellecte, without moore,”) "will make the sence good, in this sort as I have here pointed yt :

And yet moore ouer, from his armes two
the vital streng[\(\hat{t}\)]he is lost : & all agoo
(saue only the intellecte without moore)
that dwelleth in his hart sicke & soore
gan faylen : When the hart felt death &c.

Fo\(:\) 10. pa. 2. for "armes strauhte" you wolde reade "yt haughte,"\(^1\) when ‘strauhte’ is moore sig-

nificant, (and moore answerable to Chaucers woordes whiche followethe) then ‘haughte\(^2\)’ ys. for he speak-
ethe of the Bredehe and spredinge of the boughes or
armes or branches of the tree, whiche this woorde ‘strauhte’ dothe signyfyte, and is moore aptlye sett
downe for stretched, then this woorde ‘haughte,’ whiche signyfyethe catchinge holde, or holdinge faste, or (yf

\(^1\) "Armes strauhte, read It haught," ed. 1598: but the reading "armes strauhte" is rightly left in ed. 1602, fol. 10, col. 1, as Thynne suggests it should be. The Petworth alone of the Six-Text MSS. reads ‘raught’; all the others have ‘straughte’ or ‘strauhte.’

\(^2\) MS. strauhte
V. 26-28. DIVERS OF SPEGHT'S 'CORRECTIONS' PROV'D WRONG.

yo" wiff streyne yt againste his nature) stretchinge on heighe, whiche agreeethe not well with Chaucers meanyne; for thes bee his wordes:

And twenty fadome of breed th'armes straughte; That is to sayen, the Bowes weere so broode, &c.

"fo: ii. pa: i. "for all forgotten in his vassalage," yow wolde haue vs reade, "for all forgotten is then his Visage"; a thynge mere impertinent. 1 for the forgetinge of his visage and personage is not material, nor regarded of anye to haue his face forgotten; but yt is muche materiall (and so ys Chaucers meanyne) that his vassalage, and the good service donne in his youthe, shuld be forgotten when he waxethe olde. And therefore yt must bee "his vassalage forgotten"; as presently after Chaucer sayethe, 2 better for a manne to dye when he is yonge, and his honor in price, then when he is olde, and the service of his youthe forgotten; whiche I colde dilate and prove by many examples; but I cannott stande longe vppon euerye pointe, as well for that I wolde not be tedious vnto yo" as for that leysure serueth me not thereunto.

Fo: 13. pa: i. for "lothe" yo" bidde vs reade "lefe," 2 whiche annotacione neded not to haue byn there sett downe, because the verye woorde in the texte is "lefe."

Fo: 14. pa: i. for "knocked" yo" reade "coughed"; but, the "circumstance considered, (although they maye both stande,) yt is moore probable that he 3 knocked at

1 Certainly a well-deserved snub. Speght feels it so, and accordingly leaves 'For all foryeten is his vassalage' in his ed. of 1602, Fol. 10, back, col. 2, l. 1. All the Six-Text MSS. read 'vassalage', with varied spelling.—(Group A, 3054.)
2 "Loth, read Lefe". And yet the line is "Ne though I say it, A am not lefe to gabbe" (A, 3510). There is no line with 'lothe' in it; and the only other line with lefe is, "And said: Johan hoste myn lefe and dere." Both are rightly lefe in ed. 1602.—(Group A, 3501.)
3 Absolon.
her window, to make her the better to hear, then
that he coughed. for although those wordes "with a
semely sownde" maye haue relatione to the voyce, yet
they maye asweH, and withe as much consonancye,
haue reference to a semely and gentle kynde of knock-
inge at the windowe, as to the voyce; and so his
meanynge was by that sounde to wake her, whiche
wolde rather be by the noyes of a knocke then of a
coughe; for so he determyned before to knocke, as
apperethe these in these verses, when he sayed,

So mote I thryve, I shall at Cockes crowe
full priuely knocke at his windowe:

And so apperethe by the tale afterwarde, that he
knocked, as he did before, although he coughed also
at the latter tyme, for he knocked twyce.

Fol: 23. pa: 2. for "Surrye" yo read "Russye." 3
true yt is, that some written copies haue 'Russye,' and
some 'Surrye.' And therfore indifferent after the
wrytten copies, and some auncient printed copies before
my fathers editione. But yf I shaH interpone my
opynione, I wolde more willingly (for this tyme) receive
Surrey, 4 because yt is most lykelye that the tartarians
which dwelt at Sara (a place yet wel known, and
boordering vppone the lake 'Mare Caspium,') is nerer
to Sorria, or the countryes adyoynyng called Syria,
then to Russya. for as Hato the Armeniane, in his
Tartariane Historye, sayethe, The Cytye of Sara was

1 The Carpenter's wife's.
2 "Knocked, read Coughed", but 'knocked' is left in
ed. 1602. The best MS., the Ellesmere, reads 'knokketh', A,
3696 (Miller's Tale). The other Six-Text MSS. have: Heng-
wr, 'cogheth'; Cambridge, 'coude'; Corpus, 'coughed';
Petworth, 'koughef?'; Lansdowne, 'couched'. All agree in
reading 'semy', half (sound) for 'semely'.
3 At Sarra, in the land of Tartarie
 Ther dwelt a kind that warred Surrie. (Squier's Tale.)
4 Speght leaves it Surrie in his 1602 ed. All the Six-Text
MSS. read 'Russye' or 'Russy.'
Chaucer's Cambiuscan is the first Tartar Emperor, Caius canne.

[* leaf 39]

30. Your "there may no wighte saye naye," is not so good as "That may not saye naye,"
as the Fairy King is telling his wife that she can't deny what he says against women.

auncyently the famous Cyttie of the Countrye of Cu
Mania; and that the Tartarians obtayned the kyngdome
of Syria in the yere 1240, whiche must be in the tyme
of the fyrst Tartariane Emperor called Caius canne,
beinge (as I suppose) he whome Chaucer name the
Cambiuscan,1 for so ys the written copies, suche
affynytye is there betwene those two names. And, as
I gather, yt was after that tyme that the Tartarians
had warres in Russia. * But I leave yt indifferent at
this tyme, as meanynge further to consider of yt.

Fo: 31: pa: 2. for these woordes, "that may not
saye naye,"2 yo read "there may no wighte saye
naye." bothe whiche are good, and bothe founde in
written copyes; and yet the firste witt better stande,
in my conceyte, because [the king of Faerie] there
speakinge to his wyfe, he urgethe her that she cannott
denyte yt, when he sayethe 'my wyfe that cannott saye
naye,' as who sholde saye "yo" cannot denyte yt, be-
cause yo3 knowe yt, and experience teacheth yt;" so
that these woordes, "that cannott saye naye," must be
taken as spoken of his wyfes knowledge, and so as
good and rather better then "there maye no wighte
saye naye," consideringe that these wordes "that
cannot saye naye," dothe signyfye, "whoe cannott saye

1 This is the reading of the best MSS., the Ellesmere and
Hengwrt: see my note in the Six-Text, p. 473, Group F, l. 4.
2 'My wife (qd. he) that may nat saye naye
The experience so proveth it euery day.'

(The Marshants Tale.)

Speght (wrongly) leaves the lines so in ed. 1602, except that he
wisely cuts out 'The' in l. 2. The worst MS. in the Six-Text,
the Lansdowne, alone reads " hat maie not seie naie," E. 2237
(p. 470); all the rest have, in varied spelling, and the Cam-
bidge putting 'man' for ' wight' :-

My wyf, quod he / ther may no wighte seye nay
In the second line the three A MSS. read;*
Theexperience / so proueth euery day
the three B ones (both A and B having varied spelling)
* he experions proueth it euery day.
naye," in suche sorte that this relatyve (that), meanyng (whoe), must haue reference to his antecedente, this woorde 'wyfe.'

Fo: 35. pa: 2. for "he cleped yt valerye & theophraste," *yo* saye 'some wolde haue vs reade "Valery and his Paraphraste."' But as yo haue left yt at libertee to the reader to iudge, so I thinke yt must nedes be Theophraste;¹ as the author [of] Poliera- tion in his eighte Booke, ca. x. (from whome Chau- cer borrowethe almost worde for worde a great parte of the Wyfe of Bathes prologe,) doth vouche yt; for the author of that Booke, Johannes Sarisburiensis, lyvinge in the tyme of Henrye the seconde, sayethe, "Fertur Authore Hieronimo Aureolus Theophrasti liber, de nup- tiis, in quo queritur an vir sapiens ducat vxorem," &c. And the frenche molinet, moralizinge the Romante of the roose in frenche, and turnynge yt oute of verse into proese, writethe, "Ha, se i'eusse creu Theophrates!" &c. 'Oh, yf I had beleued Theophraste, I had neuer maried womane'; for he dothe not holde hym wise that marieth anye womane, be she fayre, fowle, poore, or Riche; as he sayeth in his Booke Aureolle; whiche verye wordes chaucer dothe recyte.

¹ Speght rightly leaves it 'Theophrast' in his 1602 ed., Fol. 34, col. 2. All the Six-Text MSS. of course read 'Theo- fraste,' D, 671, p. 352.

In Speght's Annotations to his 1598 ed., on which Thynne comments, Speght says "... Valerie and Theophrast. Some will haue vs read Valerie and his Paraphraste. This Valerie wrote a booke De non duceenda vxore, with a Paraphrase vpon it, which I haue seene in the studie of Master Allen of Oxford, a man of as rare learning as he is stored with rare bookes. His [Valerie's] name was Gualterus Maape, Archdeacon of Oxford in the dayes of King Henry the second, but chaunged his name because he would not haue the Author known, and termed it Valerius ad Rofinum. But yet there was one called Valerius, who wrote a booke of the same Argument printed among S. Jeromes workes. And likewise one called Theophrastus Eresius, who, among many things, did write of such matters. Let the Reader iudge."
32. Your Countrey for Country (Nun's Priest's Tale) is a mistake.
[* leaf 40]

33. So is your waketh for maketh,

For Chaucer means that the Fiend causes anger.

[*(leaf 40, back)]
If you will read 'waketh,' you must take it to mean 'The Fiend wakes or stirs up anger in man.'

Fo: 38. pa: 2. for this word "Countrye" will vs to reade "Countrye." But in my writtene copies yt is, "in my Countrye," which I holde the truer, and for the sence as good, yt not better.

Fo: 41. pa: r. This woorde "maketh" is corrected by yo\(^n\), who for the same do place "wakethe"; whiche cannott wel stande;\(^2\) for Chaucers woordes beinge, "this makethe the fende," dothe signyfye (by a true conversione after the dialecte ofoure tonge, whiche withe beawtye vsethe suche transmutacione as I colde gyue yo\(^a\) many pretye instances,) that the sence thereof ys, "the fende makethe this," for whiche Chaucer vsethe these wordes by Transpositione, (accordinge to the rethoricall figure Hiperbatone,) "This makethe the fende:" Whiche this? Anger: for that comethe, ys made, or occasioned, by the diueH. But yt yr sholde be "wakethe," then must the sence bee, that this (whiche is the anger he speakethe of before) wakethe the fende; whiche our offences cannot do, because he cannott be waked, in that he neyther slombrethe nor slepethe, but alwayes watchethe, *and howrely seekethe occasione to destroye vs, lyke a roringe lyone. But ye yo\(^n\) will nedes saye "this wakethe the fende," that is, by conversione, after this manner, "the fende waketh this," whiche signyfyethe, 'the fende waketh or styrreth this in manne,' yt maye, after a harde and ouer-

1 "Whylome there was dwelling in my countr" (Freres Tale, 1. 3).
In his 'Annotations,' Speght says, "Country, read Countrye"; but he rightly leaves the word 'countrye' in his 1602 edition, Fol. 37, col. 1. The Corpus, alone, of the Six-Text MSS. reads 'Couentrie'; the others, rightly, 'contree' or 'contre.' D, 1301, p. 372.

2 Is, indeed, "a thinge mere impertinent," as Thynne said before, p. 52, in this passage—
O Thomas, ie vous die, Thomas Thomas
This maketh yo\(^b\) fend, this must been amended
Ire is a thinge that God highly defended—
and Speght of course leaves the word 'maketh' in his 1602 ed. Fol. 39, back, col. 1.
streyned sorte, beare somme sence, whiche yet hath not that energey, sprite or lyfe, whiche haue Chancers woordes, "this maketh the fende." Whiche woordes are in my written copies, and in all written and auncient printed copies whiche I haue yet scene.

Fo: 96: pa: 2. vpon these woordes, "o hughe of Lincolne sleyne also, &c." Yo" saye, that "in the 29. H. 3, eightene Iewes were broughte [to London] from Lincolne, and hanged for cruacyfyinge a childe of eight yeres olde." Whiche facte was [in] the 39. H. 3. so that yo" mighte verye weH haue sayed, that the same childe of eighte yeres olde was the same hughe of Lincolne; of whiche name there¹ were twoe, viz. thys younger Seinte Hugh, and Seinte *Hugh Bishoppe of Lincolne, whiche dyed in the yere 1200, longe before this little seinte hughe. And to proue [that] this childe of eighte yeres olde, and that yonge hughe of Lincolne, were but one, I wiH sett downe two auctoryties oute of Mathewe Paris and Walsingham, whereof the fyurste wrytethe, that in the yere of Christe 1255, beinge the 39. of Henrye the 3, a childe called Hughe was sleyne by the Iewes at Lyncolne, whose lamentable historye he de-luyerethe at large; and further, in the yere 1256, beinge 40. H. 3. he sayethe, "dimissi sunt quieti .24. Judei à Turri London, qui ibidem infames tenebantur compediti pro crucifixiones sancti Hugonis Lincolniæ:"

All whiche, Thomas Walsingham, in 'Hypodygma Neustriæ,' confirmethe; saying, A°. 1255. "Puer qui-dam Christianus, nomine Hugo, à Judeis captus, in opprobrium Christiani nominis crudeliter est crucifixus."

Fo: 86. pa. 1. ("Where the sonne is in his ascentione," &c.) yo" wiH vs to reade for the same,²

³ware the soone³ in his ascentione ne fynde yo² not replete of humors hotte, for yf yt doe . . .

¹ MS. their ² MS. sune ³ Speght spells "sunne, ascention, find, humours hote, if
But, savinge correctione, the former sence is good: for these wordes: “Where the sonne is in his ascentione,” must have relatione to the wordes of the verse before, ye be righte colericke of complexione,

and then is the sence, that she¹ willed hym² to purge, for that he was righte (that is, extremely, and in the highest degree,) colericke of complexione, where (wiche signyfyethe ‘when’) the sonne is in his ascentione. wherefore he must take heede, that he did not fynde hym repleate (at that tyme of the sones being in his ascentione) of hoote humors, for yf he did, he sholde surelye haue one ague. And this wiH stand with the wordes “where the sonne is in his ascentione,” takeinge ‘where’ for ‘when,’ as yt is often vsed. But yt yo³ mislyke that gloose, and wiH begyn one new sence, as yt is in some written copyes, and saye, “Ware the sonne in his assentione, ne fynde you not repleate,” &c. yet yt cannotte bee that the other wordes, (“for yf yt doo,”) canne answere the same, because this pronoune relatyve (‘yt’) cannott haue relatione to this worde (“yo⁴”) whiche wenete before in this lyne, “Ne fynde yo⁵ not repleate of humors hotte.” So that yt yowe wiH nedes reade “ware” for “where,” yet the other parte of the followinge verse must nedes be, “for yf yo⁶ doe,” and not “for yf yt dooe”; vnleste yo⁷ wiH saye that this woorde (‘yt’) must have relatione to these wordes, (“the sonne in his ascentione,”) whiche yt cannott have, those wordes gouinge two lynes before, and the pronowne (yo⁸)
it,” ed. 1598. In his 1602 ed. he rightly leaves out the ‘is’: “Ware the sonne in his ascention, Ne finde ye not repleate of humours hote.”

Fol. 81, back, col. 2, lines 10, 11.

All the Six-Text MSS. read (with different spellings) ‘Ware the sonne / in his ascension,’ Group B, l. 4146, ‘ware’ meaning ‘beware of.’ l. 4147 is in the A MSS. ‘Ne fynde yow nat re-pleet of humours hoote.’

¹ The fair Pertelote. ² Chanticleere.
interposed betwene the same and that his corelatyve (yt). wherfore these woordes, (‘‘for yf yt doe,’’) must nedes stande as they did before, though he yo" will correct "where the sonne &c." and saye "ware the sonne &c." whiche yf yo" will nedes haue, yo" must you must alter correcte the rest in this sorte:

| Ware the sonne in his ascentione, | the next line (as the A MSS. do). |
| that yt fynde yo" not repleat of humors hotte, |
| for yf yt do, &c. |

"But this correctione (savinge, as I sayed, correctione) semethe not so good as the former texte.

Fol: 86. pa : 2. Vppon these woordes, (‘‘lo, in the lyfe of Kenelme we reade,"') yo" saye that "Kenelme was slyne by his sister Quenda,"1 whiche sholde be Quendrida, as Williame of Malmsberye and Ingulphus2 have. Whiche Quendrida dothe signyfye Quene Drida, as the author of the Antiqytyes of Seint Albons and of the Abbottes thereof (supposed to be Mathewe Paris) dothe expounde yt. for that auctor, speakinge of the wyfe of Offa the greate kinge of Mercia (a wicked and proude womanne, because she was of the stocke of Charles the greate,) dothe saye, that she was called Drida, and beinge the kings wyfe was termed Quendrida, id est, Regina Drida.

Fol: 87. p: 1. vppon these woordes of "Taurus was fortye degrees and one," yo" saye that this place ys misprinted, asweH in not namynge of the sygne, as of the mysreckonynge of the degrees, "that the two and twentye of Marche the sonne is in Aries, and that but eleven degrees, or there-aboutes, and hathe in aH but thitye degrees. In whiche, in semynge to correcte the former printe (whiche in truthe deseruethe amende mente, but not in that order,) yo" seme to mee to erre,

1 "This Kenelmus, king of the Mercians, was innocently slaine by his sister Quenda, wherby he obtained the name of a martir." ed. 1598.

2 His chronicle is held to be spurious.
The day Chaucer writes of was not March 22, but April 22 (or May 2),

*[leaf 43, back. MS. repeats by the]*

for his 22 or 32 days must be reckoned from the end of March,

when the sign would be in Taurus, whether you take 22 days (April 22) or 32.

*[leaf 44]*

So the sign is right.

as far as heaven is from earth.

The day Chaucer writes of was not March 22, but April 22 (or May 2),

*[leaf 43, back. MS. repeats by the]*

for his 22 or 32 days must be reckoned from the end of March,

when the sign would be in Taurus, whether you take 22 days (April 22) or 32.

*[leaf 44]*

So the sign is right.

as far as heaven is from earth.

The day Chaucer writes of was not March 22, but April 22 (or May 2),

*[leaf 43, back. MS. repeats by the]*

for his 22 or 32 days must be reckoned from the end of March,

when the sign would be in Taurus, whether you take 22 days (April 22) or 32.

*[leaf 44]*

So the sign is right.

as far as heaven is from earth.

The day Chaucer writes of was not March 22, but April 22 (or May 2),

*[leaf 43, back. MS. repeats by the]*

for his 22 or 32 days must be reckoned from the end of March,

when the sign would be in Taurus, whether you take 22 days (April 22) or 32.

*[leaf 44]*

So the sign is right.

as far as heaven is from earth.

The day Chaucer writes of was not March 22, but April 22 (or May 2),

*[leaf 43, back. MS. repeats by the]*

for his 22 or 32 days must be reckoned from the end of March,

when the sign would be in Taurus, whether you take 22 days (April 22) or 32.

*[leaf 44]*

So the sign is right.

as far as heaven is from earth.

The day Chaucer writes of was not March 22, but April 22 (or May 2),

*[leaf 43, back. MS. repeats by the]*

for his 22 or 32 days must be reckoned from the end of March,

when the sign would be in Taurus, whether you take 22 days (April 22) or 32.

*[leaf 44]*

So the sign is right.

as far as heaven is from earth.

The day Chaucer writes of was not March 22, but April 22 (or May 2),

*[leaf 43, back. MS. repeats by the]*

for his 22 or 32 days must be reckoned from the end of March,

when the sign would be in Taurus, whether you take 22 days (April 22) or 32.

*[leaf 44]*

So the sign is right.

as far as heaven is from earth.

The day Chaucer writes of was not March 22, but April 22 (or May 2),

*[leaf 43, back. MS. repeats by the]*

for his 22 or 32 days must be reckoned from the end of March,

when the sign would be in Taurus, whether you take 22 days (April 22) or 32.

*[leaf 44]*

So the sign is right.

as far as heaven is from earth.

The day Chaucer writes of was not March 22, but April 22 (or May 2),

*[leaf 43, back. MS. repeats by the]*

for his 22 or 32 days must be reckoned from the end of March,

when the sign would be in Taurus, whether you take 22 days (April 22) or 32.

*[leaf 44]*

So the sign is right.

as far as heaven is from earth.

The day Chaucer writes of was not March 22, but April 22 (or May 2),

*[leaf 43, back. MS. repeats by the]*

for his 22 or 32 days must be reckoned from the end of March,

when the sign would be in Taurus, whether you take 22 days (April 22) or 32.

*[leaf 44]*

So the sign is right.

as far as heaven is from earth.

The day Chaucer writes of was not March 22, but April 22 (or May 2),

*[leaf 43, back. MS. repeats by the]*

for his 22 or 32 days must be reckoned from the end of March,

when the sign would be in Taurus, whether you take 22 days (April 22) or 32.

*[leaf 44]*

So the sign is right.

as far as heaven is from earth.

The day Chaucer writes of was not March 22, but April 22 (or May 2),

*[leaf 43, back. MS. repeats by the]*

for his 22 or 32 days must be reckoned from the end of March,

when the sign would be in Taurus, whether you take 22 days (April 22) or 32.

*[leaf 44]*

So the sign is right.

as far as heaven is from earth.

The day Chaucer writes of was not March 22, but April 22 (or May 2),

*[leaf 43, back. MS. repeats by the]*

for his 22 or 32 days must be reckoned from the end of March,

when the sign would be in Taurus, whether you take 22 days (April 22) or 32.

*[leaf 44]*

So the sign is right.

as far as heaven is from earth.
SPEGHT MISTAKES THE DATE OF CHANTICLEER'S MISHAP. 61

doo; because they muste answere and be agreeable to the former wordes of Chaucer, whiche sayethe marche was complete; and, for that we sholde not dohte thereof, he addethe also farther, "And passed were also since Marche beganne": Where the worde "beganne" ys misprinted for "be gonne," that is, since "marche be gonne," this word 'begonne' being put for 'is gonne,' or 'gonne bye, or departed.' so that the genuynat sense hereof is, 'When marche was complete, and also were passed, since marche is gonne, or gonne bye, or departed.' for, in many olde inglyshe wordes, this syllable (be) is sett before to make yt moore signyficante and of force; as, for 'moone' we saye 'bemone,' for 'sprincled,' 'besprincled'; for 'dewed,' 'bedewed,' &c., as in this case, for 'gonne' ys sett downe 'begonne.' But althoughe there be no mysnamynge of the signe; yet yt is true 'the degrees of the signes are mys-rekoned, the error whereof grewe, because the degree of the signe, is made equal with the degree of the sonne ascended aboue the Horizone, beinge at that tyme xli degrees in heighte from the Horizon. But to remedye all this, and to correcte yt accordinge as Chaucer sett yt downe in myne and other written copies; and that yt may stande with all mathematical proportione, whiche Chaucer knewe and observed there, the printe must be corrected after those written copies (whiche I yet holde for sounde titt I maye disprove them) havinge these wordes:

When that the month in whiche the worlde beganne, that hight[e] Marche, when god first made manne, Was complete, and passed were also, Since marche begonne, thirty dayes and two:
beffill that Chanteclere in all his pride, his seven Wines walkinge him beside, cast vppe his eyen to the bright[e] sonne, that in the signe of Taurus had yronne Twentye degrees and one, & somewhat moore; & knewe by kynde, & by noone other loore, That yt was pryme, and crewe with blisfull steven:

as you must reckon from the end of March.

'Beganne' is misprinted for 'begonne,' begun.
The force of the prefix be-

But though the sign is right, [leaf 44, back] the degrees of the sign are misreck-ond, or mis-written,
as my Chaucer MSS. show.

[leaves 45]
the sonne, quod he, is clomben vp on heauen
Forty degrees and one, and moor, ywis, &c.

And that this sholde be mente xxxij dayes after
Marche, and the seconde of Maye,¹ there be manye
reasones, besides those that Chaucer nameth; whiche
are, that the sonne was not farre from the middle of
his ascentione, and in the signe of Taurus.

Further, since I ame nowe in Chanteclers discourse,
I must speake of one woorde in the same, deservinge
correctione, whiche I see yo′ ouerslipped; and because
I thinke yo′ knewe not what to make of yt, (as in dede
by the printinge fewe menne canne vnderstande yt,) I
wol sett downe the correctione of the same; beinge
the worde "Mereturicke,"² farr corrupted for "Merc-
cenricke," in saxone Mercenrike whiche is the king-
dome of Mercia, for so was Kenelme the sonne, and
Kenulphus the father, bothe kings of Mercia; the one
raignynge 36 yeres, ‘and the other murdred by his
sister Quendrida, as ys before noted. And that yt is
the kingdome of Mercia, the etymone of the woorde
dothe teache; for ‘nýk’ in the saxone tonge signy-
fyethe a kingdome; ‘mercen’ signyffyethe markes, or
boundes, or marches of Countryes, so that Mercenricke
is ‘regnum Merciae,’ or the kingdome of Mercia, or of

¹ The correctness of Thynne’s argument, and of his correction
of the old readings of twenty in line 4 above to thirty; and
of Forty in l. 9, to Twentye (which all the Six-Text MSS. have,
B, 4835), is shown by Mr Brae in his edition of the Astrolabe,
and Mr Skeat (who follows him) in his edition (E. E. T. Soc.
and Chaucer Soc.), p. Ixi, lxii. Only they make Thynne’s ‘second
of Maye,’ May 3, as “the whole of March, the whole of April,
and two days of May, were done with.” The time of day was,
says Mr Brae, ‘nine o’clock to the minute,’ being 41 degrees.
But the ‘and moore’ would make it a little after 9 A.M.
² Lo in the life of saint Kenelme we rede
That was Kenulphus sonne, the noble king
Of Mereturike.—ed. 1598; Mercenryke, ed. 1602.
Oddly enough, the Lansdowne MS., alone of the Six-Text ones,
reads rightly ‘Mercenrike.’ The Cambridge has ‘Merturyke’;
the others ‘Mertenrike,’ the scribes mistaking c for t, two
letters hardly differing in many MSS.
the boundes, so called because almoste all the other
kingdomes of the saxons bounded vpon the same, and
that lykewise vpon them, since that kingdome dyd
lye in the middle of England, and conteyned most of
the shires thereof.

Fo: 90. pa: 2. for "pilloure" yo\a wiH vs to reade
"Pellure," signyfyinge furres.\(^1\) but althoughte the
Clergye ware furres, and some of them had their oute-
warde ornamentes thereof when they then came to their
service, as the Chanons had theyre Grey amises; yet
in this place, to shewe the prowde and stately ensignes
of the Clergye, he there namethe the popes Crowne,
and the Cardinalls pilloures, yf I be not deceued. for
every cardinal\(H\) had, for *parte of his honorable ensignes
borne before hym, certeine silver pillers; as had cardina\(H\) Wolsey,\(^2\) in the tyme of kinge Henyre the
eighte, and Cardina\(H\) Poole, in my memory. So that
'pilloure' in that place is better then 'pellure,' because
pilloures were a noote of moore pride and maiestye
(against whiche the Plowmanne dothe enveye in those
woordes,) then ys the weringe of furres.

Fo: 90. pa: 2. for these woordes, "withe change
of many manner of meates," yo\a wolde have vs reade,
"they eate of manye manner of meates." Touchinge
whiche, althoughte the sence stande well, yet suire
Chaucer followethe this matter in manye staues to-
gether with this prepositione (cum, with) and this con-

\(^{1}\) In the spurious 'Plowmans Tale.'
And so should euery Christened be
Priests, Peters successours
Beth lowliche and of low degre
And vsen none earthly honours
Neither crowne, ne curious couetours
Ne *pilloure*, ne other proude pall.—ed. 1598.
'pillour, ne other proud pall,'—ed. 1602.

\(^{2}\) See Roy's Satire, and 'The Impeachment of Wolsey,' p. 340, note, and 360/256 of my 'Ballads from Manuscripts, I,' (Ballad Society).
V. 41. SPEGHT MAKES A NEEDLESS MESS OF HIS METRE.

junctione (et, and;)—as, "with pride misledd the poore, & with money filled manye a male, &c." so he contynnethe yt still with that preposytione, "with many change of meates"; whiche ys as good as the other, for euerye one knowethe "Chaucers meanyng to be, that they eate of many meates, when they haue change of manye meates; for whye sholde they haue change of meates, but for varyetye to please the palates tast in eatynge." In the next staffe, for "myters moe then one or two") yo" teache vs to reade, "Myters they weare mo then one or two"; whiche, me thinketh, nedethe not. for the wearinge of their myters is included in these woordes, "and myters moore then one or twoe." Whiche wordes are curteyled for the verse his cause, that the same mighte kepe one equall proportione and decorum in the verse, whiche wolde be lengthened one foote or sillable moore then the other verses, yf youre readinge sholde stonde. But yf yo" saye, that in this and other things I am overstreyghte laced, and to obstinatlye bente to defende the former printed editione,—in that I wolde rather allowe one imperfecte sence, and suche as must be vnderstoode, when yt ys not fully expressed, then a playne style,—"I witt answere withe a grounde of the lawe, "quod frustra fit per plura, quod fieri potest per pauciora," and "quod subintelligitur non deest." wherefore yt is nedelesse to make that playner by additio"ne of woordes, when yt maye be asweH conceyued in any reasonable mens understandinge without suche additio"ne. But in these

1 The 1542 edition of William Thynne (Francis's father), in which the Plowmans Tale was first printed, reads 'punished.' Speght in 1598 reads 'punishesh,' and in 1602 'punisheth.'
2 Speght leaves the reading 'With chaunge of many manner meates' in his 1602 ed., as it was in his 1598, and in William Thynne's of 1542.
3 Accordingly Speght leaves it 'And miters mo than one or two' in his 1602 ed., as it stands in his 1598, and in Wm. Thynne's of 1542.
and suche petit matters, I will not nowe longe insiste, (being thinges of no greate momente,) vntil I have further examyned moore written copyes, to tary whether wee shaull reade the olde texte or your newe Correctione.

Fo. 122: pa. 2. "The lordes sonne of Windsore.") Vpon these wordes yo" saye, 'this maye seme strange, bothe in respecte that yt is not in the frenche, as also for that there was no lorde Windsore at those dayes.' But yt semethe to me moore strange that these wordes sholde seme strange to yo", not to bee in the frenche, where yo" shaull fynde them. for thus hathe the frenche "written Romante, as maye appere in the olde frenche vsed at the tyme when the Romante was composed, in this sorte:

Pris a Franchise lez alez,  
Ne sai coment est apelles,  
Biaus est et genz, se il fust ores  
Fuiz au seigneur de Guindesores:

Whiche is thus Englished: 'next to Franchise went a yonge Bachelor, I knowe not howe he was called, he was fayre and gentle, as yf he had bynne sonne to the lorde of Windsore': where in olde frenche this word "fuiz" (vsed here, as in manye places of that Booke,) is placed for that whiche wee wryte and pronounce at this days for 'filz' or 'fitz,' in Englishe, 'sonne,' and that yt is here so mente, yo" shaull see in the Romante of the Roose turned into proese, moralized, by the frenche Molinet, andprinted at Paris in the yere 1521, who hathe the same verses in thees woordes in proese. 'A Franchise s'estoit, prins vn ieune Bachelor, de qui ne scay le nome, fors bell, en son temps filz du "seigneur de Guindesores.' Whiche yo" mighte have weft seene, had yo" but remembered their orthographie, and that the latyne, Italiane, frenche, and spanyshe haue no doble W, as the Dutche, the Englishe, and suche as THYNNE.
haue affynytye with the Dutche, since they use for
doble W (a letter comone to vs) these two letters
'Gu,' as in 'Gulielmus,' whiche we wryte 'Williel-
mus'; in 'Guerra,' whiche we call and write.
'warre'; in 'Gualterus,' whiche we write 'Walter';
in 'Guardeine,' whiche we pronounce and write 'War-
deyne'; and suche lyke; accordinge to whiche, in the
frenche yt is 'Guindesore' for 'Windesore.' for your
other conjectures, whye that Chaucer shold inserte the
loordes sonne of Windesore, they are of [no] great
momente; neque adhuc constat that Chaucer translated
the Romante, whene Windsore Castle was in buildinge.
for then I suppose that Chaucer was but yonge; where-
of I wyH not stande at this tyme, no moore then I will
that there was no 'lord Windsore in those dayes; al-
though I suppose that sir Williame Windsore, being
then a worthye knighte, and of great auctoritye in
Englande, and in the partes beyonde the seas vnder the
kinge of Englande, mighte be lorde Windsore, of
whome the Frenche tooke notice, beinge in those
partes, and by them called 'seigneure de Windsore,'
as every gouernour was called 'seigneure' emongest
them. But whether he were a Baron or no in Eng-
lande, I cannott yet saye, because I haue not my booke
of somons of Barons to parliamente in my handes at
this instante.

43. Your definition
of 'ordeall' is bad.
It was not trial
by fire only,
but also by water;
not for chastity
only, but for
many other
matters.

As to your
other guesses,
I need not dwell
on them.

[* leaf 48, back.
MS repeats 'no']
If there was no
Lord Windsore,
there was a Sir
William Winds-

eore,

and him the
French call'd
'seigneure de
Windsore.'

Fo: 171: pa. 2. "by ordall," &c. Vppone whiche
yo" write thus: "ordalia is a tryaH of chastytie,
throughe the fyre,—as did Emma, mother of the Con-
fessor,—or ells over hoote burnynge cultors of yrone
barefotte, as did Cunegunde, &c." But in this de-
scribinge defynitione, yo" have comytted manye imper-
fecions. first, that ordell was a tryaH by fyre, whiche
is but a species of the ordell; for ordalium was a tryaH
by fyre and water: secondlye, that 'yt was a tryaH of
Chastytye, whiche was but parcell thereof; for the
ordale was a tryaH for manye other matters. Thirdly, yo\textsuperscript{n} saye yt was by goinge throughe the fyer. when the fyrye ordale was onlye by goinge one hoote shares or cultures, or by holdinge a hoote peece of yrone in the hande, and not goinge throughe the fyer. forthlye, that Emma, mother to Edwarde the confessor, receued this tryaH by goinge through the fyer: But she passed not throughe the fyer—as yo\textsuperscript{n} bringe her fore one example of your ordale—but passed barefotte vppon nyne burnynge shares, fowre for her selfe, and fyve for Alwyne, Bishoppe of Winchester, with whome she was suspected with Incontynencye; which hystorye yo\textsuperscript{n} maye see at large in Ranulphus Higden, in his policronicone li. 6. ca. 23, and in other auctors; of whiche ordale I colde make a longe and no commone discourse,—of the manner of consecratinge the fyer and water, howe yt was vsed emongst the saxons before, and 'the normans since, the Conqueste, and of manye other things belonging vnto yt,—but I will passe them ouer, and only deliuer to yo\textsuperscript{n} a thinge known to fewe, howe this ordale was contynued in Englande in the tyme of kinge Iohane, as apperethe in Claus. 17. Iohannis, m. 25, vntil yt was taken awaye by the courte of Rome; and after that, in Englande, by the auctorytye of kinge Henrye the thirde, whereof yo\textsuperscript{n} shal fynde this recorde in the towre, Patente, 3. H: 3: mem. 5, where yt speakethe of iudgmente and tryaH by fyer and water to be forbydden by the Churche of Roome, and that yt sholde not be vsed here in Englande; as apperethe by these woordes of that recorde: "Illis vero qui mediis criminibus vectati sunt, et quibus competeteret judicium ignis vel aque, si non esset prohibitum, et de quibus si regnum nostrum abiurarent, nulla fieret postea, male-ficiendi suspitio, regnum nostrum abiurant," \&c.

Fo. 246: pa. 1. speakeinge of the storke, yo\textsuperscript{n} saye that Chaucers woordes "wreaker of adulterye" sholde
rather be "bewrayer of Adultery"; whiche in truthe, accordinge to one propryete of his nature, may be as yo² saye, but accordinge to one other propryete of his nature, yt sholde bee "the wreaker of Adultery," as Chaucer hathe; for he ys a greater wreaker of the adulterye of his owne kynde and female, then the bewrayer of the adulterye of one other kynde, and of his hostesse, one the toppe of whose house he haborethe. for Aristotle sayethe, & Bartholomeus de proprietatibus rerum li. 12. cap. 3.¹ with manye other auctors, that yf the storke by anye meanes perceve that his female hath brooked spousehedde, he wiH no moore dwelH with her, but styrekethe, and so cruelly beateth her, that he wiH not surcease vntill he hathe killed her yf he maye, to wreake and reuenge that adulterye.

[VI. Five more Mistakes of Speglits, and then one more.]

These and suche lyke, in my conseye, are woorthy to be touched in your Annotaciones, besides other matters whiche yo² haue not handled; whereof "(because tyme requyrethe after aH this tedious treatyce to drawe to one ende) I wiH not nowe entreate; but onyly speake a little moore of fyve especiall thinges, woorthy the animadversione; of whiche the fyrste ys, that yo² make the plowmans tale to goo next before the persons tale, suffering the persons corrupted prologue to passe withe this begynnynge, "By that the plowmanne had his tale ended," when aH written

¹ "while the female liueth, the male accompanieth not with another with seruice of Venus, but keepeth truely to hir in neast, and in office of generation. And if the male espieth in any wise that the female hath brooke spousehood, she shalH no more dwelH with him, but he beateth and striketh hir with his bill, and slaieth hir if he may, as Aristo saith."—Batman vpon Bartholome, leaf 181, col. 2, and back, col. 1, ed. 1582: it is Trevisa's translation, the same words, with slight differences of spelling; see Berthelet's edition (A.D. 1585), leaf clxviii, col. 1. See Bp. Stanley's Hist. of Birds, 6th ed. p. 322.
copies, (whiche I colde yet see,) and my fathers edytione, haue yt, "By that the mancypele¹ had his tale ended." And because my father colde not see by anye prologues of the other tales, (whiche for the most parte shewe the dependancye of one tale vppone one other,) where to place the plowmans tale, he putt yt after the persons tale,² whiche, by Chaucers owne wordes, was the laste tale; as appereth by the persons prologue, where the hooste sayethe, that 'euyre manne had tolde his Tale before.' So that the plowmans tale must be sett in some other place before the manciple and persons tale, and not as yt ys in the last edittione.

One other thinges ys, that yt wolde be good that Chaucers proper woorkes were distingysshed from the adulterat, and suche as were not his, as the Testamente of Cressyde, The Letter of Cupide, and the ballade bengynnynge "I haue a ladie, where so she bee," &c. whiche Chaucer never composed, as may suffycientlye be proued by the thinges them selues.³

The thirde matter ys, that in youre epistle dedicatorye to Sir Roberte Cecile, yo" saye, "This Booke, ² Chaucer's own works should be distingysht from those adulterate, and not his.

¹ This shows that the Christchurch manuscript (which reads 'yeoman') and the Rawl. Misc. MS. 1133 (which reads 'marchant', by mistake for 'franklin') had not passd through Francys Thynne's hands—or his father's, we may conclude.

² The Prologue to this 'Complaint of the Ploughman' forms, I think, no part of the poem as originally written. See it in Appendix III here, p. 101. Mr Thomas Wright reprinted the 'Complaint' from Speght's edition of 1602 (instead of the undated one by Godfray (ab. 1532-35), or Thynne's of 1542) for the Rolls Series, in Political Poems, i. 304—346.

³ Assuredly. And although Francys Thynne has been maintaining his father's edition against Speght, he shows his judgment here, in repudiating as Chaucer's, the 'Testament of Cresseythe,' and Hoecele's 'Letter of Cupyde,' which his father included in both his editions of 1532 and 1542. Stowe in 1561 first printed (Fol. ccxlxiiij) the spurious "A balade pleaseaunt: I haue a Ladie where so she bee . . . . Explicit the discryan of a faire Ladie," with "O Mossie Quince," &c. &c. Stowe, however, was the first who printed the genuine "Chaucers woordes vnto his owne Scriuener," Fol. ccclv, back, in his edition of 1561.
my father
(William Thynne)
dedicated his to
Henry VIII.

whene yt was first published in printe, was dedicate to
kkeingk Henrye the eigthe." But that is not soo.\(^1\) for
the first dedicatione to that kinglye was by mye father,
when diuersse of Chauers woorke had byn thrise\(^2\)

\(^1\) Yes, surely it is. Speght meant Chaucer's 'Workes,' the col-
lected edition, first made by William Thynne, which was the basis
of his own edition. Wm. Thynne's dedication is reprinted in all
the old editions, 1542 (1550), 1561, 1598, 1602, 1687, and 1721.

\(^2\) Only one edition of Chaucer's Works had been publisht
before the date of Thynne's, 1532, and that was Pynson's in
1526, without a general title, but containing three parts, with
separate signatures, and seemingly intended to sell separately;
1. the boke of Cauterbury tales; 2. the boke of Fame ... with dyuers other of his workes [Assemble of Foules, La belle
Dame, Morall Proverbes]; 3. the boke of Troylus and
cryseyde. But of separate works of Chaucer before 1532, the
following had been publisht:

**Canterbury Tales.** 1. Caxton, ab. 1477-8, from a poor MS.;
2. Caxton, ab. 1483, from a better MS.; 3. Pynson, ab.
1493; 4. Wynkyn de Worde, 1498; 5. Pynson, 1526.

**Book of Fame.** 1. Caxton, ab. 1483; 2. Pynson, 1526.

**Troylus.** 1. Caxton, ab. 1483; 2. Wynkyn de Worde, 1517;
3. Pynson, 1526.

**Parlement of Foules.***\(^3\) 1. Caxton, ab. 1477-8; 2. Pynson,
1526; 3. Wynkyn de Worde, 1530.


**Truth*** (The good counceyl of chawer; 'Fle ye fro þe presse').

**Fortune*** (Balade of the vilage without peyntyng). 1. Caxton,
ab. 1477-8.

**Envoy to Skogan.***\(^4\) 1. Caxton, ab. 1477-8 (all lost, after the
3rd stanza).

**Anelida and Arvyte.***\(^4\) 1. Caxton, ab. 1477-8.

**Purse*** (The compleynt of chauuer vnto his empty purse). 1.
Caxton, ab. 1477-8.

**Mars; Venus; Marriage** (Bukton). 1. Julian Notary, 1499-
1502.

After Thynne's first edition of the *Works* in 1532 (printed
by Thomas Godfray), came his second (for John Reynolds and
Wylllyam Bonham) in 1542, to which he added the 'Plowman's
Tale' *after* the Parson's.

Then came a reprint for the booksellers (Wm. Bonham, R.
Kele, T. Petit, Robert Toye) about 1550, which put the Plowman's
Tale *before* the Parson's. This was followd by an edition in
1561 for the booksellers (Ihon Kyngston; Henry Bradsha,citizen
and grocer of London; &c.), to which, when more than half
printed, Stowe contributed some fresh pieces, the spurious *Court
of Love, Lydgate's Sege of Thebes*, and other poems. Next came
Speght's edition of 1598—on which Francis Thynne comments

---

\(^3\) All in one little volume in the Cambridge University Library (and the
British Museum).—See my Trial-Forewords, p. 116-117.

\(^4\) In one quire at Cambridge.—See my Trial-Forewords, p. 118.
printed before; whereof two editions were by William Caxton, the fyrste printer of Englande, *who first printed Chaucers tales in one column in a ragged letter, and after in one column in a better order; and the thirde editione was printed, as farre as I remember, by winkine de word or Richard Pynson, the seconde and thirde printers of Englande, as I take them. Whiche three editions beinge verye imperfecte and corrupte, occasioned my father (for the love he oughte to Chawcers lernynge) to seeke the augmente and correctione of Chawcers Worke, whiche he happily fynyshed; the same beinge, since that tyme, by often printinge muche corrupted. of this matter I sholde have spoken fyrist, because yt is the fyrste imperfectione of youre peynful and comendable labors: yet because the proverbe ys "better late then never," I holde yt better to speake of yt here then not at aH.

The fourthe thinge ys, that, in the catalogue of the auctors, yo haue omitted manye auctors vouched by chawcer; and therefore dyd rightlye intitle yt, 'moost,' 'and not aH, 'of the auctors cyted by geffrye Chawcer.'

The fyfte matter ys in the Romante of the Rose, fo. 144; that this worde 'Haroltes,' in this verse,

My kinge of Haroltes shalte thow bee, muste, by a mathesis or transpositione of the letters, be Harlotes, and not Haroltes, and the verse thus,

My kinge of Harlottes shalt thow bee.

And so ys yt in the editio of Chawcers Worke, printed in anno Domini 1542, accordinge to the frenche moralizatione of Molinet, fo. 149, where he is called "Roye des Ribauldez," whiche is, 'the kinge of Ribaldes, in his Animadversions—which added the spurious 'Dreme,' and 'Flower & Leaf.' This was followed by Speght's 2nd edition in 1602, in which Francis Thynne helpt him, and to which were added Chaucer's 'A B C,' and the spurious Jack Upland. (Jack Upland had been before printed, with Chaucer's name on the title-page, about 1536-40 (London, J. Gough, no date, 8vo).—H. B.)
or Harlottes,' or euilH or wicked persons; one officer of
greate accompte in tymes paste, and yet vsed in the
courte of France, but by one other name, in some parte
beinge the office of the marshaH of Englande. AH
whiche, because yo" shaH not thinke I dreame,
(thougha yt may seeme strange to the ignorante to haue
so greate one officer intituled 'of suche base persons as
to be called 'kinge or gouernor of Ribauldes,') yo" shaH
here Iohannes Tylius (in his seconde Booke de rebus
galicis, vnnder the title de Prefecto pretorio Regis) con-
firme in these woordes: "In domesticis Regum con-
stitutionibus, quos proximo capite nominavimus, fit
mentio Regis Ribaldorum, officii domestici, quem sem-
per oportet stare extra Portam pretorii," &c. and a
little after the explanynge of their office, he addethe :
"sic autem appellantur, quia iam tum homines perditi
Ribaldi, et Ribaldae, mulieres puelleque perdite, vo-
cantur. Regis nomen superiori aut Judici tribuitur.
Quemadmodum magnus Cubicularius dicitur Rex Mercatorum," &c. Where he makethe this "Regem Ribald-
dorum" an honorable officer for manye causes, as
Vincentius Luparius in his fyrste booke of the magis-
trates of france dothe also, vnnder the title of "Rex
Ribaldorum et prouostus Hospitii"; makeinge the Judex
pretorianus, and this Rex Ribaldorum or Prouostus
hospitii, 'to seme aH one, addinge further (after manye
other honorable partes belonginge to this office) that
"meretricibus aulicis hospitia assignare solebat." In
whiche pointe, bothe for orderinge and correctinge the
harlottes and eviH persons followinge the courte of
Englande, (whiche is the dutye of the marshaH,) the
frenche and wee agree. Wherfore, touchinge that parte,
you" shaH here some what of the marshalls office sett
downe and founde in the Customes whiche Thomas of
Brothertonne (sonne to kinge Edwarde the fyrste)
challenged to his office of marshalcye; where, emongest
It is the English Marshall's duty to keep harlots out of the court.

Thus the Rex Ribaldorum and our Marshall have like powers over harlots.

And I (a future Herald) am sure the Heralds would be mightily offended to be thought like False Semblance.

V. 5. THYNNE ON THE 'KING OF THE HARLOTS.'

other things, are these wordes: "eorum (which was of the marshalls deputyes executinge that he shold ells do hym selfe) interest virgam à meretricibus pro-hibere, et deliberare, et habet ex consuetudine maris-callus, ex qu albiet meritrice com[m]uni infra metas hospitii inventa—iiijd. primo die. Que, si iterum in-venta in Balliùa suá Inveniatur, capiatur; et coram seneschallo inhibeantur ei hospitia Regis et Regine "et liberorum suorum, ne iterum ingrediatur," &c. And so afterwarde shewethe what shalte donne to those wemen, yt they be founde agayne in the kingse courte, in suche sorte, that, as by Tillius, this Rex Ribaldorium his auctoryte was ouer 'homines perditos, mulieres puellasque perditas.' And that yt was, by Lupanus, to assigne to Ribaldes lodginge oute of the courte, (for so modestye willethe vs to vnderstande, because they sholde not offende and infecte the courte with their sighte and manners). So ys yt oure Marshalls office, to banyse those harlottes the courte, and be steward them in some other place, where they might be lesse annoyance. Wherefore I conclude with the frenche, and the former editione of Chaucer in the yere of Chríste 1542,¹ that 'false semblance' was of righte to be made kinge of Harlottes, and not of Haroldes, who wolde mightely be offended to have them holden of the conditions of 'false semblance'.²

Nowe here be nugas in the Romante of the Roose:

¹ William Thynne's second publishis edition,—not counting the first cancelld one, if that ever really existed: see p. 75-6.
² Speght saies in his glossary, or rather "The hard words of Chaucer explained," in his 1602 edition: "Harrolds, fol. 144, whereas in some booke it is, 'my king of Harrolds shalt thou bee'; it is now corrected thus (my king of Harlote shalt thou bee.) For so it is in the French Moralization of Molinet 149, where he is called Roi des Ribaulds, which is, the king of harlots, or wicked persons: an office of great account in times past, and yet vsed in the court of Frawnce. Of this office speakeketh Johannes Tillius in his second booke De rebus Gallicis, vnder the title De Prefecto pretorio Regis. But more hereof when time shall serve in M. F, Thins comment."
I cannotte (as *the proverbe ys) take my hand from the table, (fyndinge so manye ouersyghtes in the twoe last editiones,) but must speake of one thinge moore, deservinge Correctione, in these woordes of the Romante, fo. 116 of the last impression:

Amide saw I hate stonde,
That for wrothe and yre & onde
Semed to be a minoresses;

Where this woorde 'Minoresse' sholde bee 'Moueresse,' signyfyinge 'a mover or styrrer to debate'; for these be the frenche verses in the oldest written copye that euer was (to be founde in Englande, ye my conjecture fayle me not,) by the age of the frenche woordes, whiche are these:

Enz euz le milieu vi hayne,
qui de courtouz et datayn
Sembla bien estre moueresse
et courouse et tencerresse.

Beinge thus englyshed, as of righte they oughte, accordinge to the frenche:

Amyde, sawe I hate stonde,
that of wrathe and yre & onde
semed well to be moueresse,
one Angry wighte, & chyderesse.

Whiche woord 'mooveresse,' the learned molinet, in his moralizat^one of that Romant, dothe turne into 'Ducteresse,' a leader or leadresse, so that they agree yt shoulde not be a 'minoresses,' but a 'mooveresse' or leadresse of and to anger and yre; anye of whose woordes will as weft, and rather better, fytt the sence and verse of Chaucer, and better anwere the frenche originall and meanyng, than the incerted woorde 'Minoresses.'

Thus hoopinghe that yo will accepte in good and frendlye parte, these my whatsoeuer conceytes yttered

1 No doubt, before Speght's of 1598, namely, Stowe's of 1561, and the booksellers' of about 1550.
vnto yo", (to the ende Chawcers Worke by muche
conference and manye iudgmentes mighte at leng[t]he
obteyne their true perfectione and glorye,—as I truste
they shaft, yf yt please godde *to lende me tyme and
leysure to reprinte, correcte, and comente the same,
after the manner of the Italians, who have largelye
comented Petrarche ;)—I sett ende to these
matters ; comyttinge yo* to god,
and me to your
Cryptese.

Clerkenwell Greene, the
xvi of december 1599.

Your lovinge frende,

FRANCIS THYNNE.

Farewell!

---

Mr Bradshaw's note on William Thynne's cancelld one-column
edition of Chaucer's Works.

"I THINK the discovery of the long-missing Douce fragment has
settled, for good and all, the confusion which Francis Thynne has
fallen into about his father's editions. The supposed cancelled edition
by William Thynne is a fiction. It is described as having one
column on a side, and containing the Pilgrim's Tale. Tyrwhitt has
shown conclusively that this Tale cannot have been written before
1536; and it is clear that the book, of which the Douce fragment
is a part, must have contained Chaucer's name on the title-page, and
was probably printed shortly before 1540 (when Bale was exiled),
or Bale would not have included among Chaucer's Works De curia
Veneris, lib. 1, 'In Maio cum virescerent,' &c.; and Narrationes di-
versorum, tract. 1, 'In comitatu Lyncolnensi,' &c.

"Please remember that Bale went into exile in 1540, and that
the first edition of his Scriptores, in which these appear, was printed
at Wesel in 1548, on his return journey to England. This limits
the date pretty well to 1536—1540. In that edition the two items occur in quite different parts of his list; but in the later and fuller edition of 1557 the items come thus, after enumerating the contents of Thynne's editions:

De curia Veneris. Lib. 1. In Maio cum virescerent, &c.

Epigrammata quoque. Lib. 1. Fuge multitudinem, veri. [Fle from the presse.—H. B.]

Narrationes diversorum. Lib. 1. In comitatu Lyneolniensi fuit.

"If Mr Bright's fragment of the beginning of a later edition of the 'Court of Venus' is forthcoming (see Hazlitt's Handbook), you will probably find that it begins 'In Maio cum virescerent'... at least with the English equivalent of those words. Bale must have seen the book, or he could not have given us the incipits. It must (I think) have borne Chaucer's name on the title-page, or Bale would not have put it among Chaucer's works. It must have been printed after 1536 (see Tyrwhitt) and before 1540 (when the exile took place); and so it may be possible that Thynne thought of including it in his 1542 edition, but was prevented through Bonner's or Gardiner's influence, not Wolsey's, which would put the matter into a wholly different period.

"Remember that W. Thynne died (very soon after Francis Thynne was born) in 1546, and that, the report reaching Francis Thynne through the recollections of Sir John Thynne of many years previous, it is not wonderful that there should be some confusion. Francis Thynne, too, tells us that he had never seen the one-column edition himself. The result is, that I am convinced that the one-column edition of Chaucer with the Pilgrim's Tale can only mean the 4to Court of Venus, &c., printed between 1536 and 1540, which Bale saw. Whether the Douce and Bright fragments are parts of the original edition, or of the reprint licensed to Hen. Sutton in 1557, or to a later edition still, I cannot say, and it does not very much matter for our purpose; as Bale's evidence, coupled with Tyrwhitt's statement, narrows the limit of printing to 4 or 5 years."

1 This Bright fragment is at Britwell, and Mr W. Christie-Miller has been good enough to inform me that the first poem in it begins with

In the moneth of May, when the new tender grene
Hath smothly couered the ground that was bare

as Mr Bradshaw expected. Mr W. Christie-Miller adds: "Chaucer's name I do not see upon the sheet, nor any trace of the name of the author." But see Chaucer's name in the Douce fragment of the book, p. 98, l. 740, below.

2 The dropt lines and misprinted words show the Douce fragment to be part of some reprint.
APPENDIX I.


[From the reprinted Courte of Venus, Douce Fragments, 92 b.]

The pylgrymse tale.

In lincolneshyr, fast by the fene, ther stant a hows, and you yt ken, and calyd sempynham of religion; and is of an old foundation, buyldyt full many ayer ago, to helpe sowllis out of there payn and wo,— or ellis tho beyn begyled, at whos cost such houses were byld;— but there I was, as fortune showpe, a-fore I ouer the fen toke toward walsingham apon my pelgrymag. I had caght in myn hed suche a dotag, that the gren gat I had more delit to folow then of deuotion to seke the halowe; & at this town were as this hows stant, of good lodgyng we can non want; but in myn In or euer I to my cace, to walke about, it did me best pleace, ouer a brydg, throrow a gren meyd, where I might behold in euer sted the greate buyldyng of this obbey, strong ynoghe, toughe it were not gay. the houses of office on and other, where-on of leyd lay many a fowther,
APPENDIX I. THE PILGRYMS TALE.

its barns and stables,
wer well I-bylt, & of a great costag;
and further with-out, as is the vsag,
about the cowrt the barns of great strenghe
wer bylt, and the stablys in lenghe
were wyd and fayr and comly for to se,
saue sum thing in ruin—as thought me—
th[e]y were I-fall, & not so well vphold
as th[e]y had beyn by other days old,
when for there bred men ysed to swynk,
and erne ther met or that they drynk,
as austen wrytys to them in heremo,
& wold suche brethren shold do so;
for he that by husbandry wyll tryue & the,
must not trust in "go!" but in "now goe we!"
therefore the labourers, tho monk barnardyns,
came in reproffe of the benedictins.

Husbandmen
must not say 'Go!' but 'Now let us go!'
The Bernardines
workt more than the Benedictines.

Of old, monks
had simple food,
little presumption, and few masses,
for, of 100 monks,
only 2 were priests.
St Benedict was no priest, but a worker.
So was St Francis.
Begging is against God's bidding.

wer well I-bylt, & of a great costag;
and further with-out, as is the vsag,
about the cowrt the barns of great strenghe
wer bylt, and the stablys in lenghe
were wyd and fayr and comly for to se,
saue sum thing in ruin—as thought me—
th[e]y were I-fall, & not so well vphold
as th[e]y had beyn by other days old,
when for there bred men ysed to swynk,
and erne ther met or that they drynk,
as austen wrytys to them in heremo,
& wold suche brethren shold do so;
for he that by husbandry wyll tryue & the,
must not trust in "go!" but in "now goe we!"
therefore the labourers, tho monk barnardyns,
came in reproffe of the benedictins.

then was good housses and hospytalite,
and they estemyd for men of honeste;
for then th[e]y wroght & labouryd with ther hand,
& fed with suche they gat or suche as they fand.
ner was not as the bord seruid with couerd mese;
suche super-fluyte was had for nedles.
nrer at tho days there was no suche presumption
that thorow there prayer there shold be redemption;
ner of massys no suche multitude,
for a-mongst an hundreth—this is of certitude—
of thes religyuse brethren, as I can red,
where skarse .ii. prestes out of dred.
benet, which was an holy man,
was a brother & no pryst, as I here can,
& gat his lyuyng with labour of his hand:
tho days obediens in religion was fand.
Francis was no prest, but callid him selue a brother,
which, working, taught no man to be a begger;
for yf that he had taught beggyng,
then had he done agaynst godis byding,
and agaynst the order of charyte, 
excep'd they be hold blynd, lame, or sykly. 
but as I wanderyd here to and fro, 
from place to place, alon as I dyd go, 
looking on the old and antyk bulding, 
in myn eyr behynd I herde a bussinge; 
& for at the fyrst I dyd him not se, 
I thought yt had byen the dran be, 
that out of the hyue is dryuen for ydelves : 
& then it was a brother in his holynes, 
which of the hous was sum officer— 
be-lyke the bowcer or the tresurer, 
or sum rowm ellis I thinke he had,— 
a solome man, that small chere made. 
it was not met to suche a man as he 
to take acquaintans in low degre, 
except it were a knyght\(^1\) or a lord, 
that mor to his appetyd dyd accord ; 
then could he fation in the best wyce 
many a deynte\(^2\) dyche in seruys, 
and handell him-selue full fayr at his table, 
and therto had men seruychable, 
that low on kne, with keuering of his cupe, 
cwold saue his clothis from fallinge any drope. 
the cronikis old from kynge Arthur , 
he could reherse, and of his founder 
tell full many a whorthy story. 
wher this man walked, there was no farey 
ner other spiritis, for his blessynges 
& munbling of his holy things 
did vanquyche them from eueru buch and tre : 
there is no nother incubus but he ; 
for chaucer sathe, in the sted of the quen elfe, 
[‘ Ther walketh now the lymytour himself; ’] 
for whan that the incubus dyd fle, 

\(^1\) orig. knynght \quad \(^2\) orig. denyte

---

As I walkt about, 64 at length I heard a buzzing, 68 like that of a drone-bee. 72 It came from an officer of the Abbey, perhaps the Bursar, 76 a solemn man, that (like Chaucer’s Friar) wouldn’t know low folk, 80 behav’d well at table, 84 could recite the Chronicles, from King Arthur’s time, 88 and blest away all the fairies and spirits, 92 For, as Chaucer says, in the Wife of Bath’s Tale, D, 874, when Incubus fled,
he left 7 worse demons behind him,
even these holy friars, of whom each wears the distinctive dress of his order,
the man he's vowed to.
yt was to bringe .vii. worse than he;
& that is the cause there beyn now no fareys in hallis, bowris, kechyns, ner deyris.
thes holy men beyn thus about sperd, thorow all this lond, in euery sled:
of there awn retenze they weare the differens, to whom they haue professyd there obediens;
perde is known by his cote armor;
there-for this men known must be by differens, to whom they haue vowyd there chastite.
what rekin them, the sayng of paul,
which wyltnth 'to men we shall not call'?
we ought not playn, by there theachynge, to gyue credens ner red suche wryting;
suffisyth yngoghe to ther dome, to do as our elders haue don;
to mok & dissayue men of there lyuelod,
in making beleue in thece brother-hod,
wher we shold only beleue in christis name,—as we be taught of the churche our dam,—
er a-mo[n]gst our selues to haue suche sectis, which the innocent people sore infectis,
that then douns he shold be better deuyne;

They make men believe in their brotherhoods instead of in Christ.

[leaf xxxiii]
The Pied Friars wear magpie colours; some go barefoot; some shoed.

They agree only in wearing a hood. They envy one another. The Dominicans hold up their Doctor, Thomas Aquinas, as a better divine than the Franciscan Duns Scotus.

in dyuere colors flekyd lyke a pye,
sum gurd with ropis to seme holy;
sun go barfot, & sum go showd,
& euere secte hath a straunge God,
to whom they teache the people to call.
in this on they aggre,—they be hodyt all,
& ellis, euere on other doth deny,
amongst them-selue ther is suche enuy:
the dominikis hold vp thomas the aquin,
that then douns he shold be better deuyne;

1 orig. cheaching 2 orig. felue
& the minors agayn with hasty breth defendis doues euen to the deth;
 tha carmell[i]tes haue set vp albert;
 the hermytes with austen takis part,
greatly requyring to gyue him the fame,
but not to folow, but only his name,
wher-with the chanons can not agre,
but clamis him of there relygion to be.
& yet amongst them there is dispyt,
sum goth in blak, and sum in whyt;
the whyt refusis the blak for his brother,
& sayth they be not of that chapter.
of the mendicantes ther be orders four,
which haue mad many a ryche man powr;
& yf it be as old men sayn,
they spryng out of the name of caym;
for euen as abell was slayn with his brother,
so be thos slayn that trust in that order,
and by a false fayth clyn dismayed,
thae not holy beleue in Christ.
heremittes there be that holdyse of paul,
but I can not tell you, be my soule,
whether ther were any such or no
that constitute ydell bkers to go.
there be other that be anthony,
but he whom I salute was gylbertin:
full loue reuerens I made with kne,
and ouer his sholder he 1 lokyd a-wry,
as thoughe he sawe me; it was ynoghe.
toward the church I me droghe,
for I herd tell that by foundation
of bothe the sixis there was religion.
the women where closydy vp by the vysiter;
you know what perrele it is together,
to ley hyrdis fast vnto the fyer,

1 orig. she

THYNNE.
Then I saw a comely priest

in a short gown,

[leaf xxxv]

With a white wand in his hand.

Like Chaucer's Monk, he had neat boots,

and lookt 'a master,' when at home.

I saukt him the Abbey's history.

He told it me; and that St Gilbert was born at Sempringham.

I saukt him whether he in his conscience believed monkyry to be

God's bidding,

which some to kyndyll is in daunger.

but all this whyell I was in great moon,

for that I was my-selue, & company had non, 168

whan in ye churche ther I spyed walkynge

a comely pryst, and a welfaryng,

lokynge in the wyndows all about,

as though he sum old armis he wher sekyng out;

in a shord gown gurd by the wast,

and a cersert¹ hod ouer his sholders cast,

with a blak fryng hemyd al about,

slyt sum-thing before, and takyd in a lowpe;

his gown-sleue was narow at the hand,

in whom he bare a Ioly whyt wand;

he ware his geyr full well and semly;

his bottis sat cleyn and claspyd feytuosly;

rownd visagyd, and sum-thing son-ybrent,

he loked not as he were closter-pent;

from place to place he dyd about rowm,

he semyd a master when he was at home.

I longyd sum tydynges of him to eare, because I toke him to be a straunger;

thinking him rather to enclyne,

because we ware both perrygryne,

and dyssiryd him hertely of his curtesy,

of that fundation to show me the anscetry.

he told me sum-tym that borne in that vilage

was on gylbert, that of a page

was there brought vp an holy man,

which this relygion fyrst began,

and so thorow-out the hole story.

I kepyd it well in memory,

dessyring him to swow me what he thought,
in his consciens whan he had sought,

whether mans rule is so to be regardit,

and how he him-selue beleued to be rewardyt 200

by godis will & by his byding,
or ellis by tradition of mens inuentynge.
& then he dyd planly confesse
that mans work was wrechydnes ;
& to the corintheans he could rehers,
that in mans work we shold not reloce ;
for paull him-selue wold haue yet known
that mans work is our own ;
for wether it be he, cephas or apollo,
that is our awn what euer we do,
which is nought when we do best,
extceptyd only our faith in christ.
the thing for good that we pretend,
takis non effect as meritoriuse end ;
therefore merit in vs is non,
but in our redeemer christ alon.
Abraam, Isac, & Iacob,
samuel, ely, ner patient Iobe,
for ther workes lay in pryson fast,
tell the kyng of glory in-brast,
& fechyd them out wer as they ley.
we must [be] delyuered by the same key,
& not by man, ner in his inuention,
for there ruell is but confucion ;
for it is expresse agaynst godis beading,
that we to his ruell shold mak any adyng,
ner with any-thing thought it seme right,
[ . . . . . . . . . . line left out] 228
but humbly be-sekyng of syns remision,
sayeng "demite," by christis instruction ;
& this he gaue it in ruell generall,
in tokyn that we be synners all.
"now be that lord," quod I, "that makid me,
I lytell thought that in this contre
had ben any so perfyt at Iudgment ;"
& he answerd, "yes, verament ;
but we dar not for the bishops preche,
Papist priests make men kneel to stones, and kiss rotten bones, and disobey their king,

who corrects ill-doers,

and guides well-doers.

Christ gave the King rule, not the clergy:

they should be servants.

Bishops should obey kings.

Papist priests make men kneel to stones, and kiss rotten bones, and disobey their king,

who corrects ill-doers,

and guides well-doers.

Christ gave the King rule, not the clergy:

they should be servants.

Bishops should obey kings.

ner the people instruct & teach; wher other tyller they do non know but him that the cokyll doth sowe, that makis them knell to stokis & stons, & kyse & offer to rottyn bons; & god wot here is full small diligens to show the people there obedyens, which they ought aboue all thing to god him-selue, & to ther kynge, which vnnder him hath here the gueuernans, & made our hed by godis ordinans, to whom is gyuen his houll power, both to pu[n]yche, & vs to socour.

first, to correct, he beris the swerd, & we offend by godis word;

& second, he shall prefer & leyd the well doer in euer sted;

& by christ him-selue put in this degre, when it was takin from the clergy, when they wer warnid from suche presumpcion, not for to tak no iurisdiction, but he that wold haue the preferment, to be ther ministre shold be diligent, as Christ himselue, to teache vs nought for-gett.

[... . . . . . . . line left out]

and first he dyd yt, and after he taght; thes wordis," sayd he, "haue I caghth, whiche put me cleyn owt of dowt that bisshopis to kingis shold lowt; ner amongst them to haue no hed, for christ him-selue it for-beyd, and confirmid kingis in suche renown, next him in erthe to haue dominion; but her," he sayd, "cowd I tell a tall."

"now I pray the," quod I, "vnbulke thy malle," orig. other
and tell forthe: the bisshop is not her,
his sunner, the officiall, ner yet his chansler."
and as we walkid, with that he sayd,
and with an othe conformid and said,
"that I had rehersid\(^1\) nothing but papry,
sprung owt of Antichrist, full of foxry;"
and of the chansler of lichfeld\(^2\) begun to spek,
but I desyrid him not his fast to breke;
for I knew wel christis entent
was never to set prist on Iugment,
but to teache men in-to better lyf,
and not cruelly to sle with blody knif.
"well," sayd he, "interrupt me no more,
my tall I will begin wher I left\(^3\) befor;
but fyrst or I can bring mi purpos,
I must his contrary disclos.
the son of perdition, it is a strang term,
and began in iudas, as I can deserne,
which for mony sold his master;
and now they be growin in-to a gretter number,
whiche be sprung out of iudas succession,
ther cheffe captayn of transgression,
dothe paull spek of to the tessalonians,
that in this world hathe don so muche greuans,
which shall not be known to the vtermost
but whan ther coms a dissention first;
for thes that from christ be appostalat,
deuidit in-to sectis in-ordinat,
against godis ordinans be rebellion,
and as fyndis in hell full of dissention,
and dothe extoll ther awn noghtihod
aboue all that is called god,
in the temple sitting, an vnmet thing,
showing him-selue as heuenly kyng:
scriptur dothe show and determin
\(^1\) orig. reherhid  \(^2\) orig. lichfeld  \(^3\) orig. left

\(^{276}\) Then the comely Priest
abus'd the Chan-cellor of Lichfield,

\(^{280}\) \[leaf xxxvii\] and said he must speak of the Devil's brood, before Christ.

\(^{284}\) These monks and friars began with Judas.

\(^{288}\) Their chief Captain

\(^{292}\) \[leaf xxvii\] and said he must speak of the Devil's brood, before Christ.

\(^{296}\) These monks and friars began with Judas.

\(^{300}\) Their chief Captain

\(^{304}\) But the Bible
that he shall be opinid in his tyme,
whiche is constitut, and by god set:

It is not ther\(^1\) burning that can it let,
ther mischeuose tyranny ner cruelnes,
clokyd with ypocracy and falsnes.
he shalbe shoude, & his iniquite,
the son of perdition perde,
whom Iesus christ with the strap\(^2\) rod
of the spirit of his mo[u]the, which is God,
shall destroy, & make lyght his workyng,
that in sathan workis many strang thing,
& illude the people thorow there craftynes,
there mokis, there mous, & there feynid holynes;
in all dissayt, full of iniquyte,
repungnant to god & to his verite.

this is the woman, the sorcerus wich,
whom Iohn saw in the apocalips,
syting upon a monsterus best,
with .vii. hedis & .x. hornis most odiust.
the woman that this best bestrod,
was gorgiysly be-seyn as she rod,
in purple, with stons set so well,
most rychestly chast with margarites euery dell;
in hir hand she kar a golden cupe,
were-in was venom euery drope,
with whom she norichyd hir abomination,
& caused the people to comit fornication.
for we be called fornicators
when tyme we be ydolotors,
& take antychrist for our hed,
& not the kyng which is in christ-is sted,
of whom anon partly tell I shall.

but first the prophet of antichristes fall
I will declare and sum-thing tell;
& of this howr, this leyder to hell,
\(^1\) orig. ther ther \(^2\) mistake for sharp? \(^3\) orig. xexviii
in whos forhed was wrytyn babylon,
the great mother of fornication;
for out of this monster is sprung
thes ydell lobers that do suche wrong,
& takis the swet from true mens face:
I besoke god amend it for his grace.
for when the son of man enteris his kynghom,
then shal they know what wrong they haue done,
& say, "thes be they whom we had in derision,
& Iugyd them folyche in our opynyon;
for they dyd labour, toyle, and swet,
to get power clothes, and to ther bely meat;
& now be they takyn amongst the children of god,
& we expellyd for our ydelhod.
we insensat haue eryd from the way of trueth,
with-out light of Iustyce, now to our ruthe,
& haue mad our-selue wery in the way of perdition,
walking strayt-ways to bryng vs to destruction,
that trust in our-selue, & owr workes hath vs ouerthrow,
because the way of god we dyd not know.
what now auallyth our ryches & pryd?
all saue our ydelnes doth from vs slyd;
as much to say,oure closters ner farmeris,
with whom we haue bleryd innocent eys,
wher we were wont to work the workes of falsnes,
is now obiect tooure opprobryusnes."
John saith he saw this woman dronk—
that this multitude of sectis hath sonk—
of the bloud of many an holy martyr,
and of Iesu christ many a confessore;
for this is to be noted in generall,
that vnder the clok of patrons they be al
where-of sum wher marters in dede,
and sum fore the trueth dyd neuer a drope bled,
but wher fraurd, disobedient, & surquidus,
agaynst there own princes presu[m]ptuuse;
and suche as to princes be not obedient, be antichristes against God repungnant; but this howr of Babylon that hath regnid so long, yt hath not beyn by trueth, but by strong hand. 
I can not expresse, I han non such wyt, how in very part theyr sectis were set quykly to accuse them that begun to spye, by reyding of scripture, to se there heresy; and then all such must be burned, or ellis ab-Iuryd, and to hething scornyd.\textsuperscript{1} the multitude of the people beleued them well, that from god by inspyration dyd not feyl. 
her in this contrey contynus the infection yet styll of antechrist, which causis insurrection; for it is only the old pharizes pretens to kepe the people in ignorans, styll in egypt vnder pharo thrall, for by bloud-shed they hop to be kepyd in stall, euen as nature doth them bynd, for they be come of cams kynd, to whos sacrifyce god had no respect, but, as ysay saith, doth them cley\textsuperscript{n} abiect; for wher the seyd of god is vsawn, for his ner his children they be not known. there-for to this ignorant rebels ysay the prophet this tall tels, and bydyse them here the word of god in serful termis for there noghtyhod, which knew before of there sodomi, & so callis them, and of gomory, the princes wich be infernall, fygured in daniell by beall; and bydis them to godis word gyue heryng, and of ther sacrifyce\textsuperscript{2} to mak leauyng; and saith, 'when you shall come to my presens, 
\textsuperscript{1} orig. stornyd \textsuperscript{2} orig. sacrificye
then shall I ask, who gaue you lycens
with-in my gat to take suche presumtion?
this is not spoken without great occasion
of thes which wylbe ministers,
and vnder such pretens be-come masters,
when of them-selue they be callyd alon,
& not of god, as was aaron.
and therfore there shalbe no religion
not truely plantyd without destruction.
thes be the prophesys that we shold trust vnto,
& not in false lyes that we be inhibyt fro.
it is a praty pownt to mark the crafty wyttis
that on both the partis hath set there delitis
to mueve the people to ther awn part,
where them-selue dyd most apply there hert;
for sum soght antechristes distraction,
and sum agayne of the contrary opynyon
dyd lyes inuent, & set them out in prophesy,
in hope to alure the people therby;
thorow which vndowtyd many hath beyn slayn
that haue put trust in suche fablis vayn;
and thos that folow suche niffels and fablis
they cary them in bowsums, and writyn in tablis;
by the harolydis termis they call him the lyon,
the son and the mon, & the dredfull a dragon,
& how the barns shall ryse ful blythe
be-tweyn the sykyll and the syth.
thes prophesis come of the deuyll,
which is perseyued be there end euyll,
as martin swarthe, and many an other mo,
hath mischeffe asked, vengens and wo,
on them that suche craft cowd
cuent to sheyd crystyn mens bloud—
perkyn werbek and Iak straw,
and now of lat owr cobler the dawe.

and not presume to set themselves up to be masters.
On the other hand,

some men invent lying prophecies
about the Lion and the Dragon;
like Martin Swart, &c.
Perkin Warbeck, Jack Straw, and
[leaf x]-1
Captain Cobler (see p. 9, note).

1 orig. werkek
A diatribe against Satan (and malicious Papists).

Wicked worm! How darst thou rise, whom God bade creep? Thou art the first father of all lies, and wast first cast down into hell.

Antichrist's clerks are thy ministers, rebels against God,

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Line</th>
<th>Text</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| 449  | "O wycked worme, to penaunce con-Iuryd, and of god him-selfe first accorsyd, amongst all creatures most to be aborred, by whom in-to this world came first the fal of man! tell me how thou durst presum to ryse, most vngraciose beast, and so by god inputed to crepe apone thy brest."
| 452  | ""O false pretens of gratiuse pilgramage, for the comyn-welth which is the destrower! wyll thu neuer leue to bryng folke in dotage, which of all lyes was the fyrst father? euyn so of eue thou wast the disayuer. to comen-welthe thou sayd me shold be brought; of all thy begynnynges the end is noght."
| 455  | "Thou wase thy-selue the fyrst rebellyon, & therfore eiect down in-to hell; not genyng due honor was thy confusyon, with god and his ordinans thou wold mell, & euyn lyke thes innocentes compell, workyng in thy-selue antichristes clerkes, thy shanylynges, thy ministerys of beatles markes."
| 456  | "for euyn as adam hyd him for shame, when he had broken godis commaundment, so wold the rebellious; alas! wo can them blame, there awn conscient[和睦]s must nedis be ther Iugment, by fals temtptacion hoping preferment, no-thing to haue deseruyd but cruelly dethe."
| 459  | "That be-twyx sowll and spryt hath put dissention, thorow which the sowll is banychid cleyn, that with the spryt of god afore was in vnion;"
The Pilgrims Tale

in paradys now it must no mor be seyn: in the same case our rebellious beyn, eiect for breking godis ordinans, and greuously accursyd for ther disobediens.

"The spryt is desolat from thys rebellious, & called woman, for lak of a make, which in the apocalipis, in pay[n]s dolorus, to bryng forth and be delyuered doth tak great payns; and this is for our sake, promysed by god, that the woman's seyde shold distroy and breke this fals serpentis heyd.

"Which dragon stondis ready to deuor, with .vii. hedis, an odius beast, and ten great horns styf and stowr, that in-to malis is dayle encreasyd, and diademis .vii. upon thes hedis be impressyd; and with hir tayll the steris out of heuyn rownd the thred part pullid and throwen to grond.

"This is antichrist, the howr of babylon, spoke of agayn in this same bok; waching the woman hir chyldis destruction, whom god from heuin preseruid and toke. it is the son of man, yf you lyst to lok, this world for to ruell, with the yron rod. this must be true, yt is both man and god.

"And here doth your prophesy take effect, agaynst the son of man sedeciusly to ryce. yf scripture be true, they shallbe subiect; for we, taking godis part, must them dispyce. thys be our papystes rotyd in malis, waching godis word as ner as they can, whych now is come forth by the son of man.
"The true church of god figuryd in the woman that fled to wyldernes for a space;
and for fer of this dragon durst not be known, tyll the sonne of man be brought to his place,
which shall thes dragon denour and chace with moses rod turnyd in-to a serpent,
to eate vp the ask manteyned by enchantment.

"O what relosyng it is to a noble hert to se goddes prophesy fulfylled in owr tyme,
come home owt of egipt in heyll & quart! this was figuryd in owr layde, mother & virgyn,
which syngnifyd, a space—as god did determin—
that we vnder this dragon shold suffer payn,
tyll restorment by the minister of the son of man;

"Of whom I haue herd many on spek,
that knew, god wot, ful lytyll what it ment,
were-in the .ii. natures them-selue doth not brek;
I mene god & man mad atonment.

in the last adam there is suche agrement,
that from this diuinite christ will ne can;
it is the selue-sam that is the son of man.

"Right hand the father, he syttis omnipotent thorow his diuinite, ful hye in trown;
from whens he is to come, at the Igument,
to Iodge the sowll that is souken downe
from the spryt of God, & wyll not be bown
at all tyms ready for to fulfyll,
her apone erth, his commaundment & wyll.

"euyn as heuyn is seyt to his deyte,
& is his kyngdom of very right,
so apone erth, thorow his humanite,
doth he dissend, & there-on lyght.

"Earth is his footstool.

[leaf xlii]
"Moses dyd fygure the kyng apon erthe, 
segnifyeng the spiryt aboue the sowll; 
to whom was comytted to kepe in helth, 
record to aaron, whom he dyd controle; 
the spirit ys the son, the mone is the sowll; 
the mon is a subiect of very right 
vnto the son, of whom she takis here lyght.

"Pauull spekis, whan he wryttys to thymothys, 
& shows the mis[c]heffe of thes sundry sectis; 
& how thes be they that refusys veryte, 
which the igngorant people in-fectis; 
they tak no lyght wher they be subiectis, 
therfor he confers them to Iannes & manbres, 
rebellers to god and his ministre moses.

"But pauull tretynis them to be ouer-trown, 
as Ianes & manbres were at that season; 
& from hensforth openly to be known 
there ingnorant folyche rebellion,
of the spryt of god hauyng non intellection, 
but resisting moses, godis minister, 
folowyng antichrist out of godis order.

"Thes things are wryten for our instruction,—
so hath pauull to the corinthyans,—
and shows how many hath suffreth distruction, 
which crepyd not vnder godis gouernans. 
our rebellious, I trow, be aliens 
to dathan1 and abiron, the trueth to tell, 
for resisitinge moses that sonk vnto hell." 

"By owr lord," quod I, "this is well sayd, 
I durst haue sworn, or my nek layd, 
yt had beyn true that merlyn did tell, 
afore I herd it repungne the gospell." 
"thuche!" quod he, "ther was no suche man 
gotyn by the deuyll sense the world began; 

1 orig. datban

547 Moses typified
Christ as King;

550 the Sun typified
the Spirit; the
Moon, the Soul.

553 Paul condemns
these Popish
sects,

557 Paul condemns
these Popish
sects,

560 rebellers against
God and Moses,

564 rebellers against
God and Moses,

567 followers of
Antichrist,

571 like Dathan and
Abiram.'

574 "I believed in
Merlin before I
heard it was
against the
Gospel."

580 "I believe I
heard it was
against the
Gospel."
Even if Merlin liv'd—like a black swan or white crow,—Paul says you shouldn't believe him.

All who believe the Devil's lore are heretics.

Had Lucifer turnd God out of heaven, Merlin might have been trusted.

As to the Son and Moon: the Sun is the Spirit, who appear'd to Moses on Mount Sinai;

and the writing given to Moses typified the Spirit.

or let vs y-magin that it be so, as we may the blak swan or the whyt crow, hath not Paul warnyd vs, wher he doth tell that we shold not beleue an angell from heuyn in the ayr fleyng, yf he teache agaynst godis bidinge? which in his testament we may reyd, and bownd to beleue as owr cred. thus ymagining, it doth aper playn that antichrist in all them doth rayn that beleue in the deuyls loor, to desayue vs styll as he had don before; thes be they that paul callis 'heritykis,' which after monicion from vs inhibitis. christen men shold not with thes monsteris mell, which do beleue in the deuyle of hell. yf lucifer had dryuen god out of heuyn, then shold merlyn haue kepyd his steuyn." "you spok," quod I, "of the son & the mone, of whom I dessyr to here interpretation." "thos be matters," he sayd, "misticall, and be very hyghe and theologall: the son is the spryt, & so doth it syngnify; beleue not me, but reyd exody, that when moses apon the mont syon had of the lord owr creator a vysion, for bryghtnes the people cowld not behold, of the son-beames yt can not be told; the clerne & light that from him did spryng, of quykyng & lyf it was a presentyng. for the letter ther to hym geuyng by god, was of the spryt a fyguryng, vs to reuyuiue at suche tym and when the selue spryt vnit to the son of man." "I persaue," quod I, "that moses is the spryt." "no! perde," he sayd, "but figure it;
and euyn so dyd he fygure the sone, 
from whom all light and knowleg doth come. 
& now do I say that merlyn was a donine¹, 
& no deuyll, as deuels determine; 
for if he were a fend, & spok carnally, 
necessyte compellis it a fals prophesy; 
but thus dyd he take the sprit for heuyn king, 
which in the sowll shold haue his byding. 
& now doth the mon losse hir light, 
ot not resayuing the spryt against all right; 
for that sowll is perished and ded 
where the spryt of god is not ned. 
& this is euen it, the vnnaturall thinge, 
out of his awn realm to baniche the kyng; 
for christ is a kyng, god, & man, 
& also a pryst, as I lear cane. 
marke of his kyngdom, Iohn his diuinite, 
luke of his prysthod, mathu the humanite, 
dyd wryt; & therfore take hed, 
for thes be the true prophycis in ded. 
it is marke that is callyd the lyon, 
I meyn the gospell, & Iohn the faulcon, 
whos frendes shall set opyn the gates, 
vnder-stond by our good prelatis, 
to let truthe entre; you know which is he 
that callis him-selue the way & veryte, 
which hathbyn banyched from his kyngdom, 
wher-of babylon hath ryngned howrdom, 
the lyon, the oxe, the man, & the faulcon. 
all thes in on be son of man, 
prophysed to ruell with his yron rod; 
it is his very word which is god, 
in the ymage of christ, the last adam, 
both son of god & son of man, 
In whom we be bownd to work our meyt, 
of god marked, whan we it truly geyt,
The Lion is the mystical image of the Son of Man.

Merlin's and Bede's prophecies

mean that the Pope is Antichrist and the Whore of Babylon, and shall fall.

"I'm not a Cantabrigian, but an Oxonian; and I've sworn not to study at Stamford, for fear Oxford should remove there."

"I am satisfied," quod I, "what merlyn ment." "bede," sayd he, "coms euyn to the same entent; for all the dessyr and policy was to dryue it in-to hedis witty,

that the pope was antichrist & the howr of babylon, and shold haue a fall & destruction;

a ded man shold ryse, dukis to deme, then after that, all quiet & queme.

the true minister, lying a mort longe, shold his awn autorte in-to his hond fonge."

& then he asked me and I were cantibrygion.

I sayd no, I was an oxonion.

"there haue you herd," sayd he, "a prophesy, which is true without any lye:

hoc magnum studium quod floret ad vada bonum ante finem seculi, &c."

"I haue herd it," quod I, "full oft a-forne, and therto my-selue on a boke sworn, neuer with-in stampford to reyd logyk, diunite, phylosophy, ner yet retoryk;

for fer that oxford, which once was floriching, shold remoue to stampford for gud learnyng."

"I told you before there was crafty wyttis, and thus he sayd apon both the partis;"
for they that inuentyd that othe fyrst,
of god him-selue be accurst.
ther was a prouerbe I knew wan,
callyd ‘turnyng the cate in the pane’;
for that that was spoken in the spryt,
in the fleche they wold haue vs to take yt.
so wold they haue vs to tak merlyn,
as though spiritually he had known no feling;
but thus this prophesy is vnderstond,
that oxford now, which is bond
vnder the howr, the monsterus beaste,
& is here ford for most and least
that there doth pease thorow any degre,
mantenythe babylon vtterly;
seue the good yoth begynts to spryng,
and of the well of lyf to haue tasting,—
which water christ promysyd than
at Iacobs well to the samaritane,—
and leuis the slechy podell, full of frogis,
to the old cenkanter phariziecall dogis,
where-in ther delyte is spytfull chyding;
I beseke god send them a mending,
to fulfyll the prophesy thorow the ford of stone,
in which pathe-way christ byld apon,
and leaua ther falshed, craft, and lyes,
suffering the word of god to ryse.”
with that he stod, and toke his leaue,
dissiring me my-selue not greue
of his tarying, ner his long tale;
and I besought god to kepe him out of bale,
seue I longyd, for yf euer we met agan,
of the blak flot of norwey me to sayn.
he sayd he hurst not it dis[c]lose,
but bad me reyd the ‘romant of the rose,’
the thred leafe, Just from the end
to the secund page, ther he dyd me send;

THYNNE.
where the Wolf means all the stinking beasts

The next 6 staves are Chaucer's own: Rom. Rose, l. 7167-7172, ed. Morris, vi. 218.

While the Pope rules, Christ can never prosper.

I pray God that Christ may have his right.

wher I shold se mater plenty ynoghe, saue only vnder the color of the wolfe is conferyd al the stinking fuet— so the hunters call it whan they mak ther suet— the lyzard, the polcat, the fox, & fulmerd, which with the drogon takis part, to deuor the chyld, the son of man, or ellis a lyon in his kyngdom ;

This Wolf must be flayd.

the egle or the falcon, whan he flys on hye, in the calue or the oxe misteris be ; as well in the old tyme there fation & gyes, as of his awn-selue the sacrifice ;

but the wolfe wol neuer owt of his hyd, tyll first he be flayn both bely, bak, & syd. he prayd me thes .vi. stauis for to marke, whiche be chauers awn hand wark :—

I Thus moche woll our boke syngnify, that whyle peter hath mastery, may neuer Iohn show well his myght. now haue I declaryd right

the meyzing of the bark and rynd that makis the ententions blynd.

\[ The fragment ends here. \]

\[ Is the t for th in toughe 22, tryue 37, and for d in exceptd 62, appetyd 78, shord 173, tessalonians 295, tretynis, ouertrown, 561, a provincialism, like awen for own 303, 427, &c., unsawn for unsown 401? Note whom for which in l. 178, 366. See too c for s, ryce, dispyce 506,-8, baniche 630, banychcd 643; and ey for e in 19, 651-2, &c. On t = th see Mr Skeat's Romans of Partenay, p. xvi, near foot. \]
APPENDIX II, p. 23.

LEGITIMATION OF JOHN OF GAUNT'S CHILDREN BY KATHERINE SWYNFORD.¹


28. Fait a remembrer, que le Maresdy, le quinzime jour de Parlement, le Chaunceller, du comandement de Roy, declara, Coment nostre seint Pere le Pape, ad reverence de la tres excellent persone du Roy, & de son honorable uncle le Duc de Guyen & de Lancastre, & de son sank, ad habliez & legitimez Mon Sire John de Beauford, ses freres & sa soer. Et pur ceo nostre Seigneur le Roy, come entier Emperour de son Roialme d'Engleterre, pur honour de son sank, voet, & ad de sa plenir Roial poiar hablie, & fait muliere, de sa propre auctorite, le dit John, ses ditz freres et soer. Et aussi pronuncia & publist l'abilite & legitimation, solonc la fourm de la Chartre du Roy ent faite. Laquele Chartre feust lue en pleine Parlement, & baillez a le dit Duc, pere a dit John & ses ditz freres & soer; le tenour de quele Chartre s'ensuit: “Ricardus, Dei gratia, Rex Anglie & Francie, & Dominus Hibernie, carissimis Consanguineis nostris nobilibus Viris, Johanni, Militi; Henrico Clerico; Thome, Domicello; ac dilecte Nobis nobili Mulieri Johanne Beauford, Domicelle, germanis precarissimi Avunculi nostri nobilis Viri Johannis Ducis Lancastre natis, ligeis nostris, Salutem & benivolentium nostre Regie Magestatis. Dum interna consideracione pensamus, quot incessanter & quantis Honoribus parentili & sincera dilecione prefati Avunculi nostri, &

¹ John of Gaunt died in 1399.
sui maturitate consilii, undique decoramur congruum arbitramur & dignum, ut meritorum suorum intuitt, ac graciosa contemplatione personarum, vos qui magne probitatis ingenio vite, ac morum honestate fulgetis, & ex regali estis prosapia propagati pluribusque virtutibus, munereque insigniti divino, specialis prerogative munimine favoris & gratie fecundemus. Hinc est, quod dicti Avunculi nostri, genitoris vestri precibus inclinati, vobiscum qui, ut asseritur, Defectum Natalium patimini, ut hujusmodi Defectu, quem ejusque qualitates quascumque presentibus volumus pro sufficienter expressis, non obstante quod quecumque Honores, Dignitates, Preeminentias, Status, Gradus, & Officia publica & privata, tam perpetua quam temporalia, atque feudalia & nobilia, quibuscumque nominibus nuncupentur, etiamsi Ducatus, Principatus, Comitatus, Baronie, vel alia Feuda fuerint, etiamsi mediate vel immediate a Nobis dependant seu teneantur, prefici, promoveri, eligi, assumi, & admitti, illaque recipere, retinere, gerere, & excercere, provide, libere, & licite, ac si de legitimo thoro nati existeretis, quibuscumque Statutis seu Consuetudinibus Regni nostri Anglie in contrarium editis, seu observatis, que hic habemus pro totaliter expressis, nequaquam obstantibus; de plenitudine nostre Regalis Potestatis, & de assensu Parliamenti nostri, tenore presentium dispensamus. Vosque & vestrum quemlibet Natalibus restituimus & legitimamus.”

[For a translation of this document, and an account of Katherine Swynford and her family, see Excerpta Historica, 152-9, 427-8.]
APPENDIX III, p. 69.

PROLOGUE TO THE SPURIOUS PLOWMANS TALE.¹
Thynne, ed. 1542, Fol. cxix.

¶ Here begynaeth the Plowmans Prologue.²

The Plowman plucked vp his plowe
whan mydsommer mone was comen in,
And sayd his beestes shuld eate ynowe,
And lyge in the grasse up to the chynne:
"They ben feble, both oxe and cowe,
Of hem nys left but bone and skynne:" 4
He shoke of share, and cultre of drowe,
And honge his harneys on a pynne;

¶ He took his tabarde and his staffe eke,
And on his heed he set his hat,
And sayde he wolde saynt Thomas seke.
On pynluggage he goth forth platte;
In scrippe he bare both breed and lekes;
He was forswonke and all forswatte;
Men might have sene through both his chokes,
And everywang toth, and where it sat. 16

¹ The Plowmans Tale was first printed separately by Thomas Godfray in folio, without date, but about 1532-35, probably under W. Thynne's care. Why it was omitted from the edition of 1532 does not appear, unless F. Thynne's report of his father having been compelled to omit the Pilgrims Tale from his first edition be a mistake, based on the fact that the Plowmans Tale was omitted from that edition for some such reason as is alleged, though printed separately at the same press. From this separate edition (of which the only remaining copy, formerly Askew's, Farmer's, and Heber's, is now at Britwell) it was reprinted in W. Thynne's second edition of Chaucer's works in 1542, and separately in octavo by W. Powell, about 1547-8.—H. Bradshaw.

² Mr Skeat printed this prologue from the undated edition (of 1550), in his Notes to Piers the Ploughmans Crede, p. 45-6. E. E. Text Soc.
Our Host saw

Our host behelde wele all about,
And sawe this man was sunne ybrent;  
He knewe well by his senged snoute,
And by his clothes that were to-rent,
He was a man wont to walke about,
He nas nat alway in cloystre ypent;
He could not religiously loute,  
And therefore was he fully shent.

"Our host him axed, "what man art thou?"
"Syr (quod he) I am an hyne,
For I am wont to go to the plowe,
And erne my meate yer that I dyne.
To swete and swynke, I make auowe,
My wyfe and chyldren therwith to fynde;
And servue God, and I wyst howe;
But we leude men bene full blynde;"

But Clerks told him to sweat for them, for nothing in return.

They could curse him.

"For clerkes saye, we shullen be fayne
For her lyuelod swet and swynke,
And they rught nought vs gyue agayne,
Neyther to eate ne yet to drinke,
Us curse and dampe to hell[e] brynke;
Thus they putten vs to payne
with candles queynt and belles clynke.

"They make vs thralles at her lust,
And sayne we move nat els be saued;
They haue the corne, and we the dust;
who speaketh ther agayn, they say he raued."  

[four lines lost . . . . . . ]

"what, man!" quod our host, "canst thou preache?
Come nere, and tell us som holy thynge."

"Syr," quod he, "I herde ons teache
A prest in pulpyt a good preachynge."

"Saye on," quod our host, "I the besche."
"Syr, I am redy at your byddying,
I praye you that noman me reproche
whyle that I am my tale tellynge."

Thus endeth the prologue, and here foloweth the fyrst parte of the tale.

1 sunburnt  2 fayne, in Godfray's edition: see Notes below.
3 quencht  4 read speakth  5 once
APPENDIX IV.

[Ashmole MS. 766, leaf 5, back.]

A discourse vpon the lord Burghleyghe his creste.

[By Francis Thynne.]

[Lord Burghley's Crest, blazon'd, a sheaf of golden corn, supported by two lions rampant, the left one white, for silver, the right one, blue: the whole surrounded by the Garter, with its motto 'Honi soit qui mal y pense'.]

(1)
When burninge sonne with gleames of golden lighte had closd his spredinge beames to take his reste,
And darksome shade had brought in dolefull nighte with sable clooke vpon his slepinge breste,
with cristalle starres twinklinge in azurd skye,
whiche slombringe dyes, to rest-swall bedde I flye.

(2)
The tyme, I gesse, when Titans ruddy chaire did kepe his course in equall peysed weyte,
with lowe descent enforced to repayre to Libras house, where Equinoctiall strayte
with juste proporciions cuttes the night & daye in nombred howres a-lyke for Phebus waye.

(3)
When dolefull mynde & wery lymmes were layed to quiet rest in softe and carefull bedde,
my wretched state my moorninge brest dismayed, hopelesse of helpe, since craftye faythlesse hedde
had wouen the meane by powre for to subdue that honest harte whom enuye did pursue.

1 The whole 88 leaves are by Fr. Thynne, whose name also appears at the end of the book. All is in verse. The hand is difficult to decipher.—G. Parker.

2 Compare the thrice-repeated motto on p. xlix, above. Note the bookes, his 'surest frendes,' p. 106, l. 99, and his mention of Chaucer, p. 114, l. 411.
(4) Yet, with this hevye care, a wakefull slepe possest my shueringe corps in depe dispayre; for weylinge sorrowe whiche in hart did crepe (by hevye vapoures thicker then the ayre,) so noom’d my musinge wittes, & chokd the breyne, that slombringe must the yelding hart distreine.

(5) In whiche vncteine trothe not full awake, nor soundly luld aslepe as thoughtes had made, a trembringe1 feare my sprytes did ouertake, and secretly my senses ganne to fade; for, lo! the Dragon) with quick-siluerd face approchd my sight with wise & plesant grace,

(6) Cladde in a slender lawne to ease his peyne, when with quicke spede he skowrethe from) the skye, with winged hedde & fete, with sugred veye, with rodde devyne, & mase of maiestye, whose heuenly voyce, after a little staye, this future good from) goddes above did saye:—

(7) "What meanes thy forginge breyne, with pointe devise to turne her tender nett with dolefull thoughte? what nedes thou therefore with care to be so nyce, since all thy toylinge peine shall serue for noughte? for one there lyves, yt thow canst finde his name, whose wyse forecaste may well advance thy fame.

(8) "He is the lowest, and stalld in myddle place, and by the course of heauen rules next the beste; sett next the higheste, whose flaminge shyninge face, In Ceres shape dothe by Diana reste, and Azurd skye supported to his prayse, whose lyvinge fame shall blome in following dayes.

(9) "Him2 serche thowe forthe, as worthiest in this lande, vnder that one whiche secret wonder bredes, for to enyoye thy sweate of workinge hande; for frome his heuenly mynde alwayes proceedes a curteous harte, for to accept in gree those frendly shewes whiche oft presented bee.”

1 So MS. ? for tremblinge.  
2 MS. Hin
(10)
Whiche sayed, he fledde, and that his saved wande
with gentle stroke lett fall vppon my hedde.
when snortinge Morpheus by my side did stande,
and thwart myne eyes his sleping hand did spredde,
whereby my harte posseste such quiet reste,
as musinge thoughtes were banisht from my breste.

(11)
And soundly thus envoyinge silente ease,
till pointed tyme of nighte did ende his rase,
and gladsome Elios, risinge from) the seas
with purple hue, did siluer starres displace,
And forced me to for-sake that plesant bedde,
whose late swete dreames my carefull senses fedde.

(12)
Thus shakinge of the force of drowsy nighte,
I deckd my-self after my woonted guyse,
and downe dissende to honor Phebus lighte
In frutefull gardeine, where I did devise
\( \text{whiche waye to spende that bright ensuynge daye,} \)
lest idle thoughtes might vertuous lyfe decaye.

(13)
For nowe my former dreame was quite exild,
my wandringe wittes forgatt that sodden sighte;
those presente shewes myne other thoughtes begilde;
the flowres of soundry hue were my delighte;
for as newe yoyes to olde peine brings other reliefe,
so newe conceytes abandonde my olde greife.

(14)
This sotesome soyle where buylded was my yoye,
bedeckd with natures seuerall tapestrye,
was farre vnylyke that deintye garden ioye,\(^1\)
\( \text{whiche quene Semiramis did edyfye,} \)
where garden\(^2\) godd freshe Priapus did reste,
with his fayre nymphes to wye on) his heste.

(15)
ne lyke the stately seate and fertill grownde
of Bell-vider, placd in riche Italye,
where rare strange showes do plentuously abonde,
where plesures all doo fede the curious eye;
but this smale clodde is suche as woorkes myne ease,
when hevy dompes wolde mery hart displease.

\(^1\) yoye altered by another hand. \(^2\) ? MS. ar
Where, when I roomed had my wanton fill,  
and fresht my wittes with herbes of deinty smell,  
I lefte that paradice againste my will—  
for in suche place my harte wolde alwayes dwell—  
And put my selfe where I did hoope to fynde  
somme lernd conceyte to glutte my serching mynde;  

Where settled downe emongest the wisest sorte,  
& surest frendes that menne fynde now in vre,—  
I meane my bookes, the whiche for my disporte,  
do lerninge, wysdome, trothe, & mirthe, procure—
I raughte for the one, wherby I might discern  
the course of heauen) and wandringe starres to lerne.  

Addicted then, by force of changinge breyne,  
all graver studies for to hurle a-side,  
and prove yf skill might make me to atteyne,  
my fatall lyfe by starre of birtho to guyde—  
for I was taughte that heuenly bodies doo
rule mortall menne as course of starres doo goo;  

Els, toylinge hinde, lay downe thy cuttinge plowe,  
lett herbes and trees surrender all their mighte;  
lett godd Apollo with his cuanynge Crowe,  
and Æsculapius with his depe insighte,  
gyve place hoopelesse by arte for to recure  
suche lothesome plages as hated dethe procure;  

And Palinurus wise, lett goo thyse sterne,  
lett saylinge shippes flote one the raginge flodde,  
throwe backe thy carde and nedle (to discerne  
the northen poole) dipt in the adamantes blodde;  
for yf the starres guyde not thy hidden waye,  
to coostes vnknowen hed-longe thy barke wold stray.—  

The Auctor whiche to reade I vndertoke,  
has gathered rules of the celestiall sphere;  
and as I chancd vppon the same to looke,  
the thinge whiche fyrste yt selfe presented there  
to my quicke sighte, was, how the planetes hie  
in order doo their right-full course supplye,
(22)
Where Luna firste, as loweste of them all, her rome posseste; next Mercurye the wise; the thirde seate to faire Venus lott did fall; the forthe vnto the golden sonne did ryse; the fefte by course did blode Mars possesse; the nexte save one dothe Jupiter expresse.

(23)
And markinge this, I ganne recorde in harte the former riddle Mercurye mee tolde, that lowest, middle, and the highest parte save one, sholde, vnder one as cheife hedd, holde the happye rule and reigne of this good lande: I deper soughte the same to vnderstande.

(24)
The lower place the siluer Luna kepte, a bodye firme, that rulethe alone; the golden sonne into the middest is lepte, a perfecte governour, that nedeth none to gyve hym ayde; then Jove, as well as theye, nedlesse of helpe dothe beare a rulinge swaye.

(25)
These thre distincte as goddes of sondrye mighte colde not bee hec he whome Mercurye did Deame: he spake of one, and these are thre in sighte; thre is not one, and these yet well might seme to have byn they, yf he had tolde of more; But he nee spake but of one manne before.

(26)
This colde not bee the meaninge of his mynde; suche hidden tales the goddes wold not power oute to mortall menne, whose wittes were not assinde (lyke Oedipus) to loose eche subtill doble; yet well I knewe the goddes vsde this pretence, answere to gyve in speche of doble sence;

(27)
Witnesse therof the woo-full grecian knighte, to whome the Oracle in dobt-full speake, shew'd to Eacides, when he sholde fighte, suche doble dome as fatall lyfe did breake, who, hoopinge victrye by their sacred reede, yet lost the fielde when truthe the goddes decreed.
APP. IV. F. THYNNE ON LORD BURGHLEY’S CREST.

(28)
And though I wanted happye Josephs arte, kinge Pharaohs dreme so lyvely to ex[p]layne, and of the holy Daniell lackd the harte, thassiryans kingdom to devyde in tweyne, And was depriu’d of all the dreyminge skill whiche did Sinesius and gregoras fill,

(29)
Yet pondrbye moore what this darke speche might bee— for hevenly goddes, in veyne do neuer sende suche warninge sightes as then apper to mee, for perfectnes workes no imperfecte ende,—
I was resolu’d, by healpe of heuenly seate, this hidden doble to open lighte to beate;

(30)
For mov’d with secrete fancye in my hedde, (though reasons grownde ledde me not therunto,) the same suche depe impress[ion]e in mee bredde, as from thee woorkinge breyne yt mighte not goo, but that Mercurius, in somme secret thoughte, by these three planettes had this purpose wroughte.

(31)
Thus still pursuyinge onne my former brayde, (for fleetinge wittes no perfecte iudgmente geyne,) I manye tymes with deeper muse assayed, for longe contynuance dothe the depe atteyne, whereby at leng[t]he the wyshed ende I wonne, for endles labor endes the worke begonne.

(32)
And prouerbe olde was not denis’d in veyne, that ‘roolinge stone doth neuer gather mosse: ’ who lightly leaves in myddest of all his peine, his former labor frustrates with his losse; but who contynues as he did begynne, withe equall course the pointed goale doth wynne.

(33)
The course I kepte for to vnshale this dowte, and laye abrode this clowdye hidden speache, was by vnytinge planettes brought aboute, and by coniunctions whiche the lerned teache, for heauenly bodyes oft in one agree, thoughse seuered farr, and sondred by degree.
Fyrst I devis'd—when I had v[j]ewed their seate, to answere righte this ridles outwarde shewe,—that Sol in middest did yeld for the staming heate, & Luna water colde, and frostye dewe; for I was taughte that thus these planettes mente, whiche hidden thinges doo seme to represente.

This souke not depe in mynde, for reasonne tolde—two contraryes in one canne neuer reste: howe canne the burninge heate agree with colde? so this conceyte yet springinge was suppreste.—and then I thoughte what weyled 1 thinge might lye vnder the same, in righte philosophye.

That true and secret skill Voarchoadumye 2 perfectly vsd by grace of heuenly sprite, (for, with-oute that, tis subtilly vnytie, and mere deceyte vnfytte for skilles wighte,) strayte tolde my wyttte, whiche I will here vnfolde, what secret mystrye heauenly planetts holde.

The horn'd Diana chaste, is siluer brighte, whiche waning moone dothe vs bewraye; the sceptred Sol, with steames of shyninge lighte, the horded metall golde dothe here displaye; the Crowned Jove, as dothe don Plato teft, is inglishe Tynne, whiche dothe emongest vs dwell.

All whiche sem'd not to answere my entente; for lead, lowest mettal, was excluded quite, and chefest was in place, whiche was not mente; for thoughte that siluer gayne next place by righte to glystringe golde, as dothe experience teache, yet none of these to lowest leade do reache.

And then I dem'd it some-what strange to bee, that siluer, golde, and tyne, sholde yoyne in one, yf the[y] had answered vs to eche degree; wherefore I thoughte to lett the same alone; But in the end I founde Mercurius witte, by one conuactione colde these bodyes knitte.

1 veiled  2 MS. Voarchadymye altered.
(40)

For wyse Mercurius is so quicke by kinde,
and gredy, hungrye, that he will devoure
golde, siluer, Tynne; and with their powre him bynde
all in one bodye, lesse then in an howre,
and vnder this, whiche I dare not expresse,
lyes hidden thinges whiche I doo leave to gesse.

(41)

Yet colde I saye that wisdome knittes in bande,
by sage advyce, bothe welth & worldly reyne;
and witte and welth may compasse thinges vnskande,
whiche Mercury dothe rule, as poetes feyne;
and this I meane by that I tolde before,
contente your thoughte, and serche not any more.

(42)

But yf soo bee (as well yt may in dede)
that these lynckd mettalls may one body make,
therby mee thinkes that Mercury hath decreed,
that manne, whiche dothe of eche of them partake,
muste nedes as farr' excell the rest, as they
above all erthly mettalls beare the sweye.

(43)

I, yet not satisfied with this ex[p]ounde,
to higher muse did streche my serchinge breyne,
and mongest Astronomers this lesson founde,
that these thre planettes in their lofty reign
do many great and secret gyftes bestowe
one mortall creatures, whiche doo lyve belowe.

(44)

for welthye Phebe lendes store of stampèd golde;
And Cynthia guydes the lyfe and helthfull state;
Pheton, fortune and gouvermente doth holde;
all whiche three gyftes mighte dwell in one by fate,
for by thaspectes and yoyninge of the same,
these planettes do their vertues in vs frame.

(45)

When this devise had perced my conceyte,
that theise three goddes mighte powre forthe in one man
these seuerall blessinges, & then wayinge streyte
their seuerall place in Sphere as I did skanne,
swete helpinge conforte cladde my hart in hoope
that further skill wolde bitt the fynall scope.
Then I beganne afreshe to rouse that witte
which dulled was by fyndinge oute that depte,
& so pursued yt with-oute stayinge fytte,
that at the laste, vppon the righte I lepte,
& then disclosd the secrete of this riddle,
of the lowest, the seconde, and the middle.

But first I was enforc'd, with humble sute,
to skylfull herauldes ayde to haue repayre,
to see what thinges they did to them depute;
where I was rydde from all my longe dispaire,
for blason sayed in Armes the trycke them thus,
as more at large my penne shall here dyscusse:

The lowest, Luna, with her perle, dost stande
for 'Argente or white,' a coolor fayre to viewe
the myddle, sol, with Topas in his hande,
is called 'or,' a coolor brighte in hue;
& next one Jupiter did note to mee
with Saphire blewe, the azurd shewe to bee.

When this was blasde, I nede no longer staye
to plodde & prowle aboute this hidden thinge,
there rested noughte, by this disclosed waye,
but all these three into one forme to bringe,
and lerne yf one mannes armes or crest might shewe
these thre riche coolors, borne but of a fewe.

And turninge ofte an olde armoriall booke,
after discourse of manye soundrye cootes—
which Auncientes scochions I did ouer-looke—
with hidden pointes of armories secret notes;
emongst the noblest crestes by vertue rare,
I founde a wighte suche worthy creste that bare.

For there was lynck'd with-in one worthy knott,
The lowest, middle, & highest next the beste,
Luna, Sol, and Jupiter that gott
the seconde place, were blased in his creste
by which devyse that couertly I fynde,
which tolde the hydden vertues of his mynde.
(52)
For fyrste, in philosophye, by hym is borne
the lyons two, of siluer and of tynne,
whiche doth supporte a golden garbe of corne.
next, with Astronomye for to begynne,
two lyons of lune & Jupiter he beares,
holdinge a sheafe of Sol with glystringe eares.

(53)
Then to discende to secretes hearaldes veyne,
in vertuous stones, where lerned cuwnynge was,
of orient perle and Saphyre, lyons twayne,
whiche do advance a garbe of riche Toopas.
whiche lower yet as I must streyne my quill,
in coolors thus do blase their hidden skill.

(54)
Two princely beastes he beares of corage bolde,
of argent white, and colord azure blewe,
holdinge a garbe of ore whiche they caft golde,
& thus eche one dothe Stilbons mynde pursue,
for by discypheringe of these seuerall artes,
are drawen in one these planettes seuerall partes.

(55)
Now howe this riddle fyttes the noble wighte
who beares this creaste of state by due desarte,—
since that these coolors and these metalls brighte
do answere iuste the vertue of his harte,—
yt restes to saye, and so to yoyne the same,
with-oute lewde blemyshe to his flowring fame:

(56)
The lowest in seate I do not hym accompte,
whose mynde devyne, with gyftes of nature rare,
doth chefest wittes of comon mouldes surmounte,
as one whome Pallas bleste with speciall care;
but gentle lyfe dothe humble him so lowe,
that low'st in curteous dedes eche doth hym knowe

(57)
Thus lowest nowe he is by course of kinde,
and then advanc'd to place of myddle state;
for as the sonne in myddle sphere wee fynde,
so is he stald, by dome of heuene lyfe,
in myddest of worthye geintries seuente degree,
a lordly baron of noblytie.
In whiche two thinges, with Hermes I consente, 
the middle and the lowest ar in sighte. 
nowe nothinge wantes to fill vpp his entente, 
but next to one for to be brought to lighte; 
thenv is faire Maias\(^1\) sonnes darke hidden dothe, 
by darke and princely heraldes skill founde oute.

The famous manne whiche gyues this goodly creste, 
by wysdomes force, next one beares chefest swaye; 
good vertue hym advanced aboue the reste, 
one whome grave counsells burden semes to staye; 
he reynes and rules; he careth for vs a\(^\frown\); 
his depe fore-sight preuentes our thrented fall.

flye Trimagistus, flye! goo hyde thy face! 
thy subtill wytte is knowne to mortall menne; 
the myuia nowe hathe lost his wondring grace; 
thy darkn'd speche in euery pointe we skanne; 
& I haue founde one manne whiche restes allonne, 
lowest and myddle, and highest next one.

his lyon\(^1\) Luna, low'st in degree, 
his dedes dothe shewe of humble curtesye; 
his garbe Sol, in circule myddst we see, 
answere his myddle place, nobilytie; 
his lyon Jupiter, in seconde Sphere, 
is seconde rule, whiche he dothe iustly bere.

for as the golden sheafte is vanced there, 
by beastes of seuerall hue, as her cheife holde, 
so quene and ladye Justice euery-where 
maynteyned is by bulwarke doble folde, 
where wisdome and good gourmente dothe guyde 
the rulinge sterne, in calme or boystrous tyde.

This thinge disclosd, that Mercury had sayen, 
that suche an noble manne most worthye was, 
to reape the frute of all my toylinge peyne 
& lamed verse: when they were brought to pas, 
my gladded sprite redoubled all his yoye 
that suche a patron sholde my woorkes enyoye.

\(^1\) ? MS. Maras.
As for his lerned skyl in studied arte,
for knowledge depe in tonges of dierse sounde,
for plenteous vertue of his godly harte,
for Justice dome, whiche dothe in hym abounde,
for curteous dedes shewed to eche wight alyve,
\[deserves farr bett^1\] then my rude muse may gyve.

But what vse I suche nedelles speche in veyne,
(to seme to glose as euill tonges will deme,) when his wyse woorkes, more famous praise do geine
then I canne speke, which meymed make them seme;
And Syrackle sayes emongest his lerned sawes,
"prayse no manne, whi[l]st his vitall brethe he drawes."

Whose sacred heste, though I dare not geinsaye,
but must in willesse silence let^2 to dwelh
suche rare exploytes, performed every daye,
as present age dothe witnesse to excell;
In herte I honor yet that Pallas hedde,
& kysse the grounde that suche good corne hath bredde.

Not olde foreworne Cecilius, britaine kinge,
almost consum'd by gnawinge tyme & space;
but he whiche did from\ Auncient Sitcill springe,
lord Burgley, Cecill, borne of gentle race,
whome princely garter, with his azurd hue,
dothe bewtyfye with mede for honor due.

Whose golden lettres, ringe into eache care
a golden sentence, worthye to be toughte,
who[se] princely worde this inglishe sence doth beare,
'yll be to hym\ whiche any yll hath thoughte;'
and so, my lorde, reyecete not this withe hate,
for nought is mente but honor to your state,

By this poore penne of me, vnskilfull wighte,
that here presents unto your lerned vewe
sir Thopas ryme, not fytt for Chaucers sighte,
in whom the Muses do their force renewe;
for in eche gyfte, yt is the chefeste parte
to way the mynde and take the faythfull harte.

\[1\] MS. has under these words, in a different hand, merritts much more.
\[2\] for altered to let
Deme not the manne by this imperfecte sence;
in britell glasse is wholsome wyne conteynde;
in peinted talke, and woordes of highe pretence,
dissemblinge lurkes, with falshoodde vile disteynde; 418
but as my future followinge dedes do craue,
so lett desertes their guerdoune due to have. 420

Till whiche, this guyfte with frendly browe receue,
whiche wyse Mercurius coragd mee to sende;
as my hart meanes, so, my good lord, conceve
these haltinge lynes whiche barrein soile doth lende; 424
& yf suche rashe found dede seme worth reprove,
blame not my factes, but threatninge godes aboue 426

finis
Francis Thynne.

(Then follows:—A discours vpon the philosophres Armes.

The sacred booke dothe truly tell in speche of heuenly penne
whiche holy Daniell did vnfolde for skill of vertuous menne
&c

[The arms are painted on the opposite page of the MS.]

There seem to be no biographical notes, except on leaf 43, back, and 44:—

"This noble knighthoods fellowshipe perfected fyrst wee finde
by Philippe duke of Burgundye, in yere as comes to mynde,
A thowsande fowre hundred twentye nyne, vnto whiche knightes he gaue
a color of golde, brething forthe fyer from flinte, who
further haue appendante to that honours cheyne, Don Jasons Flese of
golde,
whose poesy wittily deuis'd, this woorthy sence dothe holde."—G. PARKER.)

See Mr Parker's further extracts from the MS. in the Notes below: note on p. xlix.
APPENDIX V.

PROPHECIES BY WELSHMEN.

[Ashmole MS. 378, leaf 22.]

Thalysonne\(^1\) saythe that in the liij\(^{th}\) yere their shalbe a battell in Brytaine, betwene the sede of the blasinge lambe and the sede of the spanishe woman, for the seat of Cadwaldour. their shalbe great preparinge to battell in those dayes; the raven for hounger shalbe lick to perishe, and yet betwen the twoe battelles shalbe neuer a stroke stroken. Then A pilgrimage to marye in Aken of women shalbe woefully sought; & after the mylde countinaunce of this, m[arye] shall depart from kenynagle, to which she tooke hir waye, and towards the light she shaH bare A countinuale heat. A man of bondes she shaH release by menes Judgment, in hir yere shalbe many Tyrantes abrode that were in bondes, & they shall sitt strayt in Judgment to opresse the light.

A welch-man called Robart locke vppo\(n\) the liij yeare: G. beinge dominycall letcr. he did recyte that A woman wytles shoulde reigne in Cadwaladors seat, and do out the heate of the sommer, and cause paynted cloudes to seme bright after the metinge of A lord & A lady in on daye.

these plages shall not ceasse vntill the man god haue the full tuicion and strength, and his ministers shall have greate gyftes. And yet I beheld on woman,

\(^1\) ? Taliessin.
the wife of two men, gyvinge hir honor to the man god; & ase for xxxiv dayes shall he execut fyer & sword; & I loked toward the Santuary, & ther I sawe the throne of the vnknown god, & the wicked having the vpper hand, whetting ther tussh like bores in blude.

David Apiuan sayth these wordes: “in liiji th I sawe the lyonesse execute great iudgment. I beheld when this treble beganne, ther weir fyve wicked monthes, & in the v wicked monthes I save xxxiv euell dayes, out of heaven I beheld A white lambe, and a great scroll in his hand, and mens names writte in with blod, & yet I sawe the Egles chicken layng hand yppon the croune & Septer, and executed the sword with bloud xij dayes together; & in these dayes the counsell of the prisoner shalbe swefter then the wynd. & I beheld A white hare standinge in iudgment in Cesars house, & caste a grime countinaunce A-gaynste the former witt of the ffox, & he ceased not vntill he conveyed the ffox cleane, & no man again in britaine shalbe combred with him; and in those dayes the mone shall losse hur light. Then I beheld A yong coke that crowed wonderos bould, & A young henne did egerly barke, & the lione began to rore; and kent reioysed, & Sussex daunced, & manye chekynes more for gladnes; for now the Egles chickyn is gon, & the widowe of calabrye shall whet hir tuskes, but the bores counsell shalbe of non effecte. & I be-held another sorowe more grevoser then the fyrst: great crye wase ther Amongst women betwen the hiest of the sonne & the reping of the corne.”

Edward Apriarc Trevar for the liiii th yere also sayth: “wher is the lionesse that executed iustes falsly? for Thomas Buynytes (?) sayth that anne arrow shalbe the destruction of thangry lyonesse.”

“Edward ApoveH sayth that the tong shall cleaue to the roffe of hir mouth, & the arrowe that shalF strike
hir is death, & [she] shall [have] no tyme of Inward repentance, but shall deliver hir soyle to mans merits: then shall the bright Cler sonne begyne to apere. / 

Also Robart Duce in the same liijth yere sayth, "that A dead man shal Aryse, a kynge whose generation was of a dunne cowe, and generated out of the sea, & this kynge shalbe gouerned one yere by an angell. vpon Edward the vj thy time is comme; the profisie sayth then necessarye for god, thou must lose that which other men have mad strayght; & unringed swine thou must rote out; & this sayth god, 'thou sonne of man muste asswage the prid, mossell the mouthe of prechers that preache mens dreams:' the moste parte of the peopl shall saye 'wher are thaye cleane consumed in on yeare.' A Byshoppe beinge no gentill-man shall enioye the crowne, & vse it as him lysteth for on yeare; & xxviiij days shall he bringe many wonders to passe, & then the sonne of man, after iij sorowes, shall occupe the sword, & make every man & woman officere, & geue commaundement on payne of death to kyll all that were with the pye, the pykerd, & the fulmer; for all that shalbe kylled are knowne by ther marke; and then shalbe sene many A blodye Rochet, & the lione shall hunt the1 bore out of his denne.

"An I. & a Roche shall blede to dethe for their traterous pliae, & the yelowe lyone tongles also shall suffer execution, & many also of the affinitie2 of the blodye pie; & Immediatlye shall euery man enioye his owne wife a-gayne; & I did see the hedd of the world cleane vanishe awaye, and his dignitye cleane banished out of England. and A chyld with A chaplett had againe in his owne honor;" and Robart Duce speaketh no more of the liijth, yet he sayth that "the dead man that neuere woman sawe borne, nor neuer

1 MS. ye the
2 ? affinitie
man shall se buried, shalbe kinge of syx kyngdomes, and Emperour of Rome.”

Owen longheith sayth that “A lyon shalbe generated out of the sea by the full strengthe & natur of A dunne cowe, and that lyone shalbe gouerned by an Aungell, which Aungell shal BLEDE to death. And in the liij yere thysh lyon shalbe gonne. but verye few shall fynd him, & he shalbe awaie xvij monthes; and after xvij monthes hee shal come agayne, and execute iustice in his fathers house; & that which is darke shal he make lyght, & shall make free waye to the holye Crosse.”

David Trevar sayth that the same lyone shalt neuer be defyled, & that this is the lxxxxj of the house of Tuheodre that shal gene Armes, & Edward is his name & he shalb[e] crownid Twyse in Englonde & once at Rome.

Merleon le Paule sayth “he shalbe the stronge bull that shaH enter in the yerly wynter, & he shalH destroye the hedd of the world; & by this tokene shaH you knowe him, ffor he shal neuer be borne of A woman. his name shalbe Edward of the house of Tuheodore, & he shalbe bakynge xvjij score dayes, lx dayes, & xl dayes, & thene shal he enter in-to Britaine with thre grevous bestes, A redd lyon, A redd dragone, & A white graye-hownd; & then shal the land of the mone reioyce.”

John Aprobardwyn sayth “the sonne of man is caled A commone proverbe maledene steremone for the generation of the Theodorse, otherwise caled tewthers, came out of Englonde; and yt is profisied1 of him that he should kyll his mother, & yet shall have hir blessings, & the blesinge of god and the britanes. & he shall make glade the people that shalbe out-castes in those dayes, & he shall labour to se the sedde of the egle; but he shall neuer fynd him, nor neuer anye after him,

1 MS. propised
& shall make A swifte requiring for the shepherdes that he lefte be-hind him. then shaft everye man to his owne livinge agayn, & stablish a lawe in Britaine. ther is no more to speake of him that is caled Edward in the liiiith yeare; but in the lvth yere he shall go forth to conquere; & or he shall ceasse, he shall plant a trve religion in syx kyngdons, & shaH make A vniuers-sall pease thoroughout all the worlde."

ffinis ffinis.

[leaf 24, back, blank.]

[A PROPHECY OF
A MOLE, A DRAGON, A LION, AND A WOLF.]

(Ashmole MS 378, leaf 25.)

After this lambe shal come a mold warpe, Cursed of goddes mouth, a caytife, A cowarde, an heare; he shall haue an elderly skyne as a gote / & vengeance shall falle vpon him for sinne. ¶ In the first yere of his regne he shall have, of all good, grett plentie in his lond, & toward him also / & in his londe he shall have great praysinge / till the tyme that he shall suffere his people liue in to moche pryde with-out chastisinge, wherfor god wilbe wrothe ¶ Thenne shall aryse vp a dragon of the north that shalbe full ferse / & shaH move warre agaynst the forsayd moule warpe / & shall yeue him battell vpon a stone. Thys dragon shall gader ayene into his company a wolfe, that shall come out of the west to move warre againste the forsayd mold warpe in his side / so shall the dragone, & bynd their1 tayles to-gyders ¶ Then shaH come A lyon out of Irelond / that shaH fall in company with them; And thene shall tremble the londe that shalbe calede

1 MS. their the
Englond, as an aspen lefe / & in that time shall Casteles be felled downe vpon Tamysse. & yt shall seme that Seuerne shalbe drye / for the bodyes that shall [be] deed ther-in, The fower chefe floudes in England shall run in blode, & great dread shalbe, & anguish, that shall Arisee. 1  *f After the mold warpe shall flee, & the dragon; The lyone, & the wolfe, shall them drine Awaye, & the l[y]one shalbe without them, & the mold warp shall haue no maner of power, save only a shippe wherto he maye winder, & after that he shall goo to lond where the see is withdrawne; & after that, he shall geue the third part of his londe, for to haue the fourth part in pease & in rest; & after he shall line in sorowe al his lyftime; & in his tyme the hot bathes shalbe could, & after that the mold warpe dye, Auenturously & sodenly. Alase for sorow! for he shalbe drowned in A flode of the sea. his sed shalbe-come fatherles in strang lond for euer-more; & then shalle2 the lond be departed into iij partes, that is to saye, to the wolfe, to the dragon, & to the lyon; & so shal it be for ever-mor. & then shall this lond be called the lond of conqueste, & so shall the ryght heyers of Englond Ende.

1 MS. Arisee o. 2 MS. shalbe
THOMAS CHAUCER'S COMPLAINT ON PARTING FROM HIS WIFE, WHEN HE WENT ON EMBASSY TO FRANCE.

WRITTEN BY LYDGATE.

[Ashmole MS. 59, copied by Shirley, leaf 45, back.]

Here folowpe nexst a compleynte made by Lydegate for pe departing of Thomas Chaucier in-to fraunce by hes seruautz vpon pe kynges ambassate.

Every maner creature disposed\(^1\) vn-to gentylesse
Boo\(\tilde{p}\)e of kynde and of nature,
Hape in his hert moste gladnesse
for tabyde / in soo\(\tilde{p}\)efastnesse
Where \(\hat{p}\)at his ioye is moste entiere;

1 And I live ever in hevynesse,
But whane I. seo my ladye dere.

Eeke every wight / of every kynde,
Is gladde and mury for to abyde,
Whe[n] \(\hat{p}\)at his wille / bo\(\tilde{p}\)e thought and mynde /
Beo fully sette / on every syde:
And where so / \(\hat{p}\)at I. goo or ryde.
I ne cane be gladde / in no manere,
As god and fortune list provyde,
But whane I see / my ladye dere.

\(^1\) Heading to this page, \(\hat{p}\) absence of Thom[a]s Chaucier by Lidegate.
TH. CHAUCER'S COMPLAINT ON PARTING FROM HIS WIFE. 123

Who partepe oute / of Paradyss /
ffrome þat place / so ful of glorie,
Where as mirth, is moste of prys,
And ioye haþe, souereine victorie /
What wonder, whane he haþe memorie
Of al, þat he beo duþ of chere /
ffor I am ever1 in Purgatorie,
But whane I. see my ladye dere /

Be sterres of þe heghe heven
fleyrest shyne / vn-to oure sight,
And þe planetys eke. alle seven,
Moste fulsomly / give þeir sight,
And Phebus, with hees beemis bright,
Gladdest shyneþe / in his spere /
But I. am never / gladde ne light,
Save whane I. see my lady dere /

Eke phebus. in oure emyspere /
Afster þe derknes of þe night,
At his vprist, yolowe as golde clere,
Early on morowe / of kyndely right,
Whane clowdes blake / haue no might
To chace aweye / þe clowdes clere /
Right so frome sorowe I. stonde vpright,
Whane þat I. see / my ladye dere /

Þe fooles þat flyen, in þe ayre,
And fressly singe / and mirthes make
In May þe sesoun. is so fayre,
With al right / hem aughtt awake,
Reioyeþe eche one / with his make /
With þeir hevenly notes clere /
Right so al sorowe / in me dope slake,
Whane þat I. see. my3 ladye dere /

1 MS. every.
2 MS. has heading to this page, þ Balade by Lidegate.
3 MS. my my.
TH. CHAUCER'S COMPLAINT ON PARTING FROM HIS WIFE.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Line</th>
<th>Text</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>52</td>
<td>&quot;Th. herte, th. hynde / in wylde foreste / Moste lusty beo / of th. eire courage / And every. eor maner beeke, Bope th. tame / and eke sauvage, Stonden moste at avauntage In lavndes whane th. reine efoere, Bus ever gladde / is my visage, Whanne pat I. see / my ladye deere.&quot;</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| 56   | "If I. haue seyne / pat. buke / and doo / Amonge th. holtis / hoore and graye, Th. Reyndere / and th. wylde Roo / In mershes / haue th. eire moste playe, Where th. bee voyde frome al affraye / Right even soo with-outen were, Myne hert is gladde / bope night and daye, Whane I. looke / on my ladye deere /"
| 60   | "If What is a fisshis oute of th. see / For alle heos seles / silver sheene, But dede anoone (as man may see. Or in Ryvers cristal. clene / Pyke or tenche with fynnes grene, Oute of th. water whane th. peere / Bus drede / darefery myn herte keene, Bere I. seo nouzth / my ladye dere /"
| 64   | "If th. Ruby stant best in th. ring\(^1\) Of golde whane it is polissht newe; Þemerade is aye wele lasting Whilest it abydepe / with hert truwe; Þe saphire with his hevenly huwe"
| 72   | "If th. gounded eyene clere; Bus my ioye / dope ay renuwe, Whane pat I. see my ladye dere."

\(^1\) MS. has heading to this page, ¶ Lydegate / see my ladye dere.
 APP. VI. TH. CHAUCER’S COMPLAINT ON PARTING FROM HIS WIFE. 125

1 Pe floures on peire stalkes vnclose,
Springinge / in pe bawmy mede;
Peye lylies, and pe swate roos,
Peye dayesyes / who takepe hede. 84
Whane Phebus / dope his beemis vnsprede,
In somer / as men may wele leere /
So gladde am I. in thought and dede /
Whane pat I. seo my ladye dere /

2 In somer whane I seo / pe sheene1 soñe /
Haþe shewed bright a gre[e] space,
And towards night, pe skyes done,
His cleernesse / doþe aweye chace /
Right so dedly / and pale of face /
Mortal of looke / and sory chere /
I. waxst, suche woo / me did enbrace
At parting. of my lady deere /

3 Summe folke / in signe of hardynesse,
2Tape hem to colour pat is rede /
And summe, in tokenynge of clennesse /
Weren white / yee may take hede ;
And summe, grene / for lustynesse ;
But I ellas / in blakë appere,
And ever shaft / in sorowes drede,
Til þat I. seo my ladye dere /

4 Now god þat art so eternal
And hast al thing in governaunce,
And arte also / Inmortal,
Stabled with-oute variaunce ;
Þowe guyde, lorde / so my chaunce /
Of þy power / moste entiere /
Þowe sone abregge my penaunce,
Þat I may seo / my lady dере /

1 MS. I sheene.
2 MS. heading, Lidegate.
126 APP. VI. TH. CHAUCER'S COMPLAINT ON PARTING FROM HIS WIFE.

¶ Go liteb bille / in lowly wyse,
Vn-to myne hertis souereyne /
And preye to hir / for til devyse
Summe relees / of my mortal peyne ;
Whane þou art at hir. þou reste ne fayne
Only of pitee / hir to requere,
þat of mercy / sheo not disdeyne,
To beo my souereine. ladye dere.
APPENDIX VII.

Courte of Venus (see p. 138-141.)

The contents of the first page of the Douce fragment, 92 b, leaf xxxi
front, sign. E i, and the top of its back, are as follows:—

Venus

which had me in the snare
of pensyue thought and payn.

She saw that faithfully
I dyd my hert resynge

to take it gentylly.

she dyd nothing repyn.

Wherfore away all payn.

for now I am right sure
pyte in hir doth rayn

that hath my hert in cur. Finis.

Dryuen by dissyr to set affection,
a great way alas aboue my degre

chosen I am I thinke by election.
to couet that thing that will not be.

I serue in loue not lyke to sped.

I loke alas a lytell to hye.

agaynst my will I do in ded.
couet that thing that will not be.

My fanzy alas doth me so bynd

that I can se no remedy

but styll to folow my folych mind.
and couet that thing that wyll not be.

I hopyd well whan I began

and sens the proue is contrary.
why shold I any longer than.
couet that thing that wyll not be.

But rather to leaue now at the last,
then styll to folowe fanzy.
content with the payn that is past

and not couet that thing that will not be.

Finis.

[Follows:—The pylgrymse tale.]
NOTES.

p. vi. Lancaster Herald. The 5th Herald, under the 3 Kings of Arms. A document in the Lansdowne MS. 108 (art. 95, leaves 177-8), says that “The Societie and Corporation of the officers of Armes consisteth of xiiij persons, whereof Three be Kings of Armes,—videlicet, Garter (principall Kinge of Armes and chief Officer of Armes for the Order, having yerly fee of xl"): Clarencieux (Kinge of Armes of the East, West, and South partes of the realme of England from the ryver of Trent southward), Norroy (Kinge of Armes of the East, West, and North partes of the realme of England from the ryver of Trent Northward), Eche of them receavinge yearly fee of xx poundes; Six be Heraldes of Armes—Somerset, Chester, Windsore, Richemonde, Lancaster, Yorke,—Euary of them receavinge yearly fee of xx. markes; Fower be Poursuyvantes of Armes, viz. Rouge-Dragon, Rouge-Croix, Blew-manile, Porteullis, Euary of them receavinge yearly fee of x. poundes.” Of these “Some be appoynted to direct and to gourner in the Societie, as Garter . . . Clarencieux . . . and Norroy . . . Some be apoynted to be dyrected and governed, and to obey, As All the Six Heraldes, All the fower Poursiuantes, In all matters concerninge the Princes service, or otherwise tendinge to the regiment of the Societie, or their owne emolument and prolyte.”

ad extremam devenit calamitatem, praeter infamiam, scabiei etiam, quam Gallicam vocant, obnoxia. Hic cum omnibus tentatus, quo uxorem marito reconciliaret, nihil ageret, nec durus ille, vel affinum respectu, vel liberorum communium affectu, vel sua ipsius conscientia, qui tot adulteris, qui suo neglectu occasionem dedisset, flecteretur, reliquit hominem eum deploratum. Is paulo post ex more, petasonem, aut armum suillum misit. Ceterum Joannes, nam tum Guardianum agebat, mandarat janitorii, ne quid recuperet nisi se vocato. Cum adesse munus, vocatus est: ibi famulis, qui deferabant hici nomine, "Referte, inquit, onus vestrum unde attulistis; nos non recipimus munera diaboli." Itaque tametsi non ignorant illius vitam ac doctrinam esse seminarium egregium Evangelice pietatis, tamen quoniam non perinde conducebat proventu culinae, jussus est deponere Guardiani munus, quo nihil ille fecit lubentius: & suffectus est illi quidam, quem ego novi, aliunde adscitus homine non dicam qualis, aut quam alteri dissimilis, in summa is mihi visus est, cui nemo prudens cauletum suum vellet committere: sive hunc obturserunt, quia cupiebant absesse, sive is visus est ad rem idoneus . . ."

p. vi, vii. Anne Bond, and Sir John Thynne. The pedigree of the Thynne family in Hoare's Wiltshire, vol. i, p. 60 of Heytesbury hundred, which pedigree Hoare says was approved by the Heralds' Office, shows that our William Thynne (or Boteville),—the grandson of John Boteville with whom the pedigree starts,—was uncle of Sir John Thynne who built Longleat (1567—1580) and left it unfinished at his death. Sir John fought gallantly against the Scotch at Musselburgh, and was knighted on the field while his wounds were bleeding. He was the favoured councillor of the Protector Somerset, and, to judge from his portrait, a wary resolute long-headed fellow.

Hoare gives the name of William Thynne's wife as Bawde, "Anne, daughter and co-heir of Henry Bawde;" and says that they had children,

Francis Thynne, Lancaster Harold, ob. 1611 [? 1608; p. ix above] married daughter of . . Rivers;

3 daughters—

1. Elizabeth, wife of Thomas Pigott,
2. Anne, wife of Rich. Maudley,
3. Isabel, wife of Geo. Pagett.

p. vii. Sir John Thynne (knighted by the Duke of Somerset in the camp at Roxburgh on Sept. 28, 1547) was Francis T.'s cousin, was an M.P. in 1546 when he was only 24; was afterwards, in Edw. VI's reign, steward of the household to the Protector Somerset; and in Queen Mary's reign, comptroller of the Lady [or Princess] Elizabeth's household. Stem. Bot. clxi. 'He shared largely in the spoil of the Abbeys, and justified the Wiltshire proverb recorded by Aubrey—

Hopton, Horne, Smith, Knockmaile, & Thynne,
When Abbots went out, they came in.

THYNNE.
Longleat was built by him on the site of a dissolved priory. It took 12 years in building (p. clxxvii).

p. viii. Camden's Estimate. Camden's words in his Britannia, iii. 7, col. 2, are, "Francis Thinn, who has long pursued the study of English antiquities with equal application and judgement."

p. ix. William Thynne rests beside his wife, &c. This 'beside' is more than doubtful. Col. Chester writes, "You will find the Inscription on Wm Thynne's tomb, and some account of Thynne, in the Rev. Joseph Maskell's 'Collections in illustration of the Parochial History and Antiquities of the Ancient Church of All Hallows, Barking' (London, 4to, 1864)—(but Maskell was not very correct usually, and his statements must be tested).

"I see the date is wrong. Mr Maskell says Thynne's wife Anne, mother of Francis, was buried by his side. As in my voluminous and careful collections from the All Hallows register I do not find her burial recorded, I doubt not Mr Maskell is in error, and was misled by the figure of the lady on the brass. I suppose it was not contemplated that she would twice re-marry."

p. xiv. Stowe's licenses to beg and put alms-basins up in the City churches.

The Musists, though themselves they please, Their Dotage els finds Meede nor Ease; Vouch't Spencer in that Ranke preferd, Per Accedens, only inter'd Nigh Venerable Chaucer, lost, Had not kinde Brigham reard him Cost, Found next the doore Church-outd neere, And yet a Knight, Arch-Lauriat Heere.


The Licenses or Letters Patent were dated May 8, 1603, and 26 Oct. 1604. The first was seconded by a letter from King James in 1603, which, with the Second License, is printed in John Strype's edition of Stowe's Survey, 1720, p. xii-xiiij. The License of 1604 was for Stowe or his Deputy "to ask, gather, receive, and take the alms and charitable benevolence of all our loving Subjects whatsoever, inhabiting within our Cities of London and Westminster" &c. &c., in Places or other Places; and the Parsons, Vicars and Curates were to stir people up "to extend their liberal Contributions in so good and charitable a Deed." Strype's Life of Stow—"Memorials of this honest good Citizen" p. xxvij—is well worth reading. It is full of sympathy for the worthy tailor and his work, and must touch every student. What a member of the E. E. Text Soc. Stow 'd have made!

"He was also a curious observer of Manuscripts, and a diligent Procurer of them to himself, wheresoever he could. He was mightily delighted with the Sight of a fair Bible in large Vellum (the fairest that
ever he saw) written by one John Coke, a Brother of St Bartholomew Hospital, at the age of Threescore and Eight Years. p. xviiij, col. 2.

"He affected likewise old printed Books, and was a great Collector of them, . . the Names of divers whereof we mentioned before, An. 1568, when by Order of Council his Study was searched for Superstitious Books. p. xix.

"Stow was a true Antiquarian, in that he was not satisfied with Reports, or with the Credit of what he found in Print; but had recourse to Originals. He knew how much falsehood is commonly thrust upon Readers, either by the Carelessness of Authors, or by taking up things too credulously, and upon slight Grounds, or upon Hearsays and the Credit of others. But Stow made use of his own Legs (for he could never ride) travelling on Foot to many Cathedral Churches, and other Places, where ancient Records and Charters were: and with his own Eyes to read them." p. xx. See note to Hindwords, p. xlv.

p. xxi. Mr Martin sends me a few corrections, &c., as to Thynne's appointments: line 2, Essex, ?Sussex. Ric. ?John, Shurley. line 5, the Manor of Cleobury Barnes was in the lordship of Cleobury, parcel of the Earldom of March. Last line: Stoke Clymslond was in the diocese of Exeter.

In the State Papers are mentions of a Mr Thynne, servant of the Earl of Hertford in 1545-6.

p. xxii. Oath of the Controller of Customs.

[Aswm. MS. 1147, iv, leaf 77.]

The Othe of the Comptroiler of the Customes.

Ye shall swere, that well and faithfully ye shall serve the kinge in thoffice of Comptroller of the Customes and the kinges Subesdies in the porte of Lon[don]; and faithfully ye shall enter the thinges customeable which shall cum to the saide porte, or passe from the same. And that ye shall take noe gifte for your office doinge, nor for non other thing which may fall to the disadvantadge of the kinge. Nor ye shall suffer noe merchandises nor noe other thinges customeable to passe out of the saide porte without paying of due custome. And that ye shall doe the said office, and dwell vpon the same, in your proper person, without puttinge any Substitut vnder you. And ye shall write the rolles by your owne hande demesned. And the profite of the kinge ye shall awayte to doe as moche [p. 78] as in you is, accordinge to your knowledge and to your power. See god helpe you, and the holye Evangelistes.

p. xxii. William Thynne's Erith tithe. Mr C. T. Martin has just (Sept. 30) told me of the two following letters from William Thynne to Secretary Cromwell:—State Papers, Miscellaneous Chapter House Records, Vol. 43, Nos. 20, 21.

No. 20. Sir, In my moste herty maner I commende me vnto your maistership, and am informed that ye will fynde an office of the Landes of Cristechurche to the kynges vse. Sir, I beseche you that it
may please you that my Indenture of the parsonage of Lesones & Erith, which berith date the ij\textsuperscript{d} day of February in the xxij yere of the Reygne of our souerain Lorde the kyng, & ys for the space of iiiijxx. xix\textsuperscript{[= 99]} yerys, payng yerly vj li xiiij s iij d therfore, may be founde in the sayd office: it is tolde me that, in case it so be, it wylbe a greate suerte to me hereafter; and in doing herof ye bynde me to do you & yours suche pore pleasure as may lye in my smale power; & besydes that, bynde me & myne to pray for you, as knowes god, who haue you in his kepyng! from Eltham this present Thursday, by the rude hande of yours at commandement.

W. Thynne.

Addressst, To the Right worshipfulle maister CromweH, on of the Kynges moste honourable Counsele, this be deluyerd.

No. 21. Sir, In my herty maner I commende me vnto you, and in like maner pray you to take so moche payne for me when ye do make your boke of the hole valewe of the landes of Cristechurche, as to valewe the parsonage of Eryth & lesones at x li; and yet notwithstanding I shalbe no sauer, for I moste, be sydes this x li, pay yerely lx s for almes corne. In this helpynge me will [= while] tyme ys, ye bynde me herafter to do you suche pore pleasure as may lye in my smale power, whiche ye may be as sewer of as ye ar of your moste deryste frynde, as knowes god, who contenvwe [you] in long lyfe & good helth: this presand saterday, by the rewed hande of your own

W. Thynne.

Sir, the breche ys inned.

Addressst, To the Right worshipfulle maister CromewH, this be deluyerd.

There is nothing about William Thynne in the other Calendars and Historical MSS. Commission Reports yet publish. References to large masses of Thynne letters, in the 16th and 17th centuries, are in the Hist. MSS. Com. 3rd Report, p. 199.

p. xxxix. The inscription on Wm. Thynne’s Tomb. Mr Maskell, author of ‘The Ancient Church of All Hallows, Barking,’ has been good enough to copy for me the inscription on the restored Brass to Wm. Thynne. He says that “Stowe is not quite correct even in those parts of the ancient inscription which still remain. Stowe is by no means always literally correct.”

“Here lyeth M. Willm. Thynne Esq’re one of the Masters of the honourable household to King Henrie VIII\textsuperscript{th} our soveraign Lord. He departed from the prison of this frayle body the X\textsuperscript{th} day of August Anno Dom. 1546 in the XXXVIII\textsuperscript{th} yeere of our said Soveraigne Lord the King; whose bodye, & every part thereof, in the last daye shall be raised up againe at the sound of the loud trumpet. In whose coming, that we may all joyfully meet him, our heavenly Father grant to us, whose mercies are so great towards us that he freely offereth to all
them that earnestly repent their sins everlasting life, through the death of his dearly beloved Son Jesus, to whom be everlasting praises. Amen."

The discrepancy between the two versions Mr Maskell has kindly explained to me:—

"Emanuel Hospital, Westminster, Sept. 7, 1875.—Dear Sir, The tomb and inscription of Wm. Thynne was restored at my suggestion by the Marquess of Bath in 1860-61. When, with the assistance of one of the Churchwardens, I took a rubbing of the Memorial brass, I found the early part and many letters of the original inscription obliterated. Of the first part, only the letter y remained. Acting on my own judgment, and with the advice of others, I wrote out the inscription from the letters which remained, taking the y as the second letter of lyeth, and this was placed on the restored brass. The Marquess never saw the tomb, but I believe Messrs Waller sent him a rubbing of it. After the restoration was complete, I became acquainted with the original inscription, and I learned from it, and from an increasing knowledge of archaeology, many things of which I was very ignorant when I first began to explore the church of All-Hallows, Barking. I began to make collections towards the history of the parish, and those collections were (somewhat immaturely) published at the desire of friends. If they are worth your consulting, there is an interleaved copy in the British Museum Library. Please to remember that I call them merely 'collections,' and I hope they may be useful with all their imperfections to others better able to put them into a more complete shape. Thus, you will find a little about Wm Thynne, and a copy of his will on p. 50—52. This copy was taken for me by Mr George Corner, F.S.A., and was printed from his abbreviated MSS. All the early part of the volume was unfortunately corrected for the press in my absence from England, and not by me. This copy of the Will contains only the substance of the Testament, and is by no means a correct 'orthographic' copy.

"But to return. When I learned the true inscription from Stowe I showed it first to our churchwardens,—who would not hear of 'Pray for the Soule,'—and then to the Ordinary, the late Archdeacon Hale. By the latter I was informed that the inscription 'Pray for the soule' would be illegal, and could not be restored, and I had already learned that all inscriptions savouring of purgatory had been obliterated throughout the church; I was advised therefore to let the matter rest. It never occurred to me till I saw Stowe's work that the inscription could have begun 'pray for the soule' because of the very protestant character of the remainder of the Inscription.—I am faithfully yours, J. Maskell."

p. xlvii. "Francis Thynne never in any University." Wood in his Athene Oxon. ed. Bliss, ii. 107, puts him at both Oxford and Cambridge, and so misled the Messrs Cooper when preparing their Ath. Cantab. Wood says,

"Francis Thynne . . was educated in grammicals in Tunbridge school in Kent . . where being fitted for higher learning by Jo. Proctor,
master thereof, . . . was thence sent to this university, at which time several of his sirname of Wilts, studied there; & one of both his names, and a knight's son of the same county, was a commoner of Magd. coll. in 1577. 'Whether our author Franc. Thynne went afterwards to Cam- bridge, or was originally a student there before he came to Oxon, I cannot justly say.'

p. xlix. Francis Thynne's first antiquarian work. Mr G. Parker sends me these further notes on the Ashm. MS. 766.

"An epistle dedicatory of the booke of Armorye of Claudius Paradyne

"Dedicated to 'sir William CeciH, knighte, lorde burghleye.'

. . . . 'The thinge whiche presently I presente, I must confesse for the devyce to be but meane; for the order, of smale trouayle; for the matter, of little value; & for the necessary use, not nededefull at this instante tyme; beinge but the geneologye and mariages of the noble howses of france, a forreine Realme vnto vs.' . . . 'And yet to one ad- dicted to serche Auncient perdegrees, gyuen to the honorable knowledge of Armorye . . . I doo not dothe but this worke of Claudius Paradyne (somewhat bewtyfied to the eye by my endevour and charge, althoughe somewhat stuffed with envyous corruptione, or rather, ignorance of the auctor,) may brede some sweete pleasure in thee readinge, & good proffyt in the vnderstandinge (though ye be not composed in the highest style, for the manner of penninge yt; nor with the highest matter, for substance in devysinge of yt,) ye wee doe but barely consider this (&c.) . . . . . And so I ende: from Barmondsey streathe the 2 of Auguste 1573, your Lordships to commaunde to his vittermoste endevor

Francis Thynne.'


'A discourse vpon ye creste of the lorde Burghley.

[printed above, p. 103.]

Another discourse vpon the Philosophers Armes.'

It begins with a description of the interpretation by Daniel of the writing on the wall during the feast given by 'Balthassar thassyrian kinge,'

The heathen gods are often mentioned in the poem, with coloured illustrations. Erasmus is quoted, also Guido Bonatus, king David, & 'Plynys': he says 'I will defyne what thinge an eclipse is'; and a drawing of it is above.

'Who [Cuspianus] sayes in yere frome Christe his birthe . . . [p. 44.]

A thowsande fowre hundred & fittene, this order did begynne

In the noble house of Austria; for in the yere aforesayed the Christians at Nicopolis by turkes beinge dismayed amongst the reste at that lost fielde Donne Johne which was ye sonne of bolde Philippe beinge take[n] prisoner when that battell was woonne by Amurathes themeperour . . .

and beinge broughte into that ile of ye see Euxinus to whome the fame of historyes eche one did there discusse
NOTES.

135

on the golden flese of Phrixius, and that Seint Andrewe there had fyrste the sede of Christes gospel preched in eche place where of that same Ile, this Joline then beinge moued with prophecye of a turkyshe Astrologer whiche was call'd Astolgande, this noble order of the flese he fyrst did take in hande . . .

Mentions Colchos Isle, Medea, Jason, Morpheus, Cupid, Claudianus, Phæbus, Deucalions thessalye, Mars, Saturn, Eolus, Hermes the Kinge, Alexandrye, Macedonia, Ptolomye, Cleopatra, Venus, Mars, Mercurye, Jupiter, Museus, Orpheus, Hermes, Beda, Gemini, Castor and Pollux, Vulcane, Salamander, Aristotle, Bonus of Ferraria philosopher, Ovid, Plato, Hermes trismegistus, metals and precious stones, &c &c.

'And so haue the philosophers obscur'd their secret skill [p. 85, back] with heaped hills of names confus'd (lest other at their will whiche wicked were, sholde fynde this arte, & the hole world shold spill. . . . for in effecte the arte is nought but feblees weme[n]s werke . . . . The authors cheife of whiche same were Hermes trimegistus, . . . . of later tym[e] sprange from that rooфе the lerned Reymand Lully, the inglishe frier olde Bacone, & the good britishe Ripyle, with Arnolde of the newe towne, & the wise & princely legate the famous graue Sir Geffray chancer broug[ht]e (? altered to come) to light but of late the morall Gower, and Bumbelim who clerkly did compose the shyninge starr of Alchymye in romaine tong & prose. Eke the inglishe philosopher John Garland whiche did penne this arte in later phrase . . . . Then [Thomas] Noorton . . of whome Bristowe may bragge, in lerninge worthy to bee first, in tym[e] though[e] he were lagge, as lyvinge in the yere of Christe seuenty seuen abone, a thowsande and fowre hundred, as his owne wortes well do prove. When they of truthe haue not one yote but counterfeiting wayes, [if 86] the whiche, Chancer and Norton dothe most plenteously vnfolde. And humbly thus comyttinge me & this my simple stile [if 88] Vnto your Lordshipps furtherance, for whome I did compile this rude and indigested chaos / in lyke sort comending You and your honorable state to heuenly Joues blessinge, This metalls Metamorphosis is nowe ended by mee in yere of xx Christe a Thowsande fyue hundred seuenty three Francis Thynne.


p. liv. The White Lion. "In the Surrey Archeological Collections, vol. 3, pp. 193—207, there is a paper entitled "Further Remarks on some of the ancient Inns of Southwark, by W. H. Hart," which con-
tains petitions of prisoners in the *White Lion*, from 1628 to 1665, with correspondence thereon, and a petition of Stephen Harris in 1662, who was candidate for the post of keeper of the prison. Harris obtained his desire, and afterwards took as a partner Joseph Hall, who fell into disgrace from his wrongful actions. The paper also contains a territorial history of the *White Lion* from 1654 to 1798, when it was ordered to be taken down."—H. B. Wheatley.

p. lxv. *F. Thynne's Lists or Catalogues*. 'John Vowell *alias* Hooker, gentleman,' was a fellow-sinner with Francis Thynne. He put in 'A catalog of the bishops of Excester,' pages 1300-1310.

p. lxv. W. Nicolson was successively Bp. of Carlisle, Bp. of Derry, and Archbp. of Cashel. His book alluded to is "The English Historical Library. In Three Parts. Giving a Short View and Character of most of our Historians either in Print or Manuscript: With an Account of our Records, Law-Books, Coins, and other Matters Serviceable to the Undertakers of a General History of England. The Second Edition Corrected and Augmented. By W. Nicolson, Arch-deacon (now Bishop of Carlisle. London . . . M.DCC.XIV." (1714). He says of Francis Thynne, p. 71, "Holinshead frequently owns the great assistance he had from *Fran. Thynne*, sometime (in the Reign of Queen Elizabeth) *Lancaster-Herald*, and an eminent Antiquary. He [Holinshead] has been severely treated by Sir Thomas Craig¹, for some Insolencies which that Learned Gentleman suppos'd him guilty of, in Relation to the Kingdom of Scotland: Whereas (in Truth) that part of the Book no farther concern'd poor Mr Holinshead, than as the whole was sheltered under his Name . . . The common Books of Holinshead's History are visibly Castrated: above Fourty Pages (from p. 1491. to 1536.) being omitted. I have seen one² Copy which supplies this Defect; and shews manifestly [?] that it was occasion'd by *F. Thynne's* singular Respects to the Lord Cobham, at that Time very unseasonable. All that's left out [?] relates to Royal Grants in favour of that unfortunate Peer and his Ancestors: And his Disgrace [not] happening at the very Time of this Impression, it seems to have been thought Wise in this Continuer to leave out the whole Matter, reserving no more than a single Copy of the whole to himself. I am the rather inclin'd to make this Conjecture, because this Book is beautify'd with the Blazon of the Arms of the great Men, in the course of the History, from the Conquest to the latter End of Edward III. (in their proper Colours) fairly drawn in the Margin."

p. ciii. *John Stow*. William Harrison, the Essex parson, in his *Description of England* 1587 (1st ed. 1577), which I am now editing for the New Shakspere Soc., 1876, gives Stow a good character:—

"But hereof let this suffice, & in stead of these enormities, a table shall follow of the [Law] termes, conteining their beginnings and endings, as I haue borrowed them from my freend John Stow, whose studie is the onelie store house of antiquities in my time, and he

¹ Scotland's Sover. 8vo. Lond. 1595, per totum. ² D. Episc. Eliens.
worthic therefore to be had in reputation and honour."—Holinshed i:
my reprint, p. 207.

p. cv. Ansits's MS. Hist. of Officers in the Heralds' Office. As this
compil'd Life of Francis Thynne speaks with authority as to some of
his MSS., I print the rest of it here:

"There is nothing publishd of his works besides Certain Histories
concerning Embassadours & their functions, dedicated by him to his
Good Lord Wm Lord Cobham, printed long after 1 his death; and the
divers Successions or Catalogues of the Great Officers of state published
in Hollinsheads History, in which booke there are many pages omitted,
ocasioned by m². Thynnes singular respects to the Lord Cobham,
whose disgrace happening at the time of his publication, it seems to
have been thought wise to leave out the whole, reserving (as a Right
Reverend Author 2 saith) no more than a single copy of the whole to
himself: which later is a mistake, for there are more than one still re-
maining. It is to be lamented that in these printed Lists, the proofs,
Vouchers, and Authorities were not inserted, which are constantly
quoted in those MSS. of m². Thinne that the Collector hath penes, and
even in that part of the Genealogical History of Cobham 3 now in his
Custody. The Annals of Scotland from 1571 to 1586 are of his
writing 4, with the Catalogues of the Regents, Dukes, and Chancellors,
in that Kingdome &c. He composed also the Catalogues of English
Cardinals and Chancellors of England; and there remain in Mss.
divers Treatises, as a discourse of Arms, Collections of several sorts of
Antiquities, Miscellany of the Treasury, Epitaphia sine Monumenta
seulchrorum, Anglice et Latine quam Gallice, with Notes on, and
Corrections of, Chaucers works 5, which comment on Chaucer. He had
an intention to have published as an addition to the Edition of that
Author made by his father when he was Clerk of the Kitchen to H. 8.
In the late Bp. of Ely's Library 6 was his Original History of Dover
Castle and the Cinque Ports, to which He referrs in a MS. now with the
Collector 7; And in the Cotton Library are preserved his Collections
out of Domus regni Angliæ 8, Nomina Episcoporum in Somerset 9, Col-
lectanea Saxonica de donationibus a Regibus Eadfrido, Eadgaro et
Edwarde. Catalogus Episcoporum Bathœn & Welleœns, a Book of
various Collections 10, et Commentarij de Historia et rebus Britannicis 11,
and a learned letter touching the Heralds. Besides these, there remain
in this Collectors custody, the following pieces finished by him, A dis-
course of Arms 12, The plea between the Advocate and Anti-Advocate

1 London, 1651.
3 G. x. penes me [Ansits], p. 50.
5 Speght's Edition of Chaucer.
7 G. x. penes me, p. 46.
8 Julius C. 8.
9 Vitell. E. 5.
10 Cleopatra C. III.
11 Faustina D. 8.
12 C. 7.
concerning the Bathe and Batchelour Knights, wherein are shewed many Antiquities touching Knighthood, wrote by him in 1605; The History and liues of the Lord Treasurers continued to , probably the remainder was never finished in that method, by reason of his disappointment in not supplying at first one of the vacancy's then in the College of Arms abouementioned, and by the death of the Lord Burleigh soon afterwards; a Tract of the names and Arms of the Earl-Marshalls, with some materiauls relating to their power and Jurisdiction; Divers Collections out of MS. Historians, Abbey Registers, Private Evidences in 4 Volumes in fol.\textsuperscript{1} The death of this laborious Officer is plased by m\textsuperscript{r} Wood\textsuperscript{2} in 1611; but it must happen sooner, since He never surrender'd his patent, and that to his Successor is dated in Nov. 1608."


The other \textit{Courte of Venus} is T. Rolland's, 1575 (?). On Valentine's day, gay young Esperance praises Venus, while the grave Disperance abuses her. Esperance calls on Venus; she appears, and blows her horn for her nymphs. They advise her to try the culprit Disperance. The Seven Sages, the Nine Muses, the Nine Worthies, the ten Sibyls, the three Fates, all successively refuse to defend Disperance, and reproach him for abusing Venus. At last, Vesta undertakes his defence. The trial proceeds; Disperance is convicted, and put in the will of Venus. She orders him to be punisht and imprison'd; but on the entreaty of Esperance, &c. remits the punishment on Disperance's promise to serve her. She christens him Dalliance; and dances, dancyns and feastings end the book, which is very prolix and dull, though luckily not very long.


p. 77, Appendix I. \textit{Courte of Venus}, and Mr Bradshaw's note, p. 76. Mr W. Christie-Miller of Britwell (Burnham, Bucks) has been kind enough to copy for me the beginnings of all the poems in his father's unique sheet of \textit{The Courte of Venus}, as follows:—

\begin{quote}
\textit{(Title)}

\textit{The Courte of Venus. Newly and diligently corrected with many proper Ballades newly amended, and also added therunto which haue not before bene imprinted.}
\end{quote}

\begin{itemize}
\item \textsuperscript{1} B. 2.; D. 3.; E. 8.; E. 9.
\item \textsuperscript{2} Vol. i, p. 319.
\end{itemize}
The Prologue.

In the moneth of may when the new tender grene
Hath smothe couered the ground that was bare
Poudred with flours, so wel be sene
I would haue brought my hart out of care
And as I walked in the wood so fayre
Thycke of grasse among the floures swete
And many a hoisome herbe fayre vnder the fete.

(14 more stanzas, then)

Thus endeth the prologue, and hereafter foloweth the new court of Venus.

My penne take payne a lytle space
to folow the thing that doth me chase
and hath in hold, my hart so sore.
And when thou hast this brought to passe:
My pen I praye the wryte no more.

(And 5 more stanzas.)
Finis.

My lute awake performe the last
Labour that thou and I shal wast,
And end that I haue new begone
For when this song, is gon and past
My lute be stil for I haue done.

(And 6 more stanzas.)
Finis.

To whom should I sue to ease my payne
To my mysters, nay nay certayne
For feare she should me then disdayne
I dare not sue, I dare not sue.

(And 5 more stanzas.)
Finis.

Dysdaine me not without desert
Nor leaue me not so sodeynly
Sence wel ye wot that in my hart
I meane nothing but honesty
Dysdayne me not.

(And 4 more stanzas.)
Finis.

\(^{1}\) sic
Fortune what ayleth the
Thus for to banyshe me
Her company whom I loue best,
For to complayne me
Nothing auayleth me
Adew farwel this nights rest.
(And 4 more stanzas.)
Finis.

I may by no meanes surmyse
My fantasy to resyst
But after the old gyse
To cal on had I wyst
And thought it to suffyce
That agayne I shal haue none
Yet can I not deuyse
To get agayne myne owne.
(And 4 more.)
Finis.

If fantasy would fauour
As I deserue and shal
My loue my lady paramour
should loue me best of al.
(And 8 more stanzas.)

During of payne and greuous smart
Hath brought me lowe & wöderous weake
that I cân not côsort my hart
Why sighest thou my hart & wil not breake.
(And 5 more stanzas.)
Finis.

Now must I lern to faine
And do as other do
Seing no truth doth raine
That I may trust vnto
I was both true & playne
No one and to no mo
And vnto me againe
Alas she was not so.
(And 5 more stanzas.)
Finis.
NOTES.

Loue whom you lyst and spare not
Therwyth I am content
Hate whom you lyst and spare not
For I am indyfferent,
(And 4 more stanzas.)
Finis.

Meruaile no more al tho
The songes I sing do mone
For other life then woe
I neuer proued none
And in my hart also
Is grauen with letters depe
And many thousands mo
The flouds of teares to wepe.
(And 3 more stanzas.)
Finis.

Shal she neuer out of my mynd, &c.
In this sonnet the fragment ends.

p. 78, l. 38, go, and now goe we. "This is a curious illustration of Wm Forrest's Second Grisild—Henry VIII's first Queen, Katherine of Aragon,—just issued by the Roxburghe Club in the History of Joseph, p. 171:

This word 'Gawe we,' and goynge with them too,
Dyd six tymes more good then 'goo yee' shulde doo;

speaking of Joseph's gentleness, and his wisdom in dealing with his servants."—H. Bradshaw.

p. 81, l. 143. Orders four. Augustines or Austin Friars; Carmelites or White Friars; Dominicans or Black Friars (Friars Preachers or Jacobins: the Black Monks were the Benedictines); Franciscans, Minorites or Grey Friars,—Fr. Cordeliers, from the hempen cord with which they were girded.—Skeat's note to Pierce the Ploughman's Crede, E. E. T. Soc., p. 33-4.

p. 81, l. 151. Paul. Hélyot gives 3 Orders of Paulines, i. 360, 473, 1152; and 4thly, the Ordre des Erémites de Saint-Paul, iii. 126; see my Ballads from MSS. i. 245, n. 9.

p. 81, l. 155. Anthonyn. Cruched Friars nam'd after St Anthony: said to be founded by the great St Anthony, who was born in Egypt in 251. His monastery of Faïoum at first consisted of a group of separate cells, and is supposed to have been the origin of cenobite life. Ballads from MSS. i. 245 n.

1 Cordeliere: f. A Grey Friars girdle (made of a piece of a rope full of equally-distant knots).—Cotgrave.
p. 81, l. 165. *La grange est près des bateurs.* (Said of a Nunnerie that's neere vnto a Fryerie;) the Barne stands neere the Threshers. 1611. Cotgrave. Compare too *The Land of Cockayne,* &c. &c.

p. 85, l. 279. The Chancellor of Lichfield. He was at this time, the Bp of Peterborough tells me, "David Pole, appointed Vicar-General and Official Principal (i. e. what is commonly called 'Chancellor') in 1534, and was acting in 1543,—perhaps later.—Antony Draycot occurs in 1556 as holding the Office. Pole was also Archdeacon of Derby and Salop at the same time, and consecrated Bp of Peterborough in 1557." I find no notice of him in Strype before 1540. He was present (as Chancellor of Lichfield and Archdeacon of Salop) at the Convocation of Clergy in that year, which found Henry VIII's marriage with Anne of Cleve void, because Henry did not like her;¹ then in 1553, under Queen Mary's order "to turn out of their livings and livelihoods all priests that had taken wives, and to divorce them asunder . . D. Pole, L.L.D., vicar-general, and principal official to the Bishop, articled and deprived divers of the clergy for this cause: namely, H. Williams, Dean of the church of Litchfield, who married Eliz. King, widow of Alan King, of London, [and 3 others, a vicar, curate, and chaplain]. Moreover, in the archdeaconry of Stafford [so], David Pole aforesaid did article & deprive several other beneficed priests for the same grievous crime of marriage, as Nicholas Morrey, rector of the church of Rolleston" [and 10 others] (*Eccl. Mem.* III. i. 168-9). In 1553 also, David Pole, Archdeacon of Derby, was one of the Commission who found Bp Bonner's sentence null, and restord him (*ib.* 36-7). In 1554 he was present at—and evidently approved—the trial of Bp Bonner, and that of Dr Taylor, when he was sentenced to be burnt, and martyr'd. On 30 Sept. 1554 the Dean of Canterbury, acting as Archbishop during the vacancy of the see, gave Pole a commission to exercise episcopal jurisdiction in the see of Lichfield, vacant by the death of Bp Sampson (Strype's *Cranmer, 459*). In 1556 "Commissions went out from King Philip and Queen Mary, throughout most of the dioceses, if not all, for a diligent search and discovery of heretics . . . The new Archbishop [Reginald Pole] soon fell upon his work of constituting officers, and exercising visitations. March 27, he gave commission to David Pole, L.L.D., to be his vicar-general in spirituals. And another of the same date to the same person, to be auditor of the audience of Canterbury. And another yet, of the same date, to the same person, to be official of his court of Canterbury. And another to be dean of the Arches, dated March 17, 1557." The date I suspect mistaken, for he was bishop before March 17, 1557. "And besides all this favour to his namesake, (but not his relation, unless basely,) resolving upon an ordinary visitation of his diocese, he appointed him, being his vicar-general, to execute it"

¹ He had, he told Cromwell, "felt her belly and her breasts, and, as he should judge, she should be no maid; and added, he left her as good a maid as he found her." And so, "to comfort and deliver his Grace of his affliction," as Cromwell put it, Convocation set him free!! *Eccl. Mem.* I. i. 555—60.
NOTES.

(Ecol. Mem. III. i. 477-8). In 1557 he was consecrated Bp of Peterborough—one of "Queen Mary's bishops . . . from whom was to be expected all the opposition that could be, against casting off the pope's usurpation, and restoring of true religion" (Annals, I. i. 82);—in 1558 he sent his proxy in the first parliament of Queen Elizabeth; in 1559 he was summond before the Queen, and afterwards deprived of his bishopric for refusing to take the oath of supremacy. Then in Decem-
ber 1559 he, with 4 others, sign'd a letter to the Queen in behalf of the Papist religion, entreating her 'ladyship to consider the supremacy of the church of Rome' (ib. 217). His name is then found (ib. 411) as one of the "Recusants which are abroad, and bound to certain places,"

"Dr Pool, late bishop of Peterborough, to remain in the city of London, or suburbs, or within three miles compass about the same;" and the last entry (214) is "David Poole, an ancient grave person, and quiet subject, was used with all kindness by his prince, and living in his own house, died in a mature age, and left his estate to his friends."

All this is the 'Pole, David' entry in the index to Strype, turnd into paragraphs from the books. Foxe just enters Pole among the 'Persecuting Bishops etc. committed to the Tower.' viii. 637. All these are notices too late for our Pilgrym's Tale, but David Pole's papist or persecuting tendencies must have shown themselves before Strype records them, as they call'd forth our poetaster's condemnation in 1536-40.

"David Pole, or Poole, of noble race, as it seems, some say 1 bastard brother to cardinal Pole, became fellow of Allsouls coll. in 1520, took the degrees of civ. and can. law, that of doctor being compleated in 1527, at which time being archdeacon of Salop, 2 he was much in esteem for his great sufficiencies in those laws. Afterwards he was made dean of the Arches, archdeacon of Derby [Jan. 8, 1542] and chancellor of the diocese of Lichf. and Coventry. At length, upon the death of Joh. Chambers being nominated to the see of Peterborough, was consecrated thereunto 3 on the 15 Aug. 1557, and on the 28 of January following had the temporalities thereof delivered to him."—Anth. Wood, Ath. Ox. ii. 801.

Anthony Wood says of Pole's deprivation and death, "In 1559, about the time of Midsummer, he was deprived of his bishoprick, for denying the queen's supremacy, being then esteemed a grave person and a very quiet subject. Wherupon being committed to custody for a time, was soon after set at liberty, ' & principis beneficio (as one 4 tells us) in agro suo mature ætate decessit.' "Dr Heylin in his History of the Reformation, an. 1559, saith that Bp Pole, by the clemency of the queen, enjoyed the like freedom, was courteously treated by all persons among whom he lived, and at last died, upon one of his farms, in a

1 "See Burnett's Hist. of the Reform. an. 1555, p. 326."
2 "According to Willis he was collated to this archdeaconry April 2, 1536, on the resignation of Richard Strete. Cathedrals, 424."
3 "Ibid. in Godwin, int. ep. Peterb. p. 594."
4 "Lane. Andrews in Tortura Torti, &c. p. 146."
good old age. He gave way to fate in the latter end of May, or beginning of June in 1568, but where, unless near to S. Paul's cathedral in London, or when buried, I cannot tell. All his books of law and divinity, which were then at London and Peterborough, he gave to the library of Allsouls coll."—ii. 801.

p. 89. Lying prophecies. See Dr John Harvey’s (Gabriel H.’s brother’s) Discourse Probleme concerning Prophesies, 1588, p. 68:—“Now touching the Findall why; or the generall and speciall ends therof, were not these extravagant prophesies, mostwhat inuented and published to some such great holie effect as the tales of Hobgoblin, Robin Goodfellow, Hogmagon, Queene Grogorton, king Arthur, Beuis of Southampton, Launcelot du Lake, Sir Tristram, Thomas of Lancaster, Iohn à Gount, Guy of Warwike, Orlando furioso, Adalid du Gaul, Robin Hood and little Iohn, Frier Tuck and maid Marian, with a thousand such Legendaries, in all languages; viz. to busie the minds of the vulgar sort, or to set their heads aweke withal, and to auert their conceits from the consideration of serious, and grauer matters, by feeding their humors, and delighting their fansies with such fabulous and ludicrous toyes. For was it not the graund pollicie of that age, wherein those counterfet prophesiers cheefly flourished, to occupie and carry away the commons with od rumors, by flimflams, wily cranks, and sleightie knacks of the maker, even with all possible indeuors and vnderminings, fearing least they might otherwise ouermuch or ouer deeply intend other actions, and negociations of greater importance, private or publike affaires of higher value, matters of state or religion, politike or ecclesiasticall government, which from time to time they kept secret and couert, as mysticall priuities, and sacred intendeiments, to be meerly handled, and disposed by the cleargie, or other professed in learning; thinking therby to maintaine themselves, and vphold al their proceedings in the greater credit, authoritie, and admiration amongst the people. It was a trim worke indeede, and a gay world no doubt, for some idle Cloister-men, mad merry Friers, and lustie Abbey-lubbers, when themselues were well whitled, and their panches pretily stuffed, otherwhiles to fall a prophesien of the wofull dearths, famines, plagues, wars, and most wretched, lamentable and horrible Tragedies of the dangerous daiies imminent: other whiles, when haply they had little else to do, or lesse to suffer, to tell the world a lewd tale, or some notable miracle, as namely of Saint Francis, how he turned water into wine, walked drie footed upon the waters, forbad the swallowes to sing; and how good S. Francis made all creatures reasonable and unreasonable to obey his deuout commandements; or of S. Margaret, how she conquered and killed the diuell with the signe of the holy ✠; how she was saluted by an Angell from heaven, in the likenes of a doue, and called by the name

1 “His will was dated May 17, and proved July 6, 1568. See Willis, Cathedrals, 505.”

2 To drive infection from the dangerous year.

Shakspere, Venus & Adonis, I. 508.
of Christ's own Spouse, and so forth in the same miraculous vein. Lo, I beseech you (as an ancient poet said of soothsayers) how, *Suequestus causa fictas suscitant sententias*; and to increase their own private ease, libertie, and wealth, with publique reputation and reverence; how they trouble all the world besides, and procure the perpetuall seruitude, bondage and confusion of infinite good simple souls . . . . (p. 70). I touch not alone any one onely calling, degree or qualitie: hath not every vocation, profession and estate yeelded some such counter-prophets and pennyfathers, very gromelgainers, self-louers, libertines, epicures, *Lucianists*, perpetuall incrochers, ingrossers and aspirers, publique forestallers, and regrators of al publique commodities and honors, libellers, factioners, troublers of al waters, sauing their owne, hartie friends to themselves onely, and deadly foes to all the world besides. . . .

Non sunt enim ij, aut scientia, aut arte diuini:
Sed superstitiosi vates, impudentesque harioli . . . .

As the good old Ennius long ago vterted his affection towards such bribing copeesmates, and incroching Bisogniers . . . . (p. 71) Such small ends as commonly overthow and destroy the best established states, and at length bring most florishing kingdomes, principalities, and commonwealthes to their small endes, even most woeful, most dolefull, and most horrible ends; such in effect, and in conclusion, or rather in confusion, are the ends of such wretched and wicked prophesies, the very prophesies of the diuell, to vendoo and destroy the world. Which our noble and well affected princes of England well knowing, and accordingly considering, haue purposely ordaine & enacted penal statutes to bridle the vnruely & presumptuous insolencie of such imposturrall prophets: (as namely 5. Elizabeth 15.)

(p. 73) I before mentioned the like *Vlisseau* policie: and nothing doubt, but some of *Achytophets* mightie oracles sauored of the same humor: as more lately som of Machianels politque resolutions and practises haue pretily tasted & relised therof. In former times, and in a simpler age, it was no difficult matter, to shifit out with good plaine rude cloisterly stuffe: now lateward, sithence those frierlie skarcrowes, and moonkish dumps began to be lesse dreaded or regarded, there haue not wanted iolly fine pragmatical wares, of the maker, whereby no small intendiments, or base enterprises haue bene attempted in most kingdomes and principalities thorow out Christiandome. Forsooth loosers must haue their words: and beggers will needles be somewaies bulbeggers. I cannot stand to make any curious denisjon; howbeit some of them would be noted for terrible *Elphes*, and *Goblines*: som other of them can be contented to insinuate themselves like *Robin goodfellow* and *frier Tuckes*. Amongst whom (p. 74) can we better compare the former, than vnto such pedlers, tinkers, and sturdy rogues, as were woont to carie about with them their fierce mastiues & terrible bandogs, to serue their knauish and villanous turnses, vpon advantage

THYNNE. 10
giuen? As for the rest, notwithstanding the sweete and plausible honie in their mouthes, haue they not also spitefull and pestilent stings in their taires? The world neuer more complained of Achitophels, Vlysses, and Machiauels, than of late yeeres: but take away, or contenme, all malitious suminum of calumnies, libels, and prophesies: and shall they not hurt or preuaile much lesse, as well in publike, as in priuate, notwithstanding their other wiliest conuiances and suttelies practises? Were it not ouer great pitie, that any such knack of knauerie, or couenous cheuisance, or hipocritical policy, or Mercuriall strategeme, either by false libelling; or false prophesieing, or other falsi- fieng of matters & maners, should peremptorily ouerthrow or traiterously vndermine, any well governed or wel established state? God, they say, sendeth commonly a curtse cow short horns: and doth not the diuel, I say, in the winde-vpall, and in fine, oftner play willie beguile him selfe, and crucifie his owne wretched lims, then atchieue his mis- chieuose and malicious purposes, howsoever craftilie conueied, or feately packed, either in one fraudulent sort or other?

p. 86, l. 310. Popish Masses and Persecutions.—"SIVQUILA (= Aliquis) . . . after I departed from the carnal Gospellers, I came among the peruerse Papists, among whom was such Superstition, Idolatrie, and Massing, with other abominations, besides the imprisoning, rack- ing, punishing, killing and burning of the true professors of Christ, that I could not choose but openlye tell the truth & their faults. Which in no wise they could abyde to heare. Wherby quickly I was imprisoned, & there so punished that the vnchristen Turkes woulde not so haue vsed me.

"Om (Omen — Nemo). How chaunceth that? for they name them- selves christians.

"St. They are christians in name: but Diuels in their deeds." 1580. Thomas Lupton, Sievquilla, p. 2-3 (A later and poorer Utopia, that gave Stubbes the name of Ailgna (= Anglia) for England, sign. B. Omens (or Nemo’s) country is Mauqsun (= Nusquam, nowhere), p. 8).

p. 96, l. 684. Oxford and Stamford: the Pilgrim’s Oath. "(From Mark Pattison, Lincoln College, Oxford.) In 1334 there was a large secession from Oxford both of scholars and teachers, to Stamford, where schools had existed from time immemorial.

"The Chancellor of Oxford appealed to the King, and the seceders were brought back by force. To prevent the recurrence of a similar secession, an oath was henceforward exacted from every student on taking his B.A.

"Item, tu jurabis quod non leges, nec audies Stafordiæ tanquam in universitate, studio, vel collegio, generali.’ See A. Wood, Annals, Gutch’s ed. i. 431.

"For the existence of schools at Stamford see Spenser, F. Q. IV. xi. 35,
'And shall see Stamford, though now homely hid,  
Then shine in learning, more then ever did  
Cambridge or Oxford, Englands goodly beames.'"  


They mowe by lawe / as they fayne  
Us curse and dampne to helle brink  
Thus they putten vs to payne  
With candels queynete and belles clynke  

† They make vs thralles at her lust  
And fayne we mowe nat els be saued  
They haue the corne / and we the dust  
Who speketh ther agayn they say he raued  

† What man / quod our host / canst thou preche  
Come nere and tell vs some holy thyng  
† Syr / quod he / I herde ones teche  
A preest in pulpyt a good prechyng

† Say / on quod our host / I the besche  
Syr I am redy at your byddying  
I pray you that no man me reproche  
Whyle that I am my tale tellyng.

Thus endeth the prologue / and here  
foloweth the fyrst parte of this  
present worke.

(Colophon) † Printed at Lon-  
don by Thomas  
Godfray.  
Cum privilegio.
INDEX.

94/615 means page 94, line 615.

a for ei: persaue, perceive, 94/615 (see desayue, disayuer); for ea, staming, steaming, 109/201.

'Abandon' defind, 42.

Abbey Libraries, searcht for copies of Chaucer, 6.

Abbeylubbers, 145/1.

Abbeys: Thynne share in their spoil, 129.

Abergavenny, barony of; F. Thynne on the claim to, xc.

abiec, v. tr. 88/400, cast back, refuse.

Absolon's knock in The Millers Tale, 52-3.

ace = the King, xlv.

adamant, 106/118, loadstone, magnet?

adquired, xxv, acquird.
advouch, v. tr. xxxv, ?examine, or credit.
adyng, 83/226, addition.
Æsculapius, 106/112.

'Aketon' defind, 31.

Albert, St, set up by the Carmelite friars, 81/133.

Albyon; when it shall come to confusion, xlvi.

Alice, Countess of Salisbury, 26.

Alice, Duchess of Suffolk, 26.

alure, v. t. 89/432.

Amadis du Gaul, tale of, 144.

Ambassadors, F. Thynne's Treatise on, lx.

a-mort, 96/673, dead.

and, 96/675, if.

&, 84/252, if.

Animadversions on Speght's 'Chaucer,' by F. Thynne, commented on, cii; printed, 1—74.

Anne of Cleve and Henry VIII, 142.

Anslay, Bryan, xxxi, n.

Anstis, the Herald; his life of Francis Thynne, cv, cx; 137.

Anthonines, 142.

Anthonyn, 81/155, Antonine monk.

Antichrist, 86/337, 340.

Antiquaries, the old Society of, xciii; its Members, xcv.


Antique, cxxx, player of antics.
antyk, 79/65, antique.
Anul & Sylos, marriage between, cxv, n.
Apivan, David, his prophecy, 117.
Apocalypse, the sorcerous Witch of the, 86/323.
Apollo with his cunning Crowe, 106/111.
apon, 96/688, upon.
Appovell, Thomas, prophesies, 119.
appetyd, 79/78, fancy, liking.
apostolat, 85/299, apostate.
Aprobardwyn, John, prophesies, 119.
Aquinas, Thomas, 80/129.
Archbishops of Canterbury, F. Thynne on, lxxxii.
argent, is the Moon, 111/284.
Aristoteles de pomo, xlix.
Aristotle referred to about the stork, 68.
armorial, 111/293, of coats of arms, heraldic.
Armorye, booke of, by Claudius Paradyne, xlix.
arms are animal, vegetable, or geometrical, 15.
Arnold of the New Town, the alchemist, 135.
Arthur, King, tale of, 144.
Ashburnham, Lord, xli.
Ashmole MS. 766, p. 134.
ask, 92/518, asp, serpent.
aspirers, 145, men eager to rise by any means.
atonment, 92/529, one.
Austen, 78/35, 81/134, St Augustine.
'Authentic' defind, 42.
Avicenna, 135.
azure, in Heraldry, is Jupiter, 111/288.
Babylon, on the Whore's forehead, 87/343.
Bacon, friar, 135.
Bacon's ideal life, cxv, note 1.
Bale on the Pilgrims Tale, 8, n.; 75-6.
Bale's Scriptores and the Courte of Venus, 75-6.
Bale's mistakes about Chaucer, 19, and Gower, 19-21; his 1st edition only wrong, the 2nd right, 76.
banes, cxxxix, marriage banns.
Barnardyns, 78/39, Bernardine monks.
barns and stables round the courtyard of an abbey, 78/27.
baron, the 7th degree of nobility, 112/339.
Bartholomeus de Proprietatibus Rerum referred to, 68.
Batemanne, Stephen, parson of Newington: has Chaucer MSS. given him, 12.
'Batman upon Bartholome' quoted, 68, n.
battologia, c, tautology.
be- force of the prefix, 61.
bcall, 88/410, Baal.
Beast with 7 heads and 10 horns, 91/492.
Beaudley Park, Salop; Wm. Thynne the Keeper of, xxi; grant of his yearly Buck and Doe out of it, xxxviii.
beautifyeng, xxiv.
Becher, F. Thynne's cousin, Iviii.
Becon's bad opinion of The Courte of Venus and bawdy ballads, xlvii.
Bede's prophecies, 96/665.
begging, against God's bidding, 78/60.
'Begyn,' beguine, defind, 37.
being, xxiv, l. 35, (being that... are,) since.
INDEX.

bakers, 81/154, beggars.
beleued to be, 82/200, believd he should be.
Bell-vider, 105/86, Belvedere in Italy.
Benedictines, 78/40.
Benet, St Benedict a working brother, not a priest, 78/53.
Bermondsey Street; F. Thynne writes from, in 1573, xlix; Wm. Thynne writes from, 134.
'Bernardus non videt omnia,' Ixi.
Berthelet; woodcut frames in Thynne's Chaucer, 1532, xxvi.
'Besante' defined, 31.
beseyn, 86/328, apparelled.
bettryng, xxiv, bettering.
Bevis of Southampton, tale of, 144.
bigot defined, 37.
Bishop, a Papist: his knowledge of a woman's shape, 16, n.
bishops, bad, 9.
Bishops stop men preaching the truth, 83/237.
bisogniers, 145, needy scamps?
bittors, cxxvi/3, bitters.
black swan or white crow, 94/582.
Black's Catalogue of the Ashmole MSS. referred to, xlv.
Blanche, the Duchess of Lancaster, John of Gaunt's wife: Chaucer's poem on her, 28—30.
boardwages, xxxv, xxxvi.
Boleyn, Anne; Wm. Thynne one of her Coferers, xvii, or Conveyers, xxviii, at her Coronation Feast.
Bolton, Prior; Hall the Chronicler's mistaking story about, xlviv.
Bond, Anne, Wm. Thynne's wife, vi, 129; not buried by him, 130.
bones, rotten; men kneeling to, 84/242.
Booke of Foote of Parcells, xxxiii, ledger.
books; F. Thynne's sweet friends, 106/98; what they gave him, 106/100.
Boorde, Andrew; his opinion of Scotchmen, lxx, n.
boots, a Monk's, 82/180.
Bouche-of-Court, xxxviii, allowances for breakfast, light, firing, &c.
bowceor, 79/72, bursar.
BRADSHAW, Henry (Camb. Univ. Librarian); his pretty discovery about the Dedication of Thynne's Chaucer, xxvi; on Chaucer's supposed Temple of Glass, 30, note 8; on Wm. Thynne's one-columned cancelld edition of Chaucer, 75-6; on Sir Brian Tuke's writing Wm. Thynne's Dedication to Henry VIII, xxvi; note on The Plowman's Tale, 101.
Bradshaw, Henry, a black monk in Henry VIII's time, lxxxix.
Brae, A. E., on the date of the Nun's Priest's Tale, 62, n.
Brafferton, Yorkshire, xlviii.
Branby, Yorkshire, xlviii.
bread: manchet the finest, cheat the second (xxxxvii), revelled the third, and brown the fourth (Harrison's Descr. of England, N. Sh. Soc.).
Brewer's (J. J. S.) Calendar of Henry VIII Papers, cited, xxi.
Bricks, Anthony, xxix, n.
briefments, xxxi, accounts.
Brigham, N., puts up Chaucer's tomb, 130.
Brooke, George, Lord Cobham's son, lxvi, n. 1; Henry, Lord Cobham's son, lxv; Sir Wm., Lord Cobham, lxxxvi.
Brotherton, Thomas of, Marshal of Edw. l's court, 72.
Broughton, Sir Edward, married Wm. Thynne's widow, xl.
Buchanan, the Scotch historian, lxx.
Buckley, Master, his Gower and Chaucer story, 21.
bulla or tablet, cxii, cxiii.
Bumbelin the Alchemist, cxiv, 135.
Burbage, James; his 'Theatre' in Shoreditch, cxxxv.
Burgh, John, lxxxix.
Burghersh, Bartholomew de, sent for Philippa of Hainault, 17, 25; payment to him, 45; Sir John, and his daughter Maude, Thos. Chaucer's wife, 23.
Burghley, Lord; F. Thynne's Letters to, liv, Ixxvii, Ixxix, Ixxxvi; Poem on his Crest, llix, Appendix V, 103; his virtues shown by his Crest, 112-114; his praise by F. Thynne, 114/400.
burials to be attended by Heralds, 1/10 (page 50 of Hindwords).
bussinge, 79/66, buzzing.
buttocks and breech, cxxviii.
Buynytes, Thomas, prophesies, 117.
byld, 77/8, 97/712, built.
c for s: eace, 77/17; vanquyche, buche, 79/91; thece, 80/114; ryce, dispyce, 91/506, 508; dyche (dish), 79/80.
Cambiuscan or Caius Canne, 54.
Camden; his good opinion of Francis Thynne, xviii, 130; quoted, 23.
'Campanus' for 'Capaneus,' justified, 43.
Campanus, Antonius, his excellent epigram, 27.
Cams, 88/398, Cain's.
Canon's Yeoman, not in Chaucer's Canterbury Tales Prologue, 11.
Cantabrigian, sb. 96/675, a Cambridge University man.
Cap and Head, Disputation between, 1564: extract from, cxxix; is not by Francis Thynne, cxxvii.
caps, shapes and ornaments of, in 1564, cxxx.
Captains and Soldiers: the Earl of Leicester's 10 Laws for, lxvii.
caractes, lix/3, letters, writing
Carmelites, 81/133.
Cartwright, Hugh, married Lady Anne Broughton (Anne Thynne), xl.
Case is altered, The, by F. T., 1604: extract from, cxxxvii; is not by Francis Thynne, cxxvii.
cate, cake: Prov. 'turning the cate in the pan,' 97/692.
Caxton's edition of Chaucer's Canterbury Tales has many mistakes, 50; his editions of Chaucer's Poems and Tales, 70, n., 71.
Cecil, or Salisbury crest, lv, n.; Sir William; see Burghley, Lord.
Cecilius, a British king, ancestor of Cecil, Lord Burghley, 114/397.
cenkanter, 97/708.
Cephas or Apollo, 83/209.
'cerial' or 'uncerial' oak for Emilye's garland, 47-50.
cersurt, 82/174?
Certain, Simon, cxxxi.
ch for s: seruychable, 79/82.
ch for sh: baniche, 95/630; thuche (tush), 93/579.
Chamber, Rev. John, xxi.
Chancellors, Names and Arms of, by F. Thynne, xeviii.
Chanons, 81/137.
chaplet of Roses worn by knights, 20.
chaplets for trumpeters, &c., 49.
Chaps, cxi, miser?
Charles the Great, 59.
chas, 86/330, chased, ornamented, set.
Chaucer, meaning of the name, 13-14.
Chaucer, Elizabeth, a waiting woman of Q. Philippa, and then a nun, 22.

CHAUVER, Geoffrey: William Thynne's search in Abbeys for his MSS., and finding one signd 'examinatur Chaucer,' xii, 6; story of his beating the friar, xv; 'that noble & famous clerk,' xxiv; his improvement of the English language, xxiv; his Works nearly condemned by Parliament, 10, xi; early editions of his complete works, 5, n., 70; and of his separate works, 70; personages of his Canterbury Prologue, 11; his father and grandfather, 12; his arms, 15; his ancestors, 14, 17; Gower's mention of him, 18; didn't beat a friar, 21, and was not of the Temple, 22; his wife was not Elizabeth Chaucer, 22, but Philippa, 22, n.; his Dream or Dethe of Blaunche, 28—30; his Knights Tale is from Boccaccio's Teseide, 43; much of his Wife of Bath's Prologue is from John of Salisbury's Poliorceton, 55; date of his Nun's Priest's Tale, 59—62; spurious works to be distinguished from genuine, 69; ought to be re-edited, 75; his Friar imitated, 79/75-84, 79/88-100; F. Thynne's rhyme not fit for C.'s sight, 114/411.

Chaucer: his oath, as Controller of Customs, 131.
Chaucer, Sir Geffray, 135.
Chaucer, spurious alchemical Treatises ascrib'd to, xlv.
Chaucer's Monk imitated, 82/180.

Chaucer's own hand-work, 98/740.
Chaucer's Parson quoted, 84/263.
Chaucer, John, in 1301, 13; the poet's father, 13, n.
Chaucer, Richard, the poet's grandfather, 12.
Chaucer, Spenser, and Stowe, buried in Westminster Abbey, 130.
Chaucer, Thomas, 23; his daughter Alice, Duchess of Suffolk, 26; his Complaint (by Lydgate) on leaving his wife, 122.

'chauces,' or 'chawcers,' boots up to the calf of the leg, 14.
cheat bread, xxxvii, the second finest bread, manchet being the first. (See bread.)
chere, 79/74, cheer, pleasantness.
chestnut, the sweet, c/13.
Child, Thomas, xxvii, xxviii.
Christchurch, near Aldgate: Wm. Thynne's lease of its Erith tithes, xxii.
Christie-Miller, W.: on the Britwell uniques of The Plowmans Tale and The Court of Venus, 76, n.
Christmas, the still, in Henry VIII's court at Eltham, 1525, xxiii.

Christmasly, adj. lxii.
Christ's inburst into Hell, 83/220.
Church, the true, 92/512.
Chytreus, David, on the invention of printing, 27.

Cicero, prince of eloquence amongst the Latins, xxiv.
cinq = the monks and friars, xlv.
Cinque Ports, the Lord Wardens of the, lxxxvi.

'Ciriration' in Alchemy defind, 88.
clemence, xxv, clemency.
Cleobury Barnes, Salop: Thynne's £10 annuity out of, xxi.
Clerk-Controllers of Henry VIII's household: their duties, xxxi—xxxvi; their allowances, xxxvi, and food, xxxvii.
Clerk of the Kitchen to Hen. VIII: his duties, xxiii.
Clerkenwell Green: Francis Thynne at, in 1593, p. xcvi; 1599, p. 102 (see xcii, &c., and Notes).
Cloistermen, 144-5, monks.
Clopinell, John, or Jean de Meun, 27.
Cloisters, 87/365, cloisters.
Cobham, Lord, entertains Q. Elizabeth at Cobham Hall, xlvi; Francis Thynne dedicates his Perfect Ambassadoure to, lix; describes him, lxxxvi.
Cobham, Lord, 136, 137.
Cobham, the Lords: F. Thynne's Lives of the, lxxxv; his full Lives of, c.
Cobler, Captain, or 'cobler the dawe,' in The Pilgrims Tale, 9, n.
'Cobler the dawe, 89/448, Capt. Cobler.
Collier, Mr J. Payne, exxvii, exlii.
Compton, Sir W., xxi.
Compromized, xxv, obtained (Latin).
Comprobacion, xxiv, l. 17, proof, evidence.
Compting-house, xxxi, counting-house.
Cunegunde, 66.
Curtain Theatre in Shoreditch, exxv.
Cynthia, the moon, 110/260.
Cytye of Ladyes, xxxi, n. 1.

Constantyne, king of Britain, and Emperor of Rome, xxv.
Contrarieties, xxiv, l. 2 from foot.
Conveyers, xxviii, carriers of dishes, &c.
Cooper's Thesaurus or Dictionary quoted, 47.
Coragd, 115/422, encourag'd.
Corn in Lord Burghley's crest, 112/312.
Corroborate, xxvi, strengthen'd.
Corsey, lx, hurt, disease.
Country and Town contrasted, exliii.
Course, xcix, coarse.
Court, lxxxvii, a truck or cart.
Courte of Venus, 8, n., 76, App. III. 101; Beacon's bad opinion of, xlvi; mistaken for a supposed cancell'd edition of Chaucer by Wm. Thynne, 75-6; contents of its 1st sheet, 138. See 127.
'Coventry' a bad reading in the Nun's Priest's Tale, D. 1301, p. 56.
Craig, T., criticised Holinshed's Scotland, 136.
Cranks, 144, turns, tricks.
Crofte, Sir Edward, xxii.
Crown Inn at Rochester, xlvi.
Cunegunde, 66.
Curtain Theatre in Shoreditch, exxv.
Customable, 131, liable to pay Customs' duty.
Customer, a Collector of Customs, xxii, n. 1.
Cynthia, the moon, 110/260.
Cytye of Ladyes, xxxi, n. 1.

d for t: byld, built, 77/8; exceptd, 79/62; appetyd, appetite, 79/78; gurd, 80/122.
INDEX.

Damask powder sprink'd on caps, cxxx.
dangerous days imminent, 145.
Daniel, 115.
Daniel's interpretation of Nebuchadnezzar's dream, 108/165.
darkish, adj. 48/2, somewhat dark.
Dathan and Abiram, 93/573.
David, referred to, lvi.
dawcock, cxxxviii, a glutton.
Debate between Pride and Lowliness, extract from, cxxviii; is not by Francis Thynne, cxxvii.
defaulkation, xxxiv, forfeiture, knocking-off, deducting.
default, v. tr. xxxiii, last line, xxxiv, to cause to forfeit, deduct.
defaulted, xxviii, forfeited.
defaulting, xxxiii, forfeiting.
Defensor of the Christen Faithe, xxv.
De la Poole family, 24—26.
De la Poole, Michael, 25, 26; Richard, 24, 25.
Delamoore, Sir Thomas; his History, cxxvi, art. 11.
demite, 83/230, dimitte.
Demosthenes referred to, xxiv.
deprehended, xxiv, l. 43, discovered.
depye, 111/272, depth.
desayue, 94/392, deceive.
deuce = the double-tongued, xlv. 'the Deuil kisse his arse,' cxxxiv.
Dialogue or Disputation betweene the Cap and the Heade, 1564; extract from, cxxix; is not Francis Thynne's, cxxvii.
Diana is silver, 109/217.
Diana, Luna, Hecate, Trivia: all one, 48.
differens, 80/101, 106, distinctive dress of the differing orders of monks and friars.
disayuer, 90/460, deceiver.
Discourse of Arms by F. Thynne, xcvi.
Disperance, 138.
Docquet, the Main, xxxiii, account of household-expenses.
dome, 80/111, doom, judgment, opinion.
Dominicans upheld Aquinas, 89/129.
dompes, 105/90, dumps.
dotag, 77/12, dotage, fancy.
douine or doveine, 95/619, diviner.
Douns, 81/132, Duns Scotus.
Dover Harbour, the works at, in 1553, lxxvii.
dowcetts, xxxvii, sweets (see Babees Book), pies and puddings. Fr. doucet, prettie and sweet.—Cotgrave.
Doyle, Mr, xlvi.
Dragon, lion, wolf, and mole; prophecy as to, 120.
dran be, 79/68, drone bee.
Drida, queen of Mercia, 59.
Dubartas, F. Thynne on, evil.
Duce, Robert, prophesies, 118.
Duns Scotus, the Franciscan, 80/130, 81/132.
duskish, 48/9, 49/8, somewhat dusky.
dyche, 79/80, dish.
Ediswitha, her convent, 33.
Edward III, money lent to, by Wm. de la Poole, 24; didn't marry Philippa of Hainault till 1329, at York, 15—17.
Edward IV's Household Ordinances, extract from, 14, n.
Edward VI, prophecy as to, 118.

Egerton, Lord Chancellor: Dedication to, of F. Thynne's *Names and Arms of the Chancellors*, xviii; and of the *Emblemes*, lvi; and Animadversions, 1. See Ellesmere.

'either' and 'every' in *Knights Tale*, A. 2570, p. 50.

Eiect, 90/464, cast out.

Elf, the Queen (Titania), 79/93.

Elios, 105/63, the sun.

Elizabeth de la Ryves marries Francis Thynne, xlviii.

Elizabeth, Queen, at Rochester and Cobham Hall, xlvi; Progress thro' Kent, xlviii.


Ellis, F. S., xliii.

Elphes, 146, elves.

Eltham, Statutes of, for Hen. VIII's Household, xxii, xxiii, xxxi, &c.

Ely, the lieger book of, quoted, 33.

Embesseling, xxiii, embezzling. *Embleames and Epigrams*, extracts from F. Thynne's, lvi.

Emelye of *The Knights Tale*: her garland, 47—50.

Emma, mother of Edward the Confessor, 66, 67.

Empeched, xxiv/36, hindered.

Engrossment of bookes, xxxi, n. 2.

Envy among monks, 80/128, &c.

Euyoye, 113/378, enjoy.

Epythyme, an, cxxix.

'Eques cataphractus, a chevalier arm'd cap-a-pè,' xxii, n. 2.

Erasmus's mention of one Thynne, xxi; of another, *Thynnus aulicus*, the adulterer, 128.

Erith, Kent: Wm. Thynne lived at, 10, ix.

Erith tithes, Wm. Thynne's lease of, xxii, lviii; his two letters on, 131-2.

Eros, for Hereos or Heroes, in Chaucer's *Knights Tale*, 44.

Esperance, 138.

Eton, the self-conceited Provost of, xcix.

Excep'd, 79/62, except.

Exemplaries, xxv/2, samples, volumes.

Ex[ple]unde, 110/253, explanation.

*Eye* for *e*: sheyd, shed, v. t. 89/446; for *ce*, *ea*, *seyd*, *heyd*, seed, head, 91/489-90.

*Eye* for *ea*: leyd, lead, 84/253; forbeyd, forbade, 84/268.

*Eye* for *e*: meyt, geyt, 95/652.

Eynes, Mr., of Eslington near York, puts Francis Thynne in prison, xlviii.

Fabatus's opinion of going to sea, xlv, n. 1.

Factioners, 145, makers of faction.

Falborne Park, xxix, ? Falkborn, Essex.

False Semblance, king of Harlots, not Heralds, 73.

Fane, Lady, claims the barony of Abergavenny, xc.

Farmeris, 87/365.

Fation, 79/79, fashion, make.

'Fermentacion' in Alchemy found, 32.

Feytusely, 82/180, neatly.

Fisher, Thomas, a warden of the Poulterers' Company, xxx.

Fisher, Thomas, Wm. Thynne's servant, xl.

Fitzwarren, Fulk, lxiii; the Gestes of, lxiii.
INDEX.

Fleece of Gold, Order of the, 115.
Flekyd, 80/121, fleckt, spotted.
Fleimflams, wily cranks, and sleightie knacks, 144.
Florin, its value and sorts, 45-7.
Floure de lyce, xlv, fleur de lys, lily.
Fons Paradisi, xlix.
Framed, 82/190, foundation, monastery.
Furniture, xxx, furnishing, supplying.
Furnivall, F. J., his share in this edition, cxvi.
Furnivall, Lord, lxi, lxii, ei.
Fundation, 82/190, foundation, monastery.

Gage, Sir John, Controller of Henry VIII’s household, xxx.
Galfridus, Sacrista de Coldingham, lxii.
Garland, Emelye’s oak-leaf one, 47—50. (Knight’s Tale.)
Garland, John, the alchemist, 135.
Garter, motto of the, 114/406.
Gately Park, Wigmoresland, xxii.
Gervasius tilburiensis, lxiii.
Gift: what to be lookt at in one, 114/413.
Gilbert, St, of Sempringham, 82/192.
Gilbertine monks, 81/157.
Goblets, 146.
Gold in Alchemy (?) is the Sun, 109/220.
INDEX.

gomory, 88/408, Gomorrha.
Gower the poet, his works not condemned by Parliament, xiv, n.; not of the Gowers of Stittenham, xv, 19; was misunderstood by Speght, 18—22; his tomb, 20, n.; 'the moral', 135.
gree, in, 104/53, in good part, graciously.
Greencloth, Clerks of the, xxxi.
Greencloth-Clerks, Hen. VIII's: their duties, xxxiii.
Greene, Robert, on ribands to presentation-copies of books, xvii; nis Quip for an upstart Courtier, cxxvii.
Gregoras, 108/168.
Grey, Lord, of Wilton, lxxviii; of Ruthine, lxxviii.
Grogorton, tale of Queen, 144.
gromelgainer, 145.
Guarine and his Sons, old English Book in ryme of their Gestes, lxiii.
gurd, 82/173, girt, girded.
Gurley, William, Henry VIII's poultry-buyer, xxx.
Guy of Warwick, tale of, 144.

Halle's Chronicle: on the plague of 1525, xxii; on Wolsey and the Statutes of Eltham, xxiii; mistaken story about Prior Bolton, xlv.
Halle, Thomas, xxvii, xxviii.
halowe, 77/14, saint, or shrine.
Haly de judiciis astrorum, 135.
Hampton-Court the More, xxviii.
Hardy, Sir T. Duffus, edition of prose Guarine, lxiii, n.
Hardyng's account of the choosing of Philippa as Edw. III's wife, 16.
Hardyng's Chronicle on Blanche of Lancaster, 29, n. 4.

'Haroldes' wrongly us'd for 'Harlotes' in the Romaunt of the Rose, 71-3.
Harrison, Wm., praise of John Stowe, 136.
harse, c/11, harsh.
Harvey, John; extract from his Discourse Probleme, 1588, p. 144-6.
Harvye, Wm., Clarencieux, ci.
Hatchlife, Thomas, xxvii, xxviii, xxix.
Hato the Armenian, quoted, 53.
Hatterlyf, Thomas, clerk of the Greencloth, xxvii.
'haughte' and 'straughte' in Knight's Tale, A. 2916, p. 51.
Hazlitt, W. C., xlii, xliii.
Hearne; his publication of some of Francis Thynne's treatises, xvii.
Hearne's Curious Discourses, xxiv.
Hearne's Diary; extracts from, as to Fr. Thynne, xlvii; lii, n. 3; lix, n.; lxxi, lxxxii, lxxxvii, ex, notes.
heave at, 10/7, carp at, bear ill will to, attack.
Hecate or Diana, 48.
hellishness, cxxxix.
Henry III forbade trial by ordeal, 67.
Henry VIII and Anne of Cleve, 142.
Henry VIII: Statutes for his Household made by Wolsey, xxiii; those for his Clerk-Controllers printed, xxxi—xxxxvi; his friendliness to Wm. Thynne, 9-10.
Heralds' College has lost a MS. of F. Thynne's, xvii.
Heralds' College, the constitution of, 128.
heremo, 78/35, the desert.
Hermes, 113/343.
INDEX.

Hermits take part with St Augustine, 81/134.

‘Heroner’, a long-winged hawk, 39.

Hewyt, Thomas, of Hythe in Kent, supplies sea-fish to Henry VIII, xxx.

Higden’s Polichronicon referred to, 67.

Hinde, Thomas, xxvii, xxviii.

‘Hip’ is the bery of the Eglantine, 40.

Hiperbatone, the rhetorical figure, 56.

Hoare’s Wiltshire: Thynne pedigree in, 129.

Hobgoblin, tale of, 144.

Hodiey, 80/126, hooded, wearing hoods.

Hogmagog, tale of, 144.

Holinshed’s Chronicle: account of the Castrations of, lxvi; extracts from, lxix—xc.

Hollyband’s definition of ‘abandon’ condemned, 42.

Holm oak, 47.

Homerus, referred to, xxiv.

Homo, animal sociale, F. Thynne’s essay on, lviii.

Horn, cxliii/20, cuckoldry.

Hostry, cxxxii, hostelry.

Houll, 84/249, whole.

Household Ordinances quoted, xxiii, xxix—xxviii.

Howr, 86/342, whore.

Howrdom, 95/644, whoredom.

Hugh of Lincoln (Prioress’s Tale), 57.

Hull, the De la Pooles of, 25.

Hyne, 102/26, hind.

Hyrdis, 81/165, hurs, flax.

Hythe in Kent, xxx.

idolaters are fornicators, 86/335.

Ilex or holm oak, 47.

Illude, 86/319, deceive.

Imposturall, 145.

Incomberment, 80/120, encumbrance.

Incubus, 79/92, 95.

Infra et Extra, xxxv/8, deficiency and surplus.

-ing: ‘for the perfecting of the same’, xxxiii.

-ing: ‘when Windsore Castle was in buildinge’, 66.

Ingulphus quoted, 59.

Inned, p. part. 132.

Innholders drunkards, cxxxii.

Inputed, 98/455, ordered.

Insensate, 87/357.

Intellec, Arcite’s, gone or not, 50.

Intellection, 93/565, understanding.

Isabella, Queen, 15, mother of Edward III.

Jackson, Canon, his notes from the Marquis of Bath’s Thynne Papers at Longleat, xlviii.

Jackson, Canon: statements from Longleat papers, xxii, lviii, ex.

James I: F. Thynne’s Dedication to, ex.

Jane of Navarre, marrid to Henry IV, 24.

Jannes and Mambres, 93/559, 562.

John a Gaunt, tale of, 144.


John of Gaunt in his chaplet of Roses, 20; his children by Katherine Swynford born before marriage, and legitimated, 23; the Patent for the same, 99.

John, King of France: his ransom, 46.
INDEX.

John, St, the falcon, 95/638.
John of Salisbury's *Policraticon*, the original of much of the Wife of Bath's Prologue, 55.

Joely, 82/178, nice, pretty.
Joseph's art to interpret dreams, 108/163.

Jupiter, in Alchemy, is tin, 109/222.
Jupiter, in Heraldry, stands for blue, 111/288; in Lord Burghley's crest, 111/304.
Jupiter, 7th in the celestial sphere, 107/132.
Jupiter and Luna, the lions of, Iv.

Kar, 86/331, carri'd, bare.
Kenelm, Saint and King, 59.
Kent rejoist, 117.
Kent, the worthy shire of, cxxxvii.

King of the Ribalds or Harlots, 71-2.
King's Bench Prison, Southwark, liv.
King's College, Cambridge: copy of Thynne's 1532 *Chaucer* at, with Sir Brian Tuke's inscription, xxvi.

Kingsley, Dr G., cxvi.
Kitchin, Henry VIII's Clerks of the, xxiii; William Thynne one, xxi, xxiv.

Knaresborough Castle, built by Serlo de Burgo, 23.

'knees of my harte,' liii.
Knights of the Bath: F. Thynne's treatise of, cix.

*Knight's Tale*, Speght's corrections in, mainly wrong, 43—52.

'knocked' in *The Miller's Tale*, A. 3696, p. 52.
knot a rush, to seek, cxiii, 5.
knotted flowers, xlvii.

Lambard, Wm. of Halling, Kent: F. Thynne's pedigree of him, xcvi; and compilations at his house, cxxvi, 47, art. 13.
lamprells, xxxvii. Fr. *Lamprillon*, a Lamprill, or small Lamprey'.—Cotgrave.

Lancaster, Thomas, tale of, 144.
Lancelot du Lake, tale of, 144.
larder, xxiii.

law-papers cost much, are worth nothing, cxxiv.
laysers, xxiv, leisures.

lead is the lowest metal, 109/224.
leadress or moveress, 74.

Ledger, xxxiii, book for posting totals of accounts in.

Ledger, the standing, xxxv.

'lefe' right in *Cant. Tales*, A. 3510, p. 52.

legendaries, 144, legendary story.
Leicester, Earls of, F. Thynne on, lxxxi.
Leland reffred to, about Sir Bryan Tuke, xxvi.
Lesley the historian of Scotland, lxx.

Lesones: Wm. Thynne's tithes of, 132.
leyder, 86/342, leader.

Lichfield, the Chancellor of, D. Pole, 85/279.

Lichfield, Bp. of, temp. Edw. III: his knowledge of women's breeding points, 16.

Limenarcha, the Governor of the Saxon Shore, lxxvi.

Lincoln: a child Hugh slain by the Jews at, 57.

'Lincoln's Inn societie', xlviii.

Lion, the image of Christ, 96/653.
lions of Lord Burghley’s crest, 112/308; 113/361-6.
Little John, Friar Tuck, and Maid Marian, 144.
lobers, 87/346, lubbers.
Lock, Robert; his prophesy, 116.
London, plague in, in 1525, xxii; 26.
London boasts of nurture, cxxxv.
Longheith, Owen, prophesies, 119.
Longleat, an ‘out-nook’ of the little world, lx.
lops (and tops and barke) of oak, xxvii, branches loft off.
Loris, Guillaume de, wrote the first part of the Roman de la Rose, 27.
loute, 102/23, bow, worship.
Lully, Raymond, 135.
Luna 1st, the lowest, 107/127, 139; 109/202; in Lord Burghley’s crest, 111/304.
Luna, in Heraldry, stands for white, 111/283.
Luparius, Vincentius, quoted, 72.
Lupton, T., extract from his Sivquila, 141.
Lydd, xxx.
lymytour, 79/94, friar with his own limited district to beg in.
Lynchfield, Wm., a Warden of the Poulterers’ Company, xxx.
lyuelod, 102/34, living, support.

m, insertion of, in Italian: camp- for L. cap-, 43.
Machiavel’s politque resolutions, 145, 146.
Mackarell, Doctor, leader of the Lincolnshire rebels in 1536, 9, n.
Maia’s son, 113/347.
Man, a social being, lviii.
manchet, xxxvii, the finest wheat bread.

manologia, c, 7 looseness.
manor, xxix, dwelling-place, man- sion, palace.
March, Earldom of: Wm. Thynne Receiver-General of, xxii.
Margaret, St, fables about, 145.
margarites, 86/330, pearls.
mark, signing with a, xxvii.
marrige, happy only when the husband is deaf and the wife blind, lvii.
marrige festivities, cxxxix.
Mars the 5th in the celestial sphere, 107/131.
Marshal of the King’s Court: his duties, 72-3.
Marshalsea prison in Southwark, liv, n.
Mary, Queen, and King Philip, visit Rochester, xlvii.
Maskell, Rev. Joseph; his History of All Hallows, Barking, 130; his letter on William Thynne’s tomb, 132.
mastiffs and bandogs, 146.
Matthew Paris quoted, 57, 59.
Matthew, Wm., a Warden of the Poulterers’ Company, xxx.
Mauqsun, 141, Nusquam, the country of Nowhere.
meacock, cxxxviii, a spoony.
meliorate, v. tr. xxiv, better.
mell, 94/595, mix.
Mendicants, Four Orders of, 81/ 143; spring from Cain, 81/146.
Mercenrike, the kingdom of Mer- cia, 62.
Merchants of the Staple, hadn’t arms till Henry VI, 18.
Merchant’s Tale, Speght’s reading of, E. 2237, questiond, 54.
morcury, 110/235.
INDEX.

Mercurye the wise, second, 107/128.
merit, not in man, but in Christ alone, 83/215.
Merleone la Paule prophesies, 119.
Merlin a diviner, 95/620.
Merlin's Prophecies, 93/577; 94/598; 96/665.
Merlyne and Mariam, disputation between, cxv, note.
met, 79/75, meet, fit.
Meun, Jean de, finisht the Roman de la Rose, 27.
mezil, cxl. 1
micher, cxli.
Ministers strive to be Masters, 89/417.
'Minoresse' in Rom. Rose ought to be 'Mooveresse', 74.
Minors, 81/131, Minorite or Franciscan friars.
Mint, in Southwark, liv.
mokis, mous, 86/320, mocks, grimaces.
Moldwarp, or mole, prophecy as to, 120.
Molinet's Moralization of the Roman de la Rose, 28, 65, 71, 74.
Money makes mischief, cxxxviii.
Monks of old, good workers, not mere mass-sayers, 78/43-49.
monks, lazy, who rob the poor, 87/346.
Moon: see Luna.
moon, 82/167, moan, distress.
moot, cxi, motto.
More, Sir T.: Roper's Life of him copi'd by F. Thynne, l.
moveress, 74.
Musselburgh, battle of, xxii, n. 2.
mynia, 113/357.
Napery, xxx, table-linen.

THYNNE.

Neale, xxix, pig? ner, 10/98; 83/218, 223, nor.
Neville, Edward: F. Thynne on his claim, xc.

Newes from the North, 1579, extract from, cxxxi; is not by F. Thynne, cxxvii, cxxxi.
New-Year's gifts, custom of, 1.
Nicolson, Bp: his English Historical Library, quoted, as to the castrations of Holinshed's Chronicle, 136; lxv.
niffles and fablis, 89/435, trifles and fables.
ninny-hammer, cxxxviii, stupid lout.
nobilitate, v. tr. xxv.
Noble, Mark: his account of Francis Thynne, xvii.
noddy, cxxxviii, fool.
noghtihod, 85/303, naughtiness, wickedness.
North and South; manners of, cxxxv.
Norton, Thomas, of Bristol, the Alchemist, cxiv, n. 2; 135.
Norway, the Black Fleet of, 97/720.
'Nowell' defin'd, 40.
Nowell, Lawrence, cxxvi, art. 11, 13.
nugae, jokes, nonsenses, mistakes, 73.

Nun's Priest's Tale, date of, 59-62.
oak-leaf garland, Emelye's, 47.
obbye, 77/21, abbey.
Cacides, 107/159.
Oedipus, 107/154.
of, 101/7, off.
official, 85/274, ecclesiastical officer.
old man: one describd, cxi.

161
old woman's enchantment of a young husband's powers, cxxxix.  
Omega, ale-house sign of the Greek, cxxxii.  
Omen, 141, Nemo, or nobody.  
eannigatherum, Ixxxix.  
one, 19. l. 3 from foot, &c., an.  
opprobryusnes, 87/368, reproach.  
or is the Sun, 111/286.  
 ordeal, trial by, discuss, 66-8.  
Orfrayes', defend, 33.  
Orlando Furioso, tale of, 144.  
Ostinhanger, T. Smith of, xxii.  
*oundye', wavy, define, 35.  
oversight, xxiii, xxxi, n. 2, looking-after, superintendence.  
Oxford and Stamford, rival schools at, 146.  
Oxford once flourishing, 96/685; bound under the Whore, 97/698.  
Oxonian, 96/696, an Oxford-University man.  
Paddy, Nicholas, Lancaster Herald, cvii.  
Pageman, Robert, xxix, n.  
painters' pottering, xcix, at foot.  
Palinurus wise, 106/115.  
Papist persecutions of the true believers, 86/310.  
Papist s rooted in malice, 91/509.  
papyr, 85/277, Paper.  
Paradyne, Claudius: F. Thynne's epistle dedicatory to his 'Booke of Armorye', lix (see Notes, 134).  
parishes in England, their origin to be discuss, xciii.  
Parker, Archbp. Matthew, lxxxiv.  
Parker, Matthew: 'Life of Archbishop Bourchier' referre to, 27; 'Life of Boniface' quoted, 34.  
participate of, cxii.  
Patent Rolls quoted, 35.  
Paul, St, his Epistle to the Corinthians, 83/205; on the mischief of Sects, 93/554.  
Pauline hermits, 81/151.  
Paulines, 142.  
'Pearce, the Black Monk, upon the Elixir', xlv.  
Peckham, Sir G., xxix, xxx, xl.  
pedigrees, F. Thynne's collection of, 1602-5, cvii.  
peddlers and tinkers, 146.  
peice, xxix, n., spiece.  
pellure, furs, 63.  
Perfect Ambassadoure, Francis Thynne's, lix.  
perrygryne, 82/188, strangers, from far.  
Peter, Thomas, cxv, n.  
Phaeton, the sun, 110/261.  
Pharao thrall, 88/395, Pharaoh's thraldom.  
Phebe, the planet, 110/259.  
Phicus, 105/70, the sun.  
Phenice, de: the treatise quoted, 36.  
philautia, xcix/10, self-love.  
Philip, Duke of Burgundy, 115.  
Philippa of Hainault, when married to Edw. III, 15; chosen as his wife on account of her large hips, 16, n.  
Philosophers Arms: F. Thynne's Discourse on, 134.  
Phœnix, the Philosophers' stone, l.  
pick-me-dainties, cxxx, wantons.  
Pierce Plowman and Simon Certain, The Conference between, 1579, not by Francis Thynne, cxxvii, cxxx.
INDEX.

Pierius Valerius quoted, 48.
pilgrimage to Canterbury, 101/12.
_Pilgrims Tale_, xli, xlii, 7, 8, n.; 9, 10-11, 75; print of the only known bit of it, 77—98; provincialisms in, 93, n.
pillars borne before Cardinals, 63.
Plague in London in the winter of 1525, xxi.
Plague in England in 1583, lxxxvii.
Plato on the four degrees of nobility, lxxxv.
Plato says Jove is tin, 109/221.
platte, 101/12, forthwith, straight.
Playfoote, Thomas, Yeoman Pig-taker, xxix, n.
plays and disguisings at Wolsey's house at Richmond, at Christmas, 1525, xxi.
_Plowmans Tale_, xliii, 10, n.; print of its Prologue, 101-2.
_Plowmans Tale_: bit of Prologue from Godfray's edition, 147.
_Plowmans Tale_, the spurious: three of Speght's readings in, objected to, 63-5; put by William Thynne after the _Parson's Tale_, 69, by Speght before it, 68; its Prologue, 101-2.
point devise, 104/37.
pointed, 108/192, appointed.
poisoning, burning the punishment for, lxxxi.
Pole, Cardinal: his corpse lying in state at Rochester Cathedral, xlvii.
Pole, David, Chancellor of Lichfield, 1534, then Bp. of Peterborough, p. 142.
polecat, 98/729.
_Policraticon_, us'd for the Wife of Bath's Prologue, 55.
Poole family, the foundation and rise of, 24—26.

the Pope in 1246 lik'd English orfrayes, 34.
Popish Masses and Persecutions, 141.
'Porphyry' defind, 40.
Poultry, Wardens of the, xxix, xxx.
poultry-stuff, xxx, poultry.
presentyng, sb. 91/610.
prestant, xxv, fore-standing, eminent.
Priapus, God, 105/83.
prickett, xxxviii, a wax taper (Halliwell). See _Babees Book_.
priests, two Seminary, hang'd, boweld, and quarterd, lxxxii.
printing, date of the invention of, 27.
Proctor, John, schoolmaster, lxxxix.
prophets, false; statute against, 145.
_Proverbs_: 'A man cannot pipe without his upper lip', lxxiii.
'Roollinge stone doth neuer gather mosse', 108/188. 'Praise no man while he lives', 114/390. 'God sends a curst cow short horns', 146.
Pulterers, xxx, poulterers.
pye, 80/121, magpie.
Pygott, Elizabeth, xl, William Thynne's daughter.
Pynson, his woodcut frames in Thynne's _Chaucer_, 1532, xxvi.
quadrate number of perfection, cxii.
quart, 92/521, heart, courage.
quater = the lords, xlv.
quayre, lxiii, quire of paper.
queme, 96/672, pleasure.
Quenda, King Kenelm's sister, 59.
Quendrida, 62.
quernall (oak-leaf) crowne for Roman citizens, 49.
queynt, 102/40, quencht.
 quicksilver, 110/235.
quykyng, 94/610, being quick or alive.
rapsodicall, xcix.
raughte, 106/101, reacht, stretcht out my arm.
rebellers to (against), 93/560.
Recognizance, xxx, Bond.
red cloth, coat of, for Hen. YIII's
Sink-scourer, xxviii.
Red Eose, xlv.
reducynge, xxv, bringing back, restoring.
rekis them, 80/109, recks, matters, to them.
religion, 82/194, order of monks or friars.
remaines, sb. pl. xxxv, what's left, residue.
repungnant, 88/380, fighting, rebellious.
'Resagor' or 'Resalgar', arsenic, defind, 36.
restauration, xxv, restoration.
restorment, 92/525, restoration.
revolution, xcix, turning round.
Ribalds, King of the, 71-2.
Richard of Westminster, lxiii.
Richmond, Wolsey at, at Christmas, 1525, xxiii.
Riddlesdown below Croydon, cxvii.
Ripley, Canon George, the Alchemist, cxiv, n. 2, No. 3; 135.
Ripon in Yorkshire, cxxxii.
Robin Goodfellow, tale of, 144, 146.
Robin Hood, tale of, 144.
Rochester, Q. Elizabeth and Q. Mary at, xlvii.
Rochester Cathedral: Cardinal Pole lying in state there, xlvii.
Rolland, T.; his Courte of Venus, 138.
Roman de la Rose, the French, 65, 74; Molinet's Moralization of it quoted, 65, 71, 74.
Romautn of the Rose, reference to, 8; Speght's mistakes in his edition of it, 27-8, 71-4; lines in, to be read, 97/722, 98/740.
Romney, xxx.
rooffe, c/11, rough.
Roper, William; his Lyfe of Sir Thomas Moore copid by Francis Thynne, ci.
rose-water sprinkl'd on caps, cxxx.
roule, sb. xxxiv, roll (of parchment).
ruell, 83/224, 226, rule, order.
rush: 'to seeke a knott in a Rushe', cxiii, 5.
'Russye' better than 'Surrye' in the Squire's Tale, F. 2, p. 53.
Rye, Sussex: Shurley and Wm. Thynne bailiffs of, xxi.
sacricfer, 50/8.
Salisbury, Earl of, and his daughter Alice, 26.
sarsnet, 41.
Satan denounst, 90.
Savile, Mr, the self-conceited Provost of Eton, cxix.
scope, 110/270, meaning.
Scot, Reginald: his account of the Dover workmen, lxxxvii.
Scotchmen refusd to help Francis Thynne with their History, lxx.
Scourer of Sinks to Henry VIII, xxviii.
Scrivener, Adam, Chaucer on, 11.
sects of Monks and Friars, 80/117; each with its own God, 80/124.
selue, adj. 94/614, same.
Semiramis, Queen, her garden, 105/82.
Sempringham Abbey, 77/3; St Gilbert of, 'Sendale', thin silk, defined, 41.
Seneca quoted, ix.
Seneschalcy or High Stewardship, cxiv, n. 2, No. 7.
senged snoute, 102, sunburnt nose.
serful, 88/406, sorrowful, dire.
Serlo de Burgo, 23.
seuente, 112/341, seventh.
Severn to be dry, 121.
Shakspere's 'dangerous year', xiv.
shanylynges, 90/469, shavelings.
shapel of corn, Lord Burghley's crest, liv, lv, lii.
Shottesbrook in Windsor Forest, xxvii.
shoude, 86/313, show'd.
showd, 80/123, with shoes on.
showpe, 77/9, shap't, design'd.
sickle-and-scythe prophecy, 89/440.
silver, is the Moon in Alchemy (?), 109/217.
Sinesius, 108/168.
sinks of Hen. VIII's kitchens to be cleansd every quarter, xxviii.
Sir Tristram, tale of, 144.
Sirach: his learned saw, 114/390.
sise, xxxviii, 'syse, waxe candell, bouges', Palsgrave (1530); 'bougie, a size, or small round candle used in churches', Cotgrave (1611).
"sise, the best cast on the dyce,' interpreted, xiv (sise = the common folk).
Siteill, Lord Burghley's ancestor, 114/399. (See the fancied pedigree in Holinshed, iii. 1256.)
Skelton wrote his Colin Clout at William Thynne's at Erith, ix, 10; character of his works, xiv, xv.
Skewsby, Yorkshire, xlviii.
slayn with, 81/147, slain by.
slechy, 97/707, sludgy, muddy.
sleightie, 144, full of sleight, cunning.
Sloane MS. 3836, by F. Thynne, xciii.
Smith, Thomas, of Osthanger, a Customer, or Collector of Customs, xxii, n. 1.
snivelling, adj. cxi.
sodomy, 88/407.
solome, 79/74, solemn.
Solomon quoted, lvi.
Somerset, Edward, Duke of, xxii, n.
son-ybrent, 82/181, sunburnt.
sorcerus, 86/323, sorceress-like.
sorseye, 26/9, soreness, jealousy.
sotesome, 105/79, sweetsome, full of sweets.
soundyng, xxiv/13, tending, making.
Southwark, the White Lion and other prisons in, liv.
spalling spat, cxi.
Speght's Chaucer, cii; verses on, cvii.
Speght, Thomas, and Francis
Thynne, x; Thynne’s Animadversions on his edition of Chaucer’s Works, 2, 4—74; his additions of two spurious poems, 7, n. 2; spurious works attributed to Chaucer, 7, 69, 70, n.

Stamford, good schools at, 96/686; rival Oxford’s, 146.


Statute, 34 Hen. VIII, Chaucer’s Works exempted from, xiv, 10.

Statutes of Eltham, xxiii.

Stemmata Bottevilliana, vii, xxii, n. 2, &c.

Sterling’ from the Esterlinges, 45.

Steuyn, 94/598, voice, prophesy.

Sylos and Anul, marriage between, cxxv, n.

T., F., of Suffolk in 1667, cxlv.

Talbot, Earl of, Ixii.

Taurus, 31 degrees in, is April 22, 59—62.

Taylor, Dr., martyr, 142.

Temple of Glass, a MS. title of the spurious Chaucers Dreme, 30.

Tessalonians, 85/295.
Appendix is the sole

THYNNE, Thynne, thuche, Thopas, Thomas, Theophraste, Theodorse, Theatre, the, Thames, Thalysonne

his marries is gets is not notices his Thynne's executrix dies, Canterbury.

Canterbury. 121.

attributed Shoreditch, rious

Thynne's dies, of

of 1585-6, lxiv—lxxix;

the book half finisht before Thynne join'd in, lxxiii;

character of Thynne's work, lxv;

some of his long Lists cut out of Holinshed, lxv;

reasons for this cutting-out, lxvi, lxviii;

his first leaping into the printer's shop, lxx;

Forewords to his Annales of Scot- land, lxix;

his 5 lists of Scotch Officials, lxxi;

Catalogue of the Writers of Scot- land, lxxiii;

his Insertions in Holinshed's Eng- land, lxxiv—lxxxix;

High Constables of England, lxxiv;

Protectors of England, lxxv;

Cardinals of England, lxxv;

Dukes of England, lxxvi;

Treasurers of England, lxxvii;

Chancellors of England, lxxix;

Earls of Leicester, lxxxi;

Archbishops of Canterbury, lxxxi;

the Lord Cobhams, lxxxv;

Lord Wardens of the Cinque Ports, lxxxvi;

Writers on English History, lxxxix;

(Thynne, Francis, continu'd)

his two letters from prison to Lord Burghley, lli, liv;

his poem on Lord Burghley's crest, lv; Appendix IV, p. 108;

his treatise to be dedicated to Lord Burghley, lvi;

his marriage unhappy, lvi;

his bad opinion of Wives, lvi;

is releast from prison, lvii;

arranges for a life-home at Long- leaf, but loses it, lvii;

writes Homo, animal sociale, lviii;

his Perfect Ambassadoure, lix;

'Relieques of my spoyled Librarie,' lxi;

Comentaries of Britaine, 1581-7, lxi;

notice of his father's 1-columnd cancelld edition discusst, xli, xliii; 76;

Pantographie of England, lxiv, lxxvi;

Continuation of Holinshed's Chron- icle, 1585-6, lxiv—lxxxix;

his 5 lists of Scotch Officials, lxxi;

Catalogue of the Writers of Scot- land, lxxiii;

his Insertions in Holinshed's Eng- land, lxxiv—lxxxix;

High Constables of England, lxxiv;

Protectors of England, lxxv;

Cardinals of England, lxxv;

Dukes of England, lxxvi;

Treasurers of England, lxxvii;

Chancellors of England, lxxix;

Earls of Leicester, lxxxi;

Archbishops of Canterbury, lxxxi;

the Lord Cobhams, lxxxv;

Lord Wardens of the Cinque Ports, lxxxvi;

Writers on English History, lxxxix;

Testament of Love, 18; the spu-

rious one, 12, n. 2.

Tewthers, 119.

Thalysonne (?Taliessin), prophecy attributed to, 116.

Thames, castles by, to be felld, 121.

the, 78/37, do, prosper.

Theatre, James Burbage's, in Shoreditch, cxxxv.

Theodore, 119.

Theophraste, 55.

Thomas of Lancaster, tale of, 144.

Thomas, St, 101/11, his shrine at Canterbury.

Thopas, ryme of Sir, used for F. Thynne's bad verse, 114/xi.

thuche, 93/579, tush!

Thynne, a friend of Erasmus, xxi.

Thynne, Anne: sole legatee and executrix of her husband, William Thynne, xi; is twice remarrid, and dies, xl.

THYNNE, Francis (born in 1545, died 1608):

his birth, education, and pursuits, ix—xi;

notices of his youth, at 9—12, 13 and 14, xlvii;

not brought up at any University, xlviii;

not a member of Lincoln's Inn, xlviii, though a friend of Egertou's at Lincoln's Inn in their "yonger yeares," ci;

marries at 19, xlviii;

is in debt, and fear of prison, xlix;

his first antiquarian work in 1573, xlix;

his mottoes, xlix; is pursu'd by *Envy, 103/18;

gets Letters of Administration to his mother's estate, xl, li;

is imprison'd by his Wife's trustee, Mr Eynes, li;

but is not the madman that the Lansdowne MS. indexe sup-
poses, lii;
INDEX.

(Thynne, Francis, continu'd)
on the Claim to the Barony of Abergavenny, xc;
first Application for a Post in the Heralds' Office, 1588, xci;
a Member of the old Society of Antiquaries, 1591-2, xciii; his speeches at it, xciii-xciv;
his Pedigree of Wm. Lambarde of Kent, 1592, xcvi;
second Application for a Post in the Heralds' Office, 1593, xcvi;
his longer Lives of the Lord Treasurers, xcvi (see List of Works);
Discourse of Arms, 1594, xcvii;
Names and Arms of the Chancellors, 1597, xcviii;
full Lives of the Lord Cobhams, 1598, c;
two Letters to Sir John Thynne, 1598-9, ci;
Miscellanies of the Treasury, 1599, ci;
Animadversionson Speght's Chaucer, 1599, cii; 1-74;
Antiquity of Epitaphs in England, 1600, cii;
Emblemes and Epigrams, 1600, lvi, ciii;
On the Lords Marshal, 1601-2, civ; appointed Lancaster Herald, 1602, xi, cv;
Poem Vpon the picture of Chaucer, 1602, cvi;
Pedigrees in Harl. MS. 774, cviii; Advocate and Ant'advocate (on the Bath and Bachelor Knights), 1605, cix;
Dutye and Office of an Heraulde of Armes, 1606, cxiii;
his gout, cxiii;
death, xi, cxiv;
character, xii, cxiv-cxvi;
his early copies of Treatises on Alchemy, cxiv, n.;
List of his Works, cxviii;
forgerfy of his signature, cxxvii, n. 1;
is not the author of the 4 spurious books that Mr J. P. Collier assigns to him, cxxvii;
Debate between Pride and Lowliness, cxxviii;

(Thynne, Francis, continu'd)
the Cap and Head Disputation, 1564, cxxix;
Neues from the North, 1579, cxxxi;
The Case is altered, 1604, cxxvii;
is not the Fr. Th. of George Turbervile's Poem as Mr Collier says he is, cxlii;
his intended edition of Chaucer, 75, x, n. 2;
his love for Chaucer, 4, cvi;
his Chaucer MSS. disperst and stolen, 12;
he liv'd at Poplar, 12; and Bermondsey Street, xlix; and finally settl'd at Clerkenwell Green, xciv;
his books his surest friends, 106/98-9;
his praise of his patron Lord Burghley, lxix, lxxxv, 114.

Thynne, John, xxi.
Thynne, Sir John, the builder of Longleat (d. 1580), ix, xl, 129; his agreement to find a home for Francis Thynne, lviii, not carri'd out by his son, ib.; 10; his Will, cxvi.
Thynne, the 2nd Sir John, breaks faith with Francis Thynne, lxiv.
Thynne, the adulterer, 128.
Thynne, William, the Chaucer Editor's nephew, brother of Sir John Thynne, xxii, n.

THYNNE, William: his ancestors, vii, xviii;
his marriage, viii
his family, viii;
his position and duties in Henry VIII's court, vii;
Henry VIII's grants to him, xxi, xxvii, xxviii;
is Second Clerk of Henry VIII's kitchen, xxi;
them Chief Clerk, xxi;
them Clerk Comptroller of the Household, xxvii;
his duties as such, xxxi-xxxvi;
is Collector of Customs, xxii;
his work like Chaucer's, xxxi;
his Lease of the Erith Rectorial Tithes, xxii, lviii;
(Thynne, William, cont.)

his Letters to Sec. Cromwell about it, 131-2;
grant of oaks from Shottesbrook, in Windsor Forest, xxvii; and from Falborne Park, xxviii;
at Anne Boleyn's Coronation Feast, xxvii, xxviii;
Contract with Hn. VIII's Scourer of Sinks, xxviii;
mentiond four times in the House-
hold Ordinances, xxix;
Works half-time, and has board-
wages when not at work, xxxv-
vi;
his dinner and supper, xxxvii;
his breakfast and extras, xxxviii;
grants his perquisite of a yearly buck and doe from Beaudlev Park, to William Whorwood, xxxviii;
inscription on his tomb, from Stowe, xxxix;
from Maskell, 132;
his Will, xl;
his tomb, ix, xxvi (see Notes, 132);
his edition of Chaucer, xli; Sir Brian Tuke writes its Dedication, xxvi; supposd cancelld 1-column edition, xlii; 75;
his friendship for Skelton, ix, 10;
his commission to search for Chau-
cer MSS., xii, 6;
his additions to Chaucer's Works, 4, n.; 7;
his preparations for his edition, 6;
his first cancelld 1-column edition of Chaucer, 6—9; is a fiction, 75-6;
his (?) 2nd and 3rd editions of 1532 and 1542, 6, 71;
he put the spurious Plovenons Tale after the Parson's, 69;
his editions of Chaucer's Works, 71;
inscription on his tomb, 132.
tiller who sows cockle, 84/240.
tin, in Alchemy?, is Jupiter, 109/ 222.
toughe, 77/22, though.
Town and Country contrasted, exliii.

Treasurers of England, Francis

Thynne's Lives of, lxxvii; full Lives, lxxviii.
trembringe, 104/27, trembling.
’Trepegett,’ an engine to cast stones, 41.
treydis, 93/561, threatens.
Trevar, David, prophesies, 119.
Trevar, Edward Apivan, pro-
phesies, 117.

Trey = traitors, xlv.
triple Crowns, James I's, cxi.
Tri[s]magistus, 113/355
Tristram, Sir, tale of, 144.
trompettes, 49, trumpeters.
tryue, 78/37, thrive.
Tucker, Mr Stephen, Rouge Croix: notes on F. Thynne's letter, xci; letter from, xcvii.
Tuheodore, Edward, 119.

Tuke, Sir Brian, helpt Wm. Thynne, 6; wrote his dedication of his edition of Chaucer to Henry VIII, xxvi.

Turberville, George; his Poem to Francis Th.—not our F. Thynne, exlii.

Tyllius, Johannes, de Rebus Gallicis, quoted, 72.

Tyrwhitt, T., on the Pilgrims Tale, 8, n.

unbulke, 84/272, unload (or un-
buckle ?).
uncontrolable, xcix/9, uncontra-
dictable.
undowtyd, 89/433, undoubtedly.
unit, 94/614, became united.
vnity, lv.
unleste, 19, unless.
unorderly, adj. lix.
unsawn, 88/401, unsown.
unsered, 48, not yellowd.
unsinged, 48, not singed, fresh.
unwitherd, 48.
'unserial' or uncerial oak for Emelye's garland, 47.
unshale, 108/193, unshell, settle, clear up.
urled, 35, bordered.
Urswick, a friend of Erasmus, xxi.
Uvedall, Wm., late collector of Customs in the port of London, xxii.
vagabonds, none to be in Henry VIII's house, xxxiv.
vassalage, 52.
Venit, xxxiv, incoming, entrance (cp. 'exit').
Venom or poison, chemist's, 36.
Venus, in the 3rd seat, 107/129.
Vernicle, the, defined, 43.
Vescye, Eustace, 23.
visyte (Chaucer's Works), xxiv, l. 41, study.
Voarchoadumye, 109/211.
Vowell, or Hooker, John, helpt to spoil Holinshed's Chronicle, 136.
vysiter, 81/163, visitor, inspector of monasteries, &c.
w = gu, in French, &c., 65-6.
'waketh' for 'maketh' wrong, in The Nun's Priest's Tale, 56.
Walsingham, pilgrimage to, 77/11.
Walsingham quoted, 24, 26, 29, 57.
wang tooth, 101/16.
Warbeck, Perkin, in The Pilgrims Tale, 9, n.; 89/447.
'ware' for 'where,' wrong, in Nun's Priest's Tale, B. 4140, p. 57-9.
Warner, W., on Chaucer's and Stow's tombs, 139.
Weldon, Edward, Clerk of the Greencoloth, xxvii, xxviii, xxix.
welfaryng, adj. 82/170.
Welshmen's absurd Prophecies, 116.
Westminster, Matthew of, quoted, 37.
weyled, 109/209, veiled, hidden.
wher, 82/172, were.
white, is the Moon, 111/284.
White Lion prison in Southwark, liv, 135.
Whitgift, John, Archbishop of Canterbury, lxxxiv.
whitled, 145/1, fill'd with drink.
whom, 82/178, (hand) which.
whom, 87/366, which.
Whorwood, Wm., Wm. Thynne's friend, xxxviii.
Wife of Bath's Tale, quoted, xli, 79/94; Prologue is much from John of Salisbury, 55.
willie beguile him selfe, 146, (in 1588, long before the play of Wily Beguiled).
willesse, 114/392, against one's will.
William of Malmesbury, quoted, 32, 59.
Windsor, xxviii; the son of the Lord of, 65.
Windsor Castle in building, 66.
Windsor, Little Park of: Henry VIII's dinner in the Lodge there, xxi.
Windsor, Sir Wm., 66.
wind-up-all, 146, end, close.
'Wiver' or Wivern, a dragon-like serpent, 41.
wives, best when dead, lvi.
wodward, xxvii, woodward, keeper of woods.
wolf, prophecy as to a, 120.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Wolf, what it means in the Romaunt of the Rose, 98/726, 737.</th>
<th>Works naught; Faith only good, 83/211.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Wolsey, Cardinal:</strong> his hatred of Skelton, 10; makes Wm. Thynne cancel his 1st edition of Chaucer's Works, 10; but query, 75; silver pillars borne before him, 63.</td>
<td>Wyat, Sir Thomas, was not the author of The Pilgrims Tale, 10.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wood, Anthony, mistakes about Francis Thynne being at Oxford, xlviii, 133.</td>
<td>Xenogogie of Bedfordshire, F. Thynne's, lxii.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wood, A., on Wm. Thynne the nephew, xxii, n.; his inventing of Oxford men, xlviii, n.</td>
<td>ydelhod, 87/356, idleness.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>woodcock, cxxxviii, an idiot.</td>
<td>yer, 102/28, ere, before.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Woodson, xxix.</td>
<td>York, Edward III marrid at, 16.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>workmen at Dover in 1583, good conduct of, lxxviii.</td>
<td>yoyes, 105/77, joys.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>yoyne, 112/329, join.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>yoyninge, 110/263, joinin&lt;sup&gt;»&lt;/sup&gt; con-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>junction.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Chaucer Society, London
Publications

Please do not remove cards or slips from this pocket

University of Toronto Library